

Thando by Gugulethu



Thando

Chapter 1

"Please just let me go. I promise I won't tell anyone, please don't do this!!!"

"No!!!!!"

It's that dream again. Is this nightmare ever going to leave me alone or am I just going to live with it for the rest of my life. Sigh. The sun is already out? Wait a minute, what time is it??

Ooh no, it's almost 7am. Am surely going to be late if I don't get out of bed now. I can't be late for work on my first day.

I have to be quick. I don't think I'm going to get a proper bath. Luckily my sister, Tshidi picked out an outfit for me before I left North West. A black sheath dress, a blue blazer and jewelry that I won't put on. She also picked out stilettos but I prefer wearing pumps. As for

breakfast, am just going to have a muffin and coffee.

"Where are my car keys and my phone? Ohh here."

Quickest 30 minutes of my life....

Now its time to drive of to work.

So before I get anywhere with my life story, let me formally introduce myself. My name Thando Mdletshe from Zeerust, a town in Northwest. Am currently 24 but am going to be older in September. Yes, 6 more months until my 25th birthday. Am the last born in my family. I used to work at a hospital in Lehurutshe but then I got transferred to another one here in Sandton. Before I came to Sandton, I used to stay with my mom and my 2 sisters, Tshidi and Noluthando. I also have 3 brothers who are triplets, Sihle, Zipho and Khaya. They are all overseas taking care of the family companies that are in what ever countries they are in. I don't mean to brag but my family is quite rich, thanks to my dad's hard work. My dad passed away when I was 19 due to depression. We didn't even know that he had it. I was his favourite child. He was my best friend, my king and as weird as it may sound, my first boyfriend. Well, that's what he used to tell me when I was young. If he was still alive, am 3567% sure that he was going to move to Sandton with me. I miss him so much.

Now where do I take that last turn. yes here.

Okay Thando, it's time for you to get out of this car and show them what you got. Don't be scared because everything is going to be.....

Hello there," says a deep husky voice. Judging from the "hello there" and the body structure am looking at right now through my window, am thinking maybe it's a man because no female can have such a body structure.

"Hie, how can I help you," I reply as I open my window.

"I want to park here," says the guy. Eeeh this guy.

"But I have already parked here so go get another parking," I say trying to look at him. He won't even bend down so that I can talk to him properly.

"But I want to park here so move,"

"Sorry sir but am not moving so you might as well just leave," I say grinning my teeth. He is seriously starting to piss me off now.

"Okay then," he says as he walks away. He has a very bouncy walk. Now that I can see his face, I can't believe I just spoke to him like that. This guy looks so scary. If he was to give me a slap, my four fathers would also feel it. But along with that intimidating look, he is so beautiful, not handsome but beautiful. As he steps into his car, he looks back at me and catches me staring at him. I quickly turn my eyes away from him but I can feel his eyes on me as he drives past. This guy is surely going to kill me.

"So this is it Thando, let's do this," I say to myself as I step out of the car and lock it.

Wow!!! This hospital is huge compared to the one in Lehurutshe. It looks amazing. It's architecture is so elegant. It's completely built out of tinted glass, black tinted glass to be specific. Beside it, is a water fountain which is surrounded by red roses and green lawn. At the top of the building is a big blue sign. ULWANDLE HOSPITAL. That must be the name. It's also painted on the entrance. The inside is even more alluring than the outside. I can't even explain how amazing it is but I can explain how busy it is. I think am going to enjoy working here. There is the reception but there is a long queue

and am not about to go stand there as if am one of the patients. Let me just ask someone who works here.

"Hello," I say, trying to get the attention of the white lady walking past me. She is wearing a scrub so I just assumed that she is a nurse.

"Hie, can I help you with something," She says. She has the cutest smile I have ever seen.

"I wanted to ask if you could direct me to the head physician's office. Am a transfer from Lehurutshe. My name is Thando.....

"Thando Mdletshe?" Whoa, how does she know my name???

"Yes," I say with a shocked reaction.

"I have heard a lot about you and let me just say, you are amazing at what you do."

"Well thank you "

"Ooh my name is Nerisa Hamilton," she says smiling.

"Well it's nice to meet you Nerisa," I say stretching my hand out for a hand shake.

"Nerisa where is tha well hello there,"

"Dr Vilakazi, this is Mrs Mdletshe. She is here as a transfer from Lehurutshe." says Nerisa. "Sorry it's Miss not Mrs." I say interrupting Nerisa.

"Ooh you are here early, the head physician said you were coming in at 10:30am," says the guy in the white coat, shaking my hand. So I was supposed to be here at 10:30am yet they they didn't even bother to call me and tell me that. Nx!!!

"Well since you here, am Dr Sabelo Vilakazi and am going to be assisting you today," he says. I still haven't said a word. Nerisa just disappeared so am left alone with Dr Vilakazi. He looks so dreamy, his

body is every woman's dream when it comes to her man. He even smells sexy ...damn his lips and his eyes. Snap out of it Thando, he has a ring on his finger for crying out loud.

"So are you done observing me now."

Wait what!!!...he saw me.

"I do not know what you are talking about," I say. Am such a horrible liar.

"Okay then, would you mind telling me what I just said to you just a few seconds ago,"-him.

Oooh shit.

"Uuummm," Yep its official, am a terrible liar. Luckily am not a lawyer because I was going to be the worst lawyer in the history of lawyers. He is laughing at me. Am so embarrassed right now.

"Okay let's start with this, here is your coat with your name tag and your stethoscope. Am going to give you a list of jobs which include reviewing some patients on the left wing and rewriting fluid and drug charts. Along with the list, here is your beep. So since you are a doctor am pretty sure you know what a beep is right?" he says looking at me with one eyebrow up.

"If it's the same beep we use in Lehurutshe then am 267% sure I know what it's use is," I say with a smirk.

He smiles. His smile though. I swear if I don't get away from him soon, am going to end up asking him to be my man.

"Okay then, follow me," he says as he starts walking along a glass passage which really freaks me out because I feel like it's going to break.

It's finally home time and am so exhausted. I was actually supposed to knock off at 19:30pm but since I started my shift early, Dr Vilakazi said I should rather knock off at 17:30pm. I made a few friends, Nerisa being one of them. She has this welcoming atmosphere. I really like her.

"Goodbye guys, i'll see you tomorrow," I say heading out.

"Bye Thando."

As I walk towards my car, I spot a familiar looking car parked 4 cars away from mine. There is no one in it. Ooh well...

Time to go home. I start the car then drive off. I can finally listen to Teyana Taylor, one of my favourite singers. I always get goosebumps whenever I listen to her songs but my boyfriend hates her. Which reminds me, I had to call him in the morning but I forgot. Maybe it's because I was rushing so it slipped my mind. I'll call him when I get home. I'll also call my mom.

Screeeeeeeeee bump!!!

What the hell was that???

I quickly jump out of my car to see what has happened.
Oh my gosh!!!!!!

"What the fuck!! Come on, I just got this car," I say in a
trembling voice, anger written all over my face.

Someone walks out of the car that just hit mine. wait a
minute, I know that face from somewhere.

"You???" I shout.

"Well, well, well, if it isn't Miss steal other people's
parking spaces."

Chapter 2

"What the hell is wrong with you, couldn't you see a car right in front of yours." Isn't it funny how my car looks badly damaged but his is still intact. It actually looks like his car didn't even hit mine at all.....

#mind blown.

"First of all, nothing is wrong with me.

Secondly, I did see your car right in front of me but I just felt like hitting it. So since my job is done here," he says, slowly walking away. Where the hell does he think he is going??

"Oh You not going anywhere, you have to fix my car since it's your fault," I say. Who does he think he is. He can't just hit my car and leave. How I regret not insuring my car now. I shouldn't have rejected my mom's offer.

"Your insurance will take care of it because am so not fixing anything. If you had just moved from that parking space, your car would have been fine but since you decided not to move, this is what you get."- him.

"I don't have an insurance you dumbass," I say, my voice taut with anger. "And why the hell are you making the parking space thing a big deal, it was just a fucking space you cunt!!"

"Well then if it was just a parking space, why didn't you move?and as for not having an insurance, that's your own problem. Bye," he says as he waves; walking back to his car, getting in and driving away. So he really is leaving me here. Arrogant fool. Nx!!!

What am I going to do now. If I call the police am pretty sure they are not even going to help me. They will only taunt me with questions. Worse I didn't even take that fool's number plate. What will I say to them. It would have been better if I had an eye witness but every single person here seems to be minding their own business. Am on a fucking freeway but no one is even stopping to help. Everyone is just driving past!!!!
Aaaaaagh

Oh God, how will I get home. I would use a taxi but I don't even know if they are any around here. Even though there were taxis around, I have never been on

one and from what I have heard about some of the drivers, I don't think I would want to use one. No offense.

Wait, I think Tshidi has a friend who stays somewhere around here. Let me call her and ask her to ask her friend to help me.

She isn't answering. Okay this guy has managed to ruin my day. Let me just try driving my car because it doesn't seem like I have a choice. But if I drive it whilst it looks like this, I might get in trouble with the traffic police. I might as well just get in my car, sit in there and wait for Tshidi to give me a call back.

Luckily, I have a gun that my dad left behind when he died. My mom says that my dad always told her to give it to me if anything ever happened to him.

"Ma'am, wake up, " I hear a voice saying but faintly.

Did I fall asleep and was I drooling, the street lights are on? How long have I been sleeping.

"Ma'am please open your window." Ohh great, its him again. What does he want.

"If you are here to make my life more complicated than it is then please leave," I say as I open my car window, pointing my gun at him.

"Whoa baby girl, chill am here to help you," he says with a sarcastic smirk on his face.

"Help me? Why?,"

"Stop asking questions and just get into my car, I'll be waiting for you," he says turning away.

"Am so not going anywhere with you," I say rolling my eyes.

"Look, stop being a nut head and let me help you. Now let's go," he says trying to open my door.

"I said am not going anywhere with you okay, " I say in a low voice.

"Okay then, suit yourself." he says in his fruity voice. I won't lie, his voice is so pleasant to listen to, especially when he speaks in zulu. It just has that thing about it that is so attractive. There is one question I would love to ask him though, why is he wearing sunglasses and a cap

at night? 🤔🤔

Thando come back to reality. The only person who can give you a ride home is about to leave. Stop him.

"Hey, wait for me am coming," I say, taking my purse and my gun. "But what about my car?"

"Don't worry about that, just get in the car and let's go," he says opening the passenger door of his car for me. I quickly step out of my car, lock it and walk to his. He then starts giggling as I sit in his car. I can't believe that am leaving my brand new baby behind. My beautiful Audi A6....

"Don't worry about your car, I will take care of it. Now tell me where you stay." He says, looking at me and the road as he drives. Being in the same car with him really freaks me out. He has this frightening atmosphere but also attractive. Well sculptured face with purple lips that seem soft. His scent is so strong. He seems like the strong silent type. The only problem is his dressing and his car wooooooo.

"I stay in Ederburg, Del La Rey Road. There is a complex there." I say looking out the window.

"Okay then, we will be there in about 10 minutes," he says with what looks like a smile. Is he trying to smile? Eeuh yimuhlolo leyi. I mean, who the hell smiles like this.....

We have finally arrived and I have never been so relieved in my entire life. I can finally get away from this car wrecking guy.

"So am not getting a thank you, not even a kiss on the cheek," he says looking at me as I try to open the door. Does he seriously think that I would thank him when it's actually his fault that am in this mess, let alone a kiss!! Aii never.

"Well Mr Whatever your name is, i don't see any reason to thank you or give you a kiss so goodbye," I say, still trying to open the door. Why isn't he unlocking the door.

"All you have to say is thank you and you will be free to go," he says, biting his nails.

"Am not going to say thank you especially not to you," I say. "Please let me out,"

"Only when I hear a thank you."

"Not happening," I say folding my arms.

"Okay then. I guess we will just sit in this car the whole night because am not in a rush at all." He won't let me out will he. sigh.

"Thank you," I say, in a whisper.

"What did you say," he says, holding his left ear with a smirk. If he doesn't take that stupid smirk off his face now, I am going to kill him.

"I said thank you now let me out," I say in a sulky voice.

"Okay you can go but before you leave, would you mind telling me your name."

Aaaaah never.....

"No thank you bye," I say, rushing out of his car before he locks me inside again. I don't even look back but am getting the feeling that he is looking at me, still with that

smirk on his face. God how I wish I could just smack it off his face.....

"Good evening ma'am, are you okay," says the guard as I enter the gate. He takes a look at the car that dropped me off and looks like he is ready to charge for whoever is inside.

"Am fine thank you," I say walking past him. Am finally in my apartment and I feel super exhausted. It's already past 8pm. Am so glad that I unpacked my stuff when I arrived yesterday. My apartment isn't that big, it just has 2 bedrooms each with an en-suite bathroom, a kitchen and living room. I love it, especially the grey foggy color that's painted on the walls. Am really not in the mood for cooking, am just going to have tea and a sandwich. I also have to call my boo and my mom. Let me call my boo, Sibusiso first. He might make me forget about today.

"My putsununu, I thought Sandton had killed you," that's the first thing he says when he answers the phone. Not even a good evening...

"I hope you weren't planning on replacing me already," I say. I can hear him laughing. How I miss his funny laugh. For some reason, he laughs like he is about to die.

I end up telling him about my day which he finds amusing. He is supposed to come to Sandton and beat up this guy but yet here he is laughing. I have been on the phone for almost 2 hours. I think it's time I also call my mom before she goes to sleep.

Beep, beep, beep. It's my 6:00am alarm. This is actually my first time ever hearing my alarm ring. Back in Zeerust, my mom was my alarm because the actual alarm had given up on me. I still feel exhausted. matter of fact, I feel like I only slept for 30 minutes. How i hate getting out of bed. I still can't believe that my car got smashed by that scary looking fool. How will I get to work on time. I wish I had taken one of my colleague's numbers, they would have helped me out with this issue. As I stand by my bathroom window whilst brushing my teeth, I notice a familiar looking car and next to it is a

huge, intimidating figure. It's him isn't it....what does he want this time....

Maybe he also stays here or he is just visiting a friend. Let me mind my own business and get ready for work.

Am done and ready for work in 55 minutes. Now how the hell will I get to work before 8:30am?

I'll ask the security guard if he can help me out with this. As I step out of my apartment, I switch off the light, lock the door and head for the elevator that will take me downstairs.

"Good morning ma'am." Says a deep voice as I step out of the elevator looking at my phone. I know that fruity voice from anywhere.

"What is it?" I say as I stand still and look at him.

"No need for the attitude baby girl, I just came here to pick you up," he says, putting his hands in his pockets.

He dresses up like my uncle from Polokwane. He really needs a wardrobe make over because no. He also has his glasses and cap on. Maybe these 2 are part of his daily dress code.

"Pick me up for what?" I ask. I know exactly why he came to pick me up but I just felt like asking that question. He does look confused by my question.

"Yes, am going to drop you off at work."

"Why?"

"Because you don't have any other means of transport, come on let's go," he says, grabbing my hand. God has truly answered my prayer even though I have to be in the car with him again. As we are walking to his car, I notice that a lot of people are greeting him, even the guards. Maybe he does stay here.

When we get to his car, he opens the passenger door for me, waits for me to get inside and then closes the door.

Well at least he is a gentleman. He then walks to the driver side, gets in and starts driving.

There is total silence in the car which is kind of awkward. He doesn't even ask me where am going. Does he know where I work?

"So am going to come pick you up at the hospital when you knock off okay, don't go out looking for another transport," he says keeping his eyes on the road.

"How do you know that I work there?" I ask.

"Just a wild guess hey." I can tell that he is lying but am just going to let it slide. At least I got a ride.

"Why are you doing this?" I ask looking at him. All he does is shrug. No word said.

I have noticed that he has been stealing glances at me since we left the complex and it's making me super uncomfortable. He even has this notorious smile and it's making me even more uncomfortable.

"So what would you say if I asked you out for lunch?"

"I would say no thank you," I say, looking out the window. I can feel his eyes on me.

"Come on grumpy pants, I promise to drop you off at work before lunch time is over."

Oooh so now am grumpy pants. "I said no thank you."

"Damn you are such a hard nut," he says, softly hitting the steering wheel.

Finally at the hospital. I can finally get out. I turn to him, thank him for the ride and step out of the car. I walk into the hospital and notice that he is still parked there.

Doesn't he have a life or something.

Anyways, let me start working I have got a lot to do today. My beep suddenly goes off, i better go attend to whoever needs my help right now.

It's now lunch and am exhausted. I just want my bed right now. I haven't seen Dr Vilakazi AKA Mr sexy lips all morning, which is a bummer. I know I have a boyfriend but I just can't stop admiring him.

"Dr Mdletshe someone dropped off a package for you,"

says the receptionist.

A package for me??

"Okay let's see," I say, standing up from my chair walking to the door. Oh am in my office by the way. Yes I now have an office. Isn't that amazing.

A wrapped box? I wonder what's inside.

"Thank you," i say to the receptionist as I close the door. Now let's see what's inside. A lunch box???? From who?

Ohh there is a note here.

***Since you refused to go out for lunch with me, i decided to make something for you.

PS I hope you will enjoy it***

What is it with this guy. Why won't he leave me alone and how did he know the exact person to send it to. Who told him my name? I won't even bother opening this lunch box, I'll just throw it away. I guess I'll just attend to some patients now that there is no need for me to go to the cafeteria. What a way to lose my appetite!

My shift is now over. Time to go home and sleep. I hope my ride is already outside. Funny how I actually expect him to be there as if he works for me or something.

"Dr Mdletshe, here are your car keys,"- the receptionist as I walk out.

My car keys? But my car is getting fixed.

Wait a minute, these aren't mine. "Sorry but these aren't mine," I say handing them back to her. She looks so confused. "But your boyfriend said I should give them to you, he even mentioned your name," says the receptionist. My boyfriend? But Sibusiso is in Zeerust.

"The one who sent the package at lunch," says the receptionist, still looking confused by the fact that am rejecting the keys. "Sorry but these aren't mine, the person who gave them to you will come take them," I say walking away from her.

"He left a note," shouts the receptionist, holding up a small piece of paper. I walk back to her and take the note.

Am going to Benoni so take the car keys from the receptionist. Use my car to get home, I'll come pick it up at your place. Cook something nice for me please (with a smiley face)

God save me from this guy.

So I decided to take the car. Honestly speaking, this car is

horrible. Am used to driving elegant cars but this one. My dad would die for the second time if he ever sees me driving such. Am home in no time. Am

in the mood for some home made food. Am so not going to cook for that guy, he is only coming to pick up his car and nothing else. I don't have the time nor energy to entertain him.

Am thinking of cooking something cheesy... Macaroni and cheese, that will do for tonight. I quickly put on my apron and start getting busy. Am pretty sure I'll be done by 21:00.

Food is ready, now it's time to sit down, watch TV and eat my food.

Ding dong door bell.

"Who is it?"

"It's me, am here for the car keys," I don't even have to check if it's really him because that fruity voice of his just assured me. "Okay let me go get them," I say, standing up from the couch.

I open the door and there he is. "Here are your keys now

scooch,"

"You don't like thanking people neh," he says.

"Nop, bye." I say, closing the door but he then decides to stop me by placing his hand which was a very stupid move because now he is hurt. Great, now I have to let him into my apartment..... ugh!!

"Come in, I'll go get my first aid kit," I say opening the door for him. He gets in and just stands while I rush to my room.

When I come back with the kit in my hand, he is already sitting on my couch and eating MY food.

"What the hell!!!!" I shout. Wasn't he taught any manners.

"What!" he says with his tiny eyes wide open as if he didn't do anything wrong. "I saw food in front of me so I decided to eat it. And I did ask you to cook something for

me," he says, stuffing his mouth with my food. I give up, this guy is going to make my life a total misery.

"Okay nevermind the food, let me see your hand," I say, taking his right hand. I start applying heat rub on the spot he got hurt and when I look up, he is looking at me. He isn't wearing his glasses. "Has anyone ever told you how beautiful you are," he says. I don't know what to say. He is still looking at me, I think he is waiting for a reply which he won't get. I also look at him and now it feels like we are in a staring contest which I will probably lose because I blink a lot. His eyes are blue which is shockingly rare and freaky but extremely beautiful. I have never seen such eyes. I like them. It feels like he is looking straight into my soul and trying to find what no one else can. It's like our souls are having a deep intimate moment which can last forever. Okay I have to stop this. I quickly stand up with my first aid kit but before I could even take my first step, he calls me. I wonder how he knows my name. He then stands up, looks at me and places his hand on my shoulder. He is really tall and broad-shouldered. He also has a tattoo on his arm, it looks like a Jesus's crown of thorns type of tattoo and he also has some word tattooed on the same arm. Zwide, that's the word. His surname must be Zwide, am just taking a wild guess that's all. Okay now back to reality, his hand is still on my shoulder. "Am really sorry for hitting your car."

I never thought that I will ever hear him apologize. He looks like the type of person who would hit you by accident but still wouldn't apologize. "It's okay, as long as it's getting fixed. But you are going to be my driver until it's fixed." i say, taking his hand off my shoulder.

"Don't worry about that, I'll be your driver until you get your car back. Or I might as well be your driver for life," he says with a stupid smile on his face.

"No thank you, I want you out of my life as soon as my car comes back," I say, shaking my head. The smile he had just a few seconds ago miraculously disappears, now replaced by so many emotions. It's like he doesn't want that day to come, the day he will have to leave. It's like he doesn't even want to think about it. There is a really awkward silence now soooooo i think I should walk him out. "I think it's time for you to go," I say, opening the door. "Can't I sleep here for the night because i dont think I'll be able to drive whilst my hand is in such a condition." The smile is back, this guy though. His hand is not even badly hurt, he is just making up an excuse to stay here. The smile he has right now is more notorious

looking than the one he had in the morning. He better not be thinking of doing anything." Ooooh hell no. I just met you, I can't just let you sleep here. What if you are a rapist or a thief? Haha am not risking anything shame. And your injury isn't that bad at all. So please go. " I say.

"Come on babes. Do I seriously look like those type of people." he says, still with the smile. "Am not risking it sir."

"Please Thando." he say pleading with his eyes. Aaaagh jeez.

"Okay fine, you can but only because you helped me out with transport and that's it. There is a room which is on your left. You will sleep there," I say closing the door.

"Please don't ruin my apartment the same way you did with my car," I say, am super serious but he thinks am joking. Anyways, let me go sleep. I'll just leave him here which scares me but am really exhausted. He is back to eating my Mac and cheese.

This guy.....



Chapter 3

"I finally got you baby girl. You have no idea how much I have been craving for you. Come Thando, we will have a lot of fun,"

"No let me go. I don't want to go in there with you. Let me go or else I'll scream!!! Help! Help me please!!! Siyaaaaaaa!!! Please come help me" I continue to scream but no one is coming to my rescue. "They can't hear you over the loud music cupcake. It's only me and you now. Come or else. " he says

smiling while pulling
me to an empty room.

"Siyaaaaa!!!!"

"Thando wake up, Thando open your eyes." I hear a faint voice say while being shaken.

I slowly open my eyes only to be met by his blue eyes staring at me. My eyes begin to get watery but then I remember how much of a stranger he still is to me. He can't find out about my scar. Not now, not today not ever.....

"Are you okay. You have been screaming for a very long time now. I could even hear you from the kitchen." he says, sitting on my bed and brushing my hair.

"Don't worry, it was probably just a bad dream," I say, rubbing my eyes.

"Are you sure because it s" I interrupt him before he finishes his statement.

"Am okay so please stop worrying. You can go. No wait, how did you get in here because I remember locking my room before I came to bed." I say.

"Your door was locked but I had to use a pin to open it. Took time but I succeeded," he says, looking pleased with himself. Okay I honestly am super weak to even come up with more questions for him but at least he didn't touch me in any inappropriate way. How am I so sure? I don't know, i just know that he didn't touch me inappropriately. That makes sense right. I think it does. Wait, did I eat my Mac and cheese last night? Ha, I don't remember eating it at all but I do remember cooking it. Thando what the fuck is wrong with you. Are you seriously zoning out this early..... Snap out of it.....

"What time is it?" i ask throwing my blankets on the floor. I have absolutely no energy to over react over him getting in here.

"Well it's 6:00am so you might as well wake up and get ready for work. When you are done, you can come have your breakfast." He says, standing up and putting his hands in his pockets.

"You made breakfast?"

"Yep and let me just say, you need to go grocery shopping because there is no food in this house," he says.

"The only reason I don't buy groceries is because I don't even eat that much so there is absolutely no need for that," I say, now making my bed.

"I need those groceries for myself so am going to do that shopping for myself then,"

"Why are you talking as if you are going to stay here forever. You are not coming back here so please," I say.

"We will just have to see about that Miss grumpy pants," he says with a stupid smile on his face. "Anyways, go get ready."

Wow. Is it me or does this guy think that he is here to stay. Anyways, let me get ready for work.

Am done getting dressed now let me go have breakfast

since I still have an hour or so to spare. As I walk to the kitchen, a strong manly scent begins to creep up my nose. My apartment smells of money and

power, an extremely strong scent of a man. It's him, it's him and only him. How can a man look so indigent yet smell so opulent. How? Like honestly, if you were to look at him you would think that he is poverty stricken, especially when he is in his car, am not being a gold digger or anything but its true. But his scent, Jesus lord help me! Wooo this man smells glorious, magnificent, powerful, supercalifragilisticexpialidocious, you get me??? That's how good he smells!!!! Yhooo I feel like my nose might end up getting an orgasm because.....

"Smells so delicious in here, what is for breakfast?" I ask as I approach the kitchen, smiling at the guy I still don't know that much. He is standing next to the stove. "It's just toasted bread with melted cheese, bacon, eggs and sausage," he says leaning on the counter with a smile, well let's just say it looks like he is constipated but at least he is trying hey (I think).

"I hope you are going to eat with me because am not going to be able to finish all this by myself." I say as he hands over a plate full of food and a glass of juice. I prefer coffee in the morning but juice is also okay. I don't want to make him feel bad.

"That's if you don't mind us eating from the same plate," he says, smiling.

"Hahaha that is not going to happen," I say.

"But it will one day," he says. Am so done with this guy yhoo.

"My name is Nkosi by the way,"

"It's nice to finally know your name Nkosi," I say, taking a sip of juice.

"So tell me, where did you get my name?" I ask, looking at him but all he does is shrug. What is it with him and shrugging.

"Now that we know each other, would you mind giving me your phone number?" He asks.

"Let me think about it hmm nop," I wouldn't dare to give him my phone number. It's more than enough that I let him sleep in my apartment.

"Come on Thando, I even woke up at 5:30am to make you breakfast. Please, I beg of you,"-him.

"Oh so you did all of this just to get my number. Then let me just say you wasted your time because am still not giving you my number," I say, walking away but before I could even walk out of the kitchen, my body is against his. His hands are tightly holding my tiny waist and his blue gorgeous eyes are looking straight into mine. How the hell did he get so close to me in just a matter of seconds?not that it's bad but damn! 🤔🤔

"Please give me your number Thando, please," he says in a very low, sexy, seducing voice. I can't breathe, my knees are getting weak, my body is just on another level of excitement. Oh Gosh help me.

"Please let me go," I say, looking away from him.

"Okay but are you going to give me your number?" he whispers in my ear in zulu. Oh gosh this man!!!

"Yes I am," honestly speaking, am not going to give him my number. Am going to give him my mother's number. Don't ask me why.....

Its lunch time and am exhausted, I was in a surgery for 5 hours straight which was super hectic because the patient died twice but miraculously woke up. God's glory hey.....

So am going out for lunch with Nerisa today, we planning to go to Papachinos which is a 8 minute drive from here, so I better start going. As am packing the stuff I will need in my hand bag, my phone rings.

Unknown number? I wonder who it is.

"Thando Mdletshe, how can I help you?" I say answering the call.

"I see you are trying to get your mother to hate me hey," ooooh jeez!!! Seriously "How did you get my number?" I ask in shock.

"Slow your heart rate down baby or else you will get a

heart attack. So let me tell you a story. Once upon a time a guy decided to call his future wife because he missed her voice but then her phone got answered by someone else and this person told the guy that it was a wrong number, that he had called his mother in law's phone. Luckily, this someone wasn't the mother in law but his future wife's sister. So

this sister gave the guy his wife's CORRECT PHONE NUMBER and then he called her. THE END. you liked that story?"

"Nkosi leave me alone," I say

taking my handbag from the table.

"Am not touching you," he says

sounding amused.

"But you sure are annoying me and if I may ask, whoz the wife in your story because I sure am confused?"

"Take a wild guess

grumpy pants,"

"Nkosi ufunani?"

(what do you

want)"

"Let me take you out for lunch" he says now sounding serious.

"Haha you are very funny hey. Anyways I gotta go. My friends are waiting for me. Bye," I say.

"Ncaaaa Thando do " I quickly end the call before he finished his statement. I finally get to Nerisa, we leave the hospital using her car and we get to

Papachinos. We enter the restaurant, get a waiter who gets us a table and gives us menus.

"So whatsup Thando?" asks Nerisa as she pages through the menu.

"Nothing much hey. Just waiting for my car to get fixed and get away from that annoying fool," "You really dont like him hey?" she replies me smirking.

"I really don't. He just gets on my nerves sometimes but shockingly I still haven't shot him dead or insulted him," I say with one eye brow elevated.

"Well maybe you like him,"

"Woooo never. I have a man and I love him."

"That's what I said yet here I am. I left a man I had been dating for 7 years and married a man who used to annoy the living shit out of me." she says closing the menu now looking at me.

"And that won't happen to me Nerisa. I love my man, he means the world to me and no one can ever take his spot."

"If you say so," says a voice behind me. Okay right now I really feel like shit. I feel like grabbing my bag and

running out of this restaurant. Why you ask? Well it's genuinely because NKOSI IS THE ONE BEHIND ME!!!!

"Nkosi what do you want now?" I ask turning back.

"I just wanted to say hie. Don't worry, am not here to get on your nerves because I still want to live." he says still standing behind me. He looks at Nerisa, greets her then looks back at me.

"I will see you when you knock off. Bye," he says patting my shoulder. He turns to the entrance then walks out but he isn't alone. He has a woman with him, a gorgeous looking woman. She legit looks like Gabrielle Union. Why is he with her????

"Well that looks like jealousy written all over your face right there hey" I hear Nerisa say under her breath.

"Am not jealous. Am just wondering who she is and why she is walking with a guy like him." I say rolling my eyes.

"HmMMM sure you are and stop being so judgy. You don't even know the guy just yet so slow down with the judgiometer girl. Now back to why we are here. Can we order our food?" says Nerisa. I nod my head yes and look at my menu as the waiter waits to write down our orders.

Am I really jealous? No I can't be? I have a boyfriend and I love him so why would I be jealous of Nkosi?? Ugh let me stop thinking about all this.

After 20 minutes of being in Papachinos, Sabelo (Mr Sexy lips) joins us and let me just say Sabelo and I have a lot in common. It's like we are twins, like we should become friends now!!! I won't lie, am really enjoying my lunch. These 2 people of mine have managed to make me forget about Nkosi and his Gabrielle Union... Or have

they? Sigh.

"Hey beautiful, how was work?" he says , opening the passenger door for me. It's now knock off and I found Nkosi waiting got me already. Sabelo had offered to drop me off but I refused. I don't want to be seen in car with a married man. Drama is the last thing I need in my life right now.

"It was just work I guess," I say, getting in. I have been planning on asking him about the lady he was walking with earlier but now that he is here, I don't have the courage to so I 'll just mind my own business.

"Well then I made some dinner at my house so you want to come over,"

"No thank you, I want to go to my apartment and kill myself with chocolate and I want to clean up the mess you left there in the morning," I say as he gets in the car.

"And besides, it's Friday, I wouldn't want to ruin your woza friday plans." I say with a smirk.

"I don't have any plans Thando," he says with a straight face, starting the car. Why the straight face though. Did I say something wrong.

"So when is my car coming back," I ask.

"By Monday maybe. Stop worrying about your car, isn't am here to drive you around." He says, still with a straight face. Kanti why is this man angry now.

"I still want my car back so that you can finally get your freedom," I say, looking out the window. His hand is on my shoulder.

"Why do you want me out of your life so bad, am I that horrible at trying to impress a beautiful lady," he says, looking sad. So he has been trying to impress me all this time!! Okay I think it's time I tell him this.

"Nkosi, I have a boyfriend."-me.

"I don't care,"-him.

"What do you mean you don't care, am trying to let you know that you aren't going to succeed in anything you are trying to do so stop." I say turning to him.

"And if I do succeed, will I be allowed to take another step forward," he says, looking at the road ahead.

"What do you mean by another step forward?"

" Will I be allowed to make you my life partner?"

"Nkosi, that will never happen because I love my man and no one else,"-me.

"Okay then ma'am but one day, you will be walking down the aisle looking at me with tears in your eyes. You just wait and see," he says, smiling. That was super creepy.

"Nkosi, we don't know each other so what makes you think we would date?" "Am afraid I can't say much anymore,"

We have finally arrived at my apartment. That was the most awkward ride ever.

"When my car comes back on Monday, just forget about me and my existence. Goodbye Nkosi," I say as I open the door. He is still smiling.

"I'll try to but that will be the most difficult thing to do," he says, taking off his glasses. Okay I have to get out of this car before I start throwing tantrums at this guy. As i walk away, I look back and he is still there looking at me.

"You have a very beautiful, big ass by the way," he shouts. Thando, just keep on walking.

"Go home Nkosi," I shout back. I can hear him laughing.

My apartment is a mess. I better start cleaning up but let me go get a shower first. I open the warm shower and step in. The way I love the feeling of water running down my body!

I can't stop thinking about him. It's like he is stuck in my head. There he is, smiling at me with his gorgeous looking body, his tiny cute beady blue eyes and his purple lips. I keep on thinking of the way he was looking at me last night when I was applying the heat rub and the way he held me in the morning.

No man has ever looked at me nor held me like that, not even Sibusiso. I think I have had enough shower thoughts for one night, I should probably get dressed and start cleaning. Let me wear this unicorn onesie along with the unicorn slippers. Am ready to start cleaning up now. I can still smell Nkosi's perfume which keeps on reminding me of him over and over again. God help me.

It's 10:30pm and am done cleaning. Now am really exhausted. I have been craving for some KFC dunked wings, let me order them. While I wait for the delivery to get here, I'll watch TV.

Phone vibrates. it's a message.

It's from Sibusiso. 16 missed calls and 10 messages?

Phone vibrates... It's another message but it's from Nkosi.

Let me read Sibusiso's messages first.

It's over between us. Am going to get married to someone else. Am sorry.....

What!!!!

Sibusiso and I have been together for 6 years. We have been through a lot but we have never made "breaking up" an option. We always fixed things. But this time, what happened this time. This can't be happening to me right now. Sibusiso must be playing some trick on me. Let me call him. His phone is ringing. "Please answer the phone Sbu, dang it. It's voice mail. Texting him it is then."

Hey bbe. please call me back I want to talk to you

about the message you sent. If it's a prank then please stop. You know how much I hate pranks.

And send....

Ding dong "KFC delivery for Thando Mdletshe."

Ooh my food is here. "Okay am coming," I shout as I stand up from the couch, heading for the door. I quickly give him the money and take my bucket full of dunked wings. Now back to my phone. Still nothing. Okay now am getting scared.what if he is serious? But he can't be. He even gave me a promise ring so there is no way he is serious. We have been dating for so long now. He can't be giving up on us.

Phone ringing I don't even bother to check who is calling. Instead, I just answer the call.

"Sibusiso please tell me you were just joking "

"Whoa baby girl slow down, it's Nkosi," ooh great.

"What is it Nkosi?"

"Well hello to you too. Are you expecting a call from someone else?"-him.

"Yes I am now bye," I say, hanging up. I don't want to talk to him right now. I just want to talk to my boo right now. Well that's if he still considers me his boo.

Phone ringing... It's Sibusiso.

"Baby," I say as I answer the call.

"It's not a prank Thando. It's done." Then he is gone. He has hung up. Tears start rolling down my cheeks as the phone falls out of my hand. Is this really happening. No it can't be. What have I done to deserve such...what!!!!

Phone ringing...it's Nkosi.

"Nkosi what is it, can't you just leave me alone for once. Stop calling me please." as soon as am done saying that, I hang up. Phone ringing...it's Nkosi again, I won't answer it.

I still can't believe that Sibusiso has left me even after all we have been through. I can feel my eyes getting swollen from crying. I don't think I have anymore tears left, maybe I should try to get some sleep. Maybe when I wake up tomorrow, we will be able to talk about this like proper grown ups.

Nkosi is still calling. What's wrong with this guy, why won't he leave me....ugh man!!!! Nx....

So this is my last post for this week 😊😊 next post will be next week Saturday. So piss out 😊😊♥️ 🙄

Chapter 4

I thought his scent would be gone by morning but I guess I was wrong. It's even stronger than it was last night. Ooh well.

Why does it sound like someone is here with me and how did I get in bed. I remember falling asleep in the living room on the floor. Okay someone is totally in here with me. Where is my gun?

I slowly get out of bed, heading for my wardrobe. There is my gun. I tip toe out of my room, walking towards the kitchen entrance because that's where the noise is coming from. There is the person, hahaha time to die you little bitch.....

"If you dare move I will blow your brains out," I say as I slowly walk up to the person who is looking the other direction. I wonder what the person looks like and what he wants.

"Well that's just great, not even a thank you for tucking her in bed or a thank you for being here. She already wants to kill me even before marrying me, yhoooo Nkosi yami (ohh my god)." Says the person as he turns around to face me.

"Your food is in the microwave so stop being so dramatic and eat," he says as he leans against the counter.

"Nkosi what are you doing here, and how did you get into my apartment. Like really dude, what's wrong with you? " I say, looking irritated. Nkosi is going to be the death of me I promise you.....

"Am just being a good potential bae okay and I don't think you should be asking me how I got into your apartment because am pretty sure you know how I got in," he says as he smirks, taking out a pin from his pocket.

"Okay get out now. You can't just come here unannounced and just"

"Excuse me but the only reason am here is because you ignored my 100 calls. I was just worried about you so that's why I came here,"

"Nkosi I don't want you here so please leave, thank you very much for everything you have done for me but please leave. Oh and please do make sure that my car does come back on Monday so that you can go back to your life and leave me alone," I say as I put the gun on the counter.

"Aaaah Thando sengiyenzi manje (what have I done now), okay am sorry for coming into your apartment without your knowledge but "

"Eyyy, no buts please. Just take yourself out of my apartment please."

"Okay okay but can I just say one more thing. That stupid guy who has managed to make your eyes so puffy seriously did not deserve your love. Believe me when I say I will make him pay for what he has done," he says, his voice sounding so intense.

"No one made me cry alright! now leave," I snap. I had totally forgotten about that. Did he really have to remind

me about my sad current reality.

"Yea right, just stop lying because I know that your boyfriend dumped you for another woman that was chosen for him by his parents." He says as he takes a few steps towards me with his hands in his pockets.

"How do you know about that Nkosi, did you go through my phone. And how do you even know that the woman he dumped me for was chosen by the parents?" I ask as I take steps backwards. He is still walking towards me and it's freaking me out. Why can't he just leave me alone. Ohhh gosh, what have I gotten myself into now.

"Thando, I know everything that happens around you. As creepy as it may sound, am always around you. Look I ju..... " I interrupt him before he finishes his statement.

"Wait Nkosi, what do you mean by that, what do you mean by you know everything that happens around me?? ... are you, are you spying on me now," I ask as am still taking steps backwards. I feel so violated, the worst part about it is that my life is being

violated by a man I don't even know.

"Well I wouldn't say spying but you can call it that..." - Nkosi as he walks closer and closer to me. Am trapped, my back is now against the wall and Nkosi is in front of me.

"Can you please stop crying Thando, please. Just do it for me," him as he lifts his hand and wipes the tears off my face. I won't lie and say that I didn't need that but I wasn't expecting him to be the person to do it. I try to look away but he gently tilts my chin up and gazes deeply into my eyes. It's like his eyes are telling me not to worry because he is here now. Where has he been all my life? He then bites his lower lip as he leans in for a kiss. Oh Gosh, his lips though. I really don't want this moment to

..... Wait

no, I have to stop this before it gets anywhere. I have to try to get Sibusiso back. I quickly push Nkosi away as I try to escape but he grabs my arm, pulls me closer to him and his purple hot, soft opening lips with the utmost passion smash against mine. I think am about to lose my mind. My vision starts to blur as my lips doggedly refuse to let go of his. His tongue fights for domination in my mouth as he teaches me of how much he would rule my life and lure me back everytime my lips tried to abandon

his. His hands caress my body while my soul opens up to his tasty lips which are creating a rainbow of its own sensual way in my mind and that's when I realise that the woman inside of me has totally betrayed me along with my body. I can't even think straight. Is this really happening or am I dreaming.

He lifts me up and he places me on the counter. His grip on me gets even tighter than it was before. Ooh what the heck, why do I have to act like am not enjoying this. I wrap my arms around his neck as I pull him closer. The more we kiss, the more passionate this kiss becomes. The best part is that his kiss is not of lust, it's more than that. He slowly starts to pull away and then sneers.

"I love you Thando, I have always loved you. Let go of the man who has hurt you and let me show you what true love is Let me be the one to show you what love is about. Let me be the one and only man in your life." his eyes are locked onto mine. I honestly don't know what to say.

No I can't accept this I mean, am in love with another man. Or am I? Okay I am totally losing my mind.

"Nkosi please, please leave. Just go and never come back." I say as I break the eye contact that has been there for a while. I can't accept his proposal. I just can't.

"Thando please, I won't hurt you, I promise to lov. "

"No Nkosi, don't promise me anything. I don't want you okay.....just leave my apartment please!! " I shout.

His eyes slowly start to look away, disappointment written all over his face. He starts walking out of the kitchen but looks back at me, tears rolling down his cheeks. Okay this is so not okay. Try to imagine a huge, intimidating person crying. Yea, that's what am looking at right now.

"I'll always be with you even if you don't want me but I surely know that you need me. I love you Thando and I always will. Goodbye. I will be back soon. " After saying that, he turns away and starts walking really fast. He is gone. what have I done. He is right, I do need him. I have to put my pride aside and accept that I need him here with me.....

I quickly rush out of my apartment to the elevator eish this elevator is taking too long, let me use the stairs. Please don't leave Nkosi please. So here I am, rushing down the stairs in my onesie for a man I don't even know. Wow Thando...

The moment I get to the parking lot, he's already driving away. Oh no!

"Nkosi!!!!!!" I shout. Am too late. sigh!

What have I done 

NKOSI'

S POV

Her words had cut me so deep, so deep that a tear escaped from my eye and I didnt even notice.

"I'll always be with you even if you don't want me but I surely know that you need me. I love you Thando and I always will. Goodbye. I will be back soon. " and those were my last words to her before leaving her apartment and driving off to my house. I don't want to go to work today, Brendon will take care of my meetings with my business partners.

When I get home, the guard opens the gate for me, I park my car a few feet from my garage and just sit in the car for more than 10 minutes.

"Boss, are you okay?" asks one of my guards as he opens

my door.

"Yea am fine boy. Please don't let anyone in. I want to be alone today." I say stepping out of the car.

"Ummm boss, Rose came last night after you left. She is in the house." he says scratching his head. Ooh great, what does she want? Well Nkosi, get ready to be annoyed for the whole day. I take my time to get inside my house, hoping that Rose is sleeping or something but nope, she is sitting on the couch watching the Kardashians.

"Bhudi!!" she exclaims jumping from the couch when she hears the door closing. She runs to me, gives me a super tight hug and kisses my cheeks. Eeeeh, and then.?

"Hey Rose, and then?" I ask separating our bodies from each other.

"Haaa aren't I allowed to come see my brother." she says with one elevated eyebrow.

"No no not at all my pumpkin. It's just that you were here just a few weeks back and you back again." I say putting my arm around her shoulders. "So how is my baby doing?"

"Am fine bhudi and you?" she asks looking at me.

"Am fine pumpkin," I reply but Rose chuckles while removing my arm from her shoulders. "Oooh so you have started lying to me hey?"

"Hau, Rose what am I lying about now?"

"Ha ana Nkosi, you can fool everybody else but me. What's wrong, talk to me." she says pulling me to the couch. As soon as we sit, I let out a loud sigh and then cover my face with me hands.

"Talk to me bhudi." says Rose. I look at her and then I smile.

"I found her Rose. I found my princess, no I

actually found my queen. I found her." "But that's what you said years back Nkosi and yet here I am still waiting for her."

"Yes I know but this time, I have found her and by that I don't mean physically, I mean spiritually. Years back I wasn't sure that she was going to be mine but now, now am 100% sure that she will be mine, come thunder come rain." I babble. "I don't know when but she will. Rose you will love her when you get to meet her. She will bring so much happiness into our lives, you just wait and see." I say standing up and pulling Rose into my arms.

"Okay okay stop Nkosi. Am pregnant so stop doing this or else I will fall and lose my. Oh shit"

"What did you just say?" I look at her, trying to find clarification for what she just said to me right now and there it is, it's right there in her eyes. So that's why she is here.

"Who's baby is it?" she looks down with shame all over her face.

"Who's the father Rose?!" I bellow. Rose isn't married but she has been in an abusive relationship with a man called Sipho. No matter how much I try to separate them, Rose goes back to him anyways and it kills me, it really does. I have even tried to kill him but Rose

threatened to kill herself if I killed so him I let him be but I warned her never to see him again.

She continues to look down then statters "It's-it's Si-si-sipho's baby bhudi," I slowly let go of her, look at her then turn to the door. I storm out of my house and then enter the pin that locks all the doors she would try to use to get out. I call one of my guards and tell him to get my R8 because I need to go have a talk with that fool as in yesterday.

"Ooh and tell Shchev to go to Sipho's house. We will meet there." I say getting into my car. "Okay boss."

Am at Siphos house now waiting for Shchev and the rest of my men to get here. Rose has been calling me non stop and I have been ignoring her. Siphos has to learn a lesson. They finally arrive and am pissed but I wont let that get in the way of my mission. I get out of my car, walk to the crew and tell them the plan. "So you 3 guys will make sure that no one and I mean no one goes inside his gate. Shchev and skotho, come with me." Am so glad that this fool doesn't have guards, well he basically can't afford them so yeah. The 3 of us walk into his yard, Shchev tempers with his door and then opens it. The living room is empty.

"Search for him," I instruct my men. They search the whole house and he isn't home. Where is he then because he doesn't go to work on Saturdays. I dial a number on my phone and it immediately gets answered.

"Where is he Rose?" I yell.

"He traveled out of the country for a business trip." she says with a trembling voice.

I turn to the window and let out a loud groan. "If you told him to leave the country Rose i will find him. Trust me."

"Nkosi don't kil " I end the call and continue to glaze at the window. "Shchev. Please inform Brendon to freeze all of Siphos accounts, shut down all his shops and to make sure that he is completely broke."

"Okay boza, can we go?"

I turn to them and nod yes. It's about time I made sure that he never comes back into my sister's life.

..... Until then, Rose will stay with me until I know that it's safe for her to stay alone.

Its Monday today and no sign of Siphos. His bank accounts have been frozen, his shops have been shut down and he is super broke as planned, well that's if he doesn't have any money on him but I doubt. Rose has been crying non stop and honestly, I don't care. She can cry all she wants but am definitely not letting her go back to that woman killer. She even threatened to kill herself again but this time I offered to help her do it and that's when she realized that it wasn't going to work like that anymore.

I haven't spoken to Thando since Saturday but that didn't stop me from following her around and keeping my eye on her. Yesterday she was at some church and I sent one of my guards to go sit with her as one of the people in the church. Apparently she was asking for forgiveness for how she spoke to me and she begged God to bring Sbu back into her life which will never happen. Don't ask how I know his name because that's my little secret that will

be revealed after Thando is completely mine and by completely I mean with a ring on her finger.

"Shchev I want you to do something for me," I say to Shchev standing on the balcony, enjoying the morning fresh air. "I want you to go pick up Thando at her place and drop her off at the hospital. If she asks who you are just say you are my friend and that's it."

Shchev stands up from the couch and says "Okay boza but boza I have a question if you don't mind."

"Go for it my man." I say. See, I might be rich and be intimidating but I never and I repeat, never downgrade my workers. I treat them as my friends as long as they respect me. I might be heartless here and there but not all the time.

At first he hesitates then finally says something. "Boza why are you driving that car out of all the cars you could use?"

"Because I want to use that car," I say still looking outside. Shchev chuckles then stands still.

"Boy go do what I have told you to do." I say chuckling. He knows am lying but the honest truth is, I have no reason to using that wrecked car. I guess it's because I want to see if Thando is really worth being my wife or not but after stalking her for so long, Thando doesn't seem like a money lover and that's one of the reasons I have fallen for her, right after her reminding me of my mother. My mother passed away when I was 15 and my mother had so much love that even my father worshipped her. After her death, my life along with my siblings' lives fell apart. My father remarried another woman who was my mother's closest friend. She never liked us but my dad never cared. He basically abandoned us. Being the oldest child, I decided to leave home with a very small amount of money and food and travelled on foot, all the way from a township which is miles away

from Joburg only to find a job so that I could take my little brother and sister and be able to take care of them myself. However, things didn't go as planned. My money got finished as well as my food. I didn't have a place to stay and i couldn't find a job so I basically became a street kid. I had a friend who stood by me through the difficult times but he got shot after stealing from a store. I started staying alone in the streets until one night when a black van stopped in front of me and a group of men threatened to kill me if I didn't get into the van and that's when my whole life changed. I started to work for one of the greatest drug dealers in Sandton, Mr Jones, who later became a father figure. He took good care of me, let me finish school and never allowed me to do drugs even though I sold the drugs for him. He had 2 sons who hated me with a passion but I didn't care. After finishing school, I went back to my hometown to take my siblings only to find out that my little brother had passed away and my sister had become a prostitute. I took my little sister Rose with me, leaving my father and his dear evil wife. My step brother wanted to come along but I didnt want him to. However Rose begged me not to hate him because he sometimes helped Rose with shelter and food so I ended up going back home for him since he also hated his mother and my father, for what reason? I don't know because he got everything he wanted. I sent them to school, took good care of them and life was amazing

but then Mr Jones got killed by his sons who took all his money and left the country. At first I struggled to cope with the situation but I had to. I started a small business of my own which generated a lot of money then boom, Mr Jones s' lawyer found out that Mr Jones had written a will which stated that he had a secret account which had 90 billion dollars, not rands but dollars and it was all mine. I used that money to start my own companies, I built hospitals across South Africa and in Zimbabwe; complexes in Sandton and I also started my own drug business which has generated a lot of money for me till this day. One thing about me is that I don't want the world to know about my wealth because that's when fake people start inviting themselves into your life and they start expecting a lot from you, whores begin to blow up your phone and out of nowhere, you start getting enemies. I have always kept my identity a secret. Non of my workers know that am their boss except for the ones I work with in the black market. My life is basically amazing but then there is only one puzzle missing, Thando. I want her to be my queen. My life will never be complete without her. She might have told me to fuck off but I will never do such. The day I first spoke to her confirmed that she was my woman, even though I ended up hitting her car which was a strategy for me to crawl into her life.

Terrible way to approach a woman but I couldn't come up with anything else. When she was still in Lehurutshe I had tried to approach her a couple of times but I always abandoned my plans because the thought of me talking to her just intimidated me. So now that I finally got the chance to be part of her life, am not letting it go. She is my woman and no one else's.

THANDO'S POV

It's been a month since my unexpected breakup with Sibusiso. I have been trying to get ahold of him but it seems as if he changed his number. I have officially given up on getting him back. As for Nkosi, I have never seen him ever since that day I told him to leave me alone. He didn't even come to pick me up on the following Monday, instead he sent a friend of his. I only got my car when I knocked off and he wasn't the one who had delivered it to my working place. I regret ever telling him to go. However, sometimes I do get the feeling that he is watching me #stalkervibes. I still can't seem to forget his last words.

Now let's move on to the positive side of my life right. Sabelo and I have become super close, he even went as far as introducing me to his wife as his "distant cousin". Funny right.

Today am on night shift so I can stay in bed until 12pm. I could have stayed here until 16pm but am supposed to go meet up with Sabelo for lunch. At first I was against it but his wife asked me to so I ended up agreeing to it. I couldn't say no to her. Until then, let me sleep.

Phone ringing.....

"Good morning Dr Biza," I say, answering the call.

"Morning Dr Mdletshe, I am calling to inform you that you don't have to come to work tonight, take a night off. You deserve it."

"But Dr Biza I want to come, I don't need tha "

"Dr Mdletshe am not asking you, am telling you.

Goodbye," and he hangs up. Wow I really wasn't expecting this at all. Well I guess I might as well enjoy my DAY OFF!!!!

Time to sleep.....

So here I am, waiting for Sabelo at some Indian restaurant. He is 15 minutes late. Sorry but am one of those people who expects people to be punctual.

"Sorry twinnie, I was stuck in traffic," he is finally here. We call each other twinnie because we are literally the same person. Twinnie comes from the word twin.

"Yea right, remember last time you said that you were stuck in traffic but you were actually having fun with your wife at some hotel. yes she told me about it," I say, putting my phone on the table.

"Well since y'all tell each other everything, did she tell you that she is pregnant? "

"Really, congratulations twinnie. am so happy for you."

"I don't want any children just yet Thando, I have been telling her to take her contraceptive pills but it seems as if she hasn't been taking them," He says as he looks at the menu.

"That's just cold, but why don't you want a child. If I were you I would be so happy to finally have a child with a beautiful woman like your wife."

"I still want to live my life. I don't want to worry about a child just yet. I still want to fuck my wife whenever I want to without a child interrupting us," he says.

"Sabelo you are insane," I say, laughing.

"And that is exactly why you love me, isn't it," he says with a stupid smile. "Ohh, I almost forgot about this. Here," he says, handing over a big pink box with a blue bow on top.

"For me?"

"Yes but it isn't from me, someone dropped it off at the hospital this morning," he says as he signals for a waiter.

"Should I open it now?" I ask, looking at the box.

"If you want to,"

"Okay am opening it." I remove the bow, place it on the table and open the box. It's full of chocolate, lindt chocolate. MY FAVOURITE!!!

"And then, why are your eyes popped out." Says Sabelo.

"It's chocolate," I say. I feel like screaming right now. Y'all just don't understand how much I love chocolate.

"Do you at least know where it came from?"

"There is a note here. Let me see what it says."

***What I did to you was completely unacceptable and I regret it everyday. Am sorry for what I did Thando. I should have listened to you but I chose not to. please forgive me. Can we please meet up for dinner at John Dory's at 19:30pm so that we can talk because I really need your forgiveness. Please do come. I'll be wearing a dark blue shirt. Hope to see you there. ***

There is no name but this looks like Sibusiso's handwriting. And he is the only person who knows that I love lindt chocolate more than anything, well besides my family. Could this be him..... please tell me it's him. Am still not over him. I still love him even though sometimes am in denial. I would love to get him back. Absolutely no second thoughts on this.

"Cough cough, your food is here," says Sabelo, looking at me with a curious face.

"Ooh sorry, I totally forgot that you were there," I say as I close the box, putting it aside.

"And that smile on your face, you look like J Cole just asked you to marry him," he says as he stuffs a chicken strip into his mouth.

"Hahaha I wish. Sibusiso wants us to meet for dinner," i say, taking my fork and knife.

"Are you going?"

"Obviously,"

"Am coming with,"

"Aaaah why?"

"So that I can beat him up for hurting you," Sabelo though.

"You aren't going anywhere with me. I'll be fine," I say but Sabelo gives me a side eye. It's almost 2:00pm so Sabelo should get going. He walks me to my car and then we say our goodbyes. Time for me to get ready for that dinner.

Okay so what am I going to wear. I don't have any clothes. I should have bought that dress I saw at Edgars. Okay let me just wear this nude colored high neck lace dress. It's a fit and flare dress. If you are asking yourself this question then yes, yes I do love fit and flare dresses. As for the shoes, am just going to wear the open-toe heels. They are the only shoes that look good with this dress. Damn! I look great, thanks to my body, tiny waist, perfectly shaped ass, boobs and curves. Sometimes I wonder why I look so fit yet I don't even workout. It took me one good hour to get ready but I did it. No make up, just the natural me with my afro tied up and a grey bow on the side. It's time for me to go. John Dory's, here I come to take my man back!!!!

Am so excited but anxious at the same time. What if he doesn't want me back, or maybe he just wants to apologise for the way he ended things. What if it's not him. I never thought about that. Okay now am freaking out.

Am now at John Dory's. I quickly look for a parking space, park my car and head for the restaurant's entrance. As I step inside, a waiter walks up to me but I tell him that am looking for someone so he leaves. So am supposed to be looking for a blue. yes there he is. He is sitting at the far end of the restaurant. I can't see his face.

I start walking towards him, my heart is beating fast, my knees are getting weak and my stomach is turning. As I approach him, he turns to look at me then boom!!!

"Hi Thando. It's been long. Am glad you are here."

Am paralyzed...

So since some of you are threatening to kill me in my inbox coz I scheduled for saturday 😂😂😂👤💔 I have decided that I won't schedule anymore. I will be randomly posting the inserts any day (not allday errday. Get it 😊😊) okay back to what am saying 😂😂😂 that insert might have some spelling and grammer mistakes so don't mind them. I hope you enjoy the insert. Ps. This is the longest insert out of all my inserts 🙏🙏 #feelinglikeaboss. Love y'all💖 🤔

Chapter 5

I slowly open my eyes, squinting at the bright light above me. My body feels so numb and am super drained. I feel like someone has been mercilessly beating me up with a big ass hammer all over my body. As soon as I regain my consciousness, his face is the first thing that comes to my mind. I should have not gone to John Dory's. But how was I supposed to know that it was him who wanted to meet up with me. And how the hell did he know that am in Sandton?

“You are finally awake,” says a fruity voice, disrupting me

from my deep thoughts. Okay now am back to my senses, aware of the unfamiliar surroundings.

“Nkosi where am I ?” I ask in a wobbly voice trying to get out of the bed am in but am stopped by an excruciating pain coming from my ankle.

“Ouch!!”

“Easy there tiger, let me call the doctor,” says Nkosi, running to the door to call the doctor.

“Nkosi why am I here and who brought me here?” am panicking, confusion ruling my mind. “Ma’am please calm down,” says a middle aged woman wearing a white coat, approaching me. Is it wrong that I find this awkward, well the fact that a doctor is telling me to calm down whilst am a doctor. Haha, it is kinda awkward though.

“Okay am calm, I just want to know why am here.”

“Two days ago, you fell unconscious at John Dory’s so this man right here brought you here,” says the doctor, pointing at Nkosi who is standing beside the bed. “I actually thought that you were going to die because your heart rate was extremely slow but I guess I was wrong.” states the doctor. I have been here for 2 whole days... wow I really must have been messed up. "But why was my heart rate slow?" I ask.

"It seems as if you came here traumatized by something. Your blood pressure was extremely low too. I would advice you to look after your health ma'am and see a psychologist if needed."

"Thank you doctor but I don't think there is any need for a psychologist," I say smiling to her. "Well okay

then,"

Nkosi keeps on glancing at me, with a smile that I've never seen on his face ever since the day I met him. I can't stop looking at him too. My eyes are completely glued to his. His smile has become so contagious.

"Well I'll come back later to check on you," says the doctor as she starts walking out. We had totally forgotten about her. When the door closes, Nkosi's smile changes to a frown. He looks down, breaking the eye contact we had.

"Am sorry for coming back into your life. I know you don't want to see me anywhere near you but...." "Am sorry for saying all those mean words I said to you," I say interrupting him. He raises his face to mine, looking confused.

"All you wanted to do was care for me but I acted like a bitch. Am sorry, I really am." "Thando you really don't have to ask for forgiveness, I should have...."

"Nkosi just accept my apology please," I say looking at him. He has no reason to ask for forgiveness. He then nods, with the stupidest smile ever. Who could have thought that such a scary looking person could ever smile, well try to smile.

“So I spoke to the head physician and he said that you can go home a day after regaining your consciousness.” says Nkosi.

“Ooh okay but if I may ask, what really happened?” I ask.

“Well I was having dinner with some friends at John Dory’s when I saw you walking in. I thought about greeting you but then I stopped myself. The next thing, I heard people screaming and you were on the floor, unconscious.” I look at his tensed eyes as he tells the story, now remembering that face I unknowingly went to see thinking it was Sibusiso.

“Thando, are you okay?” asks Nkosi, holding my hand.

“Am fine, am just trying to remember what made me fall unconscious,” I say, lying.

“You know, you really scared me Thando. I thought you were going to die.” he walks closer to me, takes my hand into his and kisses it. “I don’t believe in God but you had me praying for the past 2 days,” he says sounding tremulous. Why does Nkosi care so much about me? He doesn’t even know me that much yet here he is, looking so traumatized more than I am.

“Why do you care so much about me?” I ask, following his eyes.

“I really don’t know, maybe it’s because I love you,” he says shrugging. He never knows anything. Every time I ask him something, he just says he doesn’t know.

“You never know anything do you,” I say laughing. The tensed eyes he had are finally gone, replaced by a wonderful glow.

"Knock knock, can I please come in." says the doctor, standing at the door. We both nod. "Sir visiting hours are over. Our patient has to take her medication and rest."

Nkosi retreats his hand from mine then faces the doctor.

"Ooh okay. Can she be discharged tomorrow?" "Yes she can. Today we just want to see how she recovers then she will be free to go."

"Okay doctor." Nkosi turns to look at me then bends down to whisper something in my ear. "Bye love. I will see you tomorrow." His whisper triggers me and I feel every single goosebump pop up all over my body. He looks into my eyes, kisses my right cheek then flashes a smirk. Thando, come back to earth, this is not the time to feel like this. Nkosi finally leaves the room, leaving me with the doctor.

"Ma'am, can I say something" says the doctor looking at me. "Yea sure."

"Am probably in no place to say this but that man right there sure does love you. When he got here with you that night, he was in tears. The nurses kept on telling him to wait because none of the doctors were available to treat you but he, he didn't take any of it. He demanded and demanded until he got what he wanted. When the hospital called me, they begged me to come because there was a "Crazy man" who was threatening to shut down the hospital if he didn't get served. Sigh. He did everything in his power to get you treated and he didn't even give up. Keep that man, never leave his side no matter what because anyone can see that he is your soul mate through his actions. Even a blind person can sense it from afar." I look down as she says all this.

"You know, the last time I saw that was 15 years ago. And the man wasn't even crying for his wife, he was crying because his wife was the one who worked. He was a lazy bum," we both laugh at her statement.

"So baby hold on to that diamond before it goes. Take my advice. And please do see a psychologist. You might lie to me but you know you need one." I flush a smile at her, short of words. I don't know what to say.

"Ookay. Time for you miss to rest now." she says after injecting something into the drip. A few minutes later, my eyes start to drift off to the unknown lands.

So am finally getting discharged and am sooo glad am getting out of here because its pure torture. The doctor keeps on suggesting that I see a psychologist but I don't want. Nkosi wanted to pay for my bill but then I told him that I have a medical aid.

"So are you ready?" says Nkosi helping me out of bed, handing over my crutches. So when I fell, I sprained my ankle thus I have to use crutches now..... My life. Ooh and Nkosi will be staying with me because apparently, I can't stay alone in

"such" a condition. His words not mine. "We

are going to my house right?not yours." I

say taking the crutches.

"Yes Thando. We are going to your house."

We head out of the hospital, get to his car and we are off to my apartment. There is total silence in the car, none of us are saying a word at all, we just keep stealing glances from each other. Okay let me just break this ice.

"Thank

you

Nkosi,"

"For

what?"

"For helping me and for being there that night."

"Come on. You don't have to thank me. It's my duty as your man." I turn my head sideways and look at him with a questionable look.

"And then? What's up with that look?" he says looking at me.

"I should be the one to ask you a

question. What's up with that

statement?" "Is there something wrong

with it?"

"Yes. Everything is wrong with it. " I say, Nkosi looks at me then chortles. Mxm, why is he laughing?

"HmMMM well I don't see anything wrong with it so hey. Woman, you might deny it but you are already my woman. The day you were born, God declared that you are mine and nothing will change that. The sooner you accept it, the better."

I squint my eyes at him thinking of the most hurtful words I could say to him but my stupid heart won't let me because it has fallen for his stupid words. Even my woman instinct it telling me to stop fighting

the truth, however my head is telling me to not fall for it at all. So who am I going to listen to, my heart and instinct which are in partnership with each other or my head? I think am going to listen to my head because the last time I listened to my heart I ended up regretting it.

"You haven't even proposed yet here you are telling me shit."

"First of all, never use that last word in my presence and secondly, if you want me to propose just say so Thando. No need to be angry." says Nkosi with a smirk.

"No I don't want your proposal. Am just raising a point."

"Hmmmm okay then." he continues to look ahead the road while I just glance at him. Who sent this man into my life and why? Never have I ever met such a stubborn, arrogant man in my life.. We finally get to my apartment and damn I missed it. Sigh.....

"So let me go get some groceries since your house is literally empty. I'll be back. Don't cook, I will." says Nkosi helping me to get to the couch.

"Nkosi there is food in the refrigerator." I say rolling my eyes.

"You call all those veggies food??You don't even have mealie meal Thando, it's just pasta and veggies everywhere. No beef no nothing. Hai that's not food my darling thats pure torture." he kisses my cheek, turns to

the door and leaves. He even locked the door. Yaaaah neh.

I take the remote from the coffee table, turn on the TV and just relax.

Phone rings.....

I take my phone from my bag and check the caller ID. It's an unknown number.

"Thando Mdlets " and before I could finish my sentence he calls my name.

"Sbu???" my heart starts to race as I remember how he broke up with me and didn't even try to contact me for one whole month. Haha am so not entertaining this piece of shit. I quickly end the call, not caring about what he wants to say. He calls again but I ignore his call. Am angry at him, am soooo angry at him and am done with his bullshit. The only reason I went to John Dory's was because I thought it was him who wanted to meet up with me but no. Its all his fault I went to meet up with that monster, that monster who ruined my life. He ruined my dreams of staying the way i was until I met my life partner, he ruined everything.

"A penny for your thoughts," I hear someone saying.

"Nkosi, well that was fast." I say looking at him. He walks to the kitchen to leave the groceries he bought then comes back to the living room and takes my crutches from the floor.

"Let's go cook."

"Okay. Help me up." I say giving him my hands. He pulls me up from the couch and we both head to the kitchen. Nkosi gives me the veggies to cut while he marinades 6 pieces of drum sticks and puts a pot with water on the stove. We spend 2 hours in the kitchen talking about senseless stuff, laughing and gossiping about the people in our lives. I won't lie, Nkosi really isn't that bad. Despite his financial status

which seems very bad, he really has an amazing personality. You would swear he isn't the same man who hit my car a month ago. As for Sbu, he hasn't stopped calling. I actually had to switch off my phone because am not entertaining him.

"And food is ready. Let me go set up the table." says Nkosi removing the apron. "Ooh no let me set it up."

"And how are you planning on doing that miss grumpy pants??" states Nkosi with his head sideways. Okay I didn't think about that. Honestly, this sprain feels like shit, it's soooooooo fleapen painful.

"Okay you can set it up" I say. Nkosi chuckles then takes the utensils and dishes to the dining room. He puts the food he cooked in casserole dishes and goes to the dining. So what's for dinner you ask? Well it's just pap with creamed spinach, gravy and roasted chicken. Am just praying that it tastes as amazing as it smells. Nkosi comes back to help me then we both head to the living room.

We take our seats, I pray and We are ready to dig in. I serve the food for him and as I do so, Nkosi just stares at me the whole time.

"And then, wena?"

"Thando you are so so so so so beautiful! Woooo woman!!damn." he says exclaiming.

"You know, all my love is waiting for somebody like you; somebody I can give it all to but you keep on delaying. I will wait shame, it's okay." I just look at him with one elevated eye brow and my heart is on another level of **damn boy where fuck have you been** but my head is on some **bitch run as fast as you can. This is definitely a Sibusiso.** However, my instinct is telling me to blush. What the hell is happening to me??! You would swear am having a mental breakdown right now. I just glance at Nkosi, hand over his food and just sit down without saying anything because there is a war going on in my body. We continue eating our dinner in silence, we finish out food, Nkosi takes the plates to the kitchen and washes them and then he comes back to the dining room where am still sitting, still having that war in my body.

"It's time for your medicine, here" he hands over my pills and water. I take them from him with an appreciative smile, I drink the pills and he takes them to my room. Who is this man and what does he want? Is he really inlove with me or is he after something? Sigh..... I just don't know anymore. God

please give me a sign. If he is indeed after love then please help me accept him but if he is after something then please help me chop his dick off, Amen.

“Thando you should have let us kill him 8 years ago. I regret ever listening to you,” says Tshidi as she sits on the couch, placing her cup of coffee on the coffee table. So I decided to call Tshidi over for the weekend. I also called my mom and Noluthando but they had to go to India for some wedding. I told Tshidi about my little meeting at John Dory’s and boy is she mad.

“Sometimes I just want to die, I can’t take this torture anymore Tshidi. What does he still want from me?” I say crying. That’s all I have been doing ever since she came here.

“Don’t say that cupcake. I think it’s about time I find and teach him a lesson he will never forget. And no Thando, I will not listen to you this time the same way I did last time.” she says. Tshidi has been craving to kill Sibusiso. I had to plead with her and believe me when I say it wasn’t easy convincing her not to. I also had to ask her not to tell my brothers because they would have immediately flown back to South Africa just to kill Sbu. I haven’t told my mom about Sibusiso leaving me. She liked Sibusiso so telling her about it would break her. Oh and she doesn’t know about what happened 8 years ago. Only Tshidi and my brothers know about it. We didn't tell Noluthando because that bitch is a snitch and she doesn't like any of us except for mom.

“I really wouldn’t mind you killing Brain because that monster deserves it. Years back I was scared because our fathers were close friends but since dad passed on, I don't care anymore. But leave Sibusiso alone.” I say pointing at her.

"Okay fine. At least am getting the chance to kill

someone," says Tshidi.

"So enough of this depressing topic, tell me what's up with you?" says Tshidi with a smirk. I know exactly what she's talking about.

"Nothing," I say, wiping the tears off my face.

"Don't lie Thando, you are really terrible at it."

"Am not lying dude, Nkosi is just a friend and that's all." I say looking at the TV, trying to avoid eye contact with her. "He was just helping me out that's all."

"But the way you guys look at each other says something else," she says, nudging me with her elbow. "he looks so broke though but since you don't care about money, you guys would make an amazing match." Nx this child.

When I told Nkosi that my sister was going to be here for the weekend, he refused to leave but he ended up doing so. However that didn't stop him from coming to visit me so that's how he got to meet Tshidi.

"Am serious Tshidi, nothing is going on between us, I don't think am ready for such just yet."

“Ugh! come on cupcake, you should start letting go of Sibusiso because he is gone for good,” says Tshidi, looking annoyed. She will never understand how deeply in love I am with Sibusiso. Okay I know that am being a confused cockroach and all, but I just cant seem to forget about that fool. I might have blocked his number, told him to leave me the fuck alone a few times he popped up at my work place during the week but I can't forget about him. You know that one boy you just stay stuck up on no matter how much he hurts you, that's what am going through right now. Am just confused. I hate him but I still love him. I don't know what to do. I just feel like just becoming single for a long ass time until am over Sbu because there is no way am getting into a relationship with the mindset I have.

As am about to reply Tshidi my phone starts ringing, its Nkosi. This man calls me every second, like seriously....

“Nkosi am fine so stop worrying.”

The caller.....

“Okay fine, you can come over but can you please bring a bucket of chicken along with you,”

The caller.....

“Thank you, bye,”

When I drop the call, Tshidi is looking at me with that smirk again. She really is convinced that Nkosi and I have a fling going on. Let me just shut up because she won't believe me.

“I really won't be shocked to hear that he proposed to you because this guy is so into you. Ey, I have been meaning to ask you, is the color of his eyes really blue or its eye contacts.”

“Firstly, he will never propose so just chill babe. And yes, his eyes are naturally blue. At first I never

believed him but they are.”

“Yhooo babes you are so lucky to get a guy with such eyes. If I were you, I would have proposed to him,” says Tshidi.

“Tshidi, Nkosi is just my friend and don’t forget that you have a man,”

“Aaah you call that thing a man, I have been waiting for him to propose but nothing,” says Tshidi, rolling her eyes. We both laugh. She has been dating this other man of hers for 4 years now. They literally do everything together. He even goes shopping with my mother and sometimes with my brothers whenever they are around. He has actually become a family member.

“Why don’t you go for Alvin. He has been asking you out for 9 years now so give him a chance,” I say, taking a sip of my juice.

“No thanks, Alvin is really childish and you know how much I can’t tolerate such. I would probably end up beating him up every single day. And this thing of him acting as if he is the richest man on earth annoys me even more.” We continue talking for another 30 minutes before Nkosi finally arrives. Instead of Tshidi standing up and opening the door because am hurt, she just stays put on the couch looking at the TV. Why did I ask her to come over again because she clearly isn’t helping me

with anything. I slowly stand up, holding on to my crutches, this ankle is really making my life difficult.

“Hey Nkosi,” I say as I open the door.

“Hello sweet pants,”, says Nkosi giving me a hug. From Miss grumpy pants to sweet pants. Wow.

“Here is your bucket of chicken,
spicy just the way you like it.”

“Thank you NK,” I say making way
for him to pass.

“Hey Nkosi, nice to see you again,”
says Tshidi still sitting on the couch.

“Nice to see you too Tshidi.” says
Nkosi, not smiling at all.

“Should I get you juice or anything?” me.

“No don’t worry about me and you shouldn’t be
walking around sweet pants. If I want anything, your
sister will get it for me.” - Nkosi. The eye that he just got
from Tshidi Yhooo. If looks could kill, Nkosi would be
dead.

Anyways I actually came here to talk to

Tshidi, ” says Nkosi turning to Tshidi. “And
that is?” says Tshidi.

“Tshidi, I have been asking your sister to go out with me
but she keeps on rejecting me so I was

wondering if you could please just ask her on my behalf please,” says Nkosi looking at Tshidi. . What the hell dude. What makes him think that I will change my mind. Its still going to be a no.

“Don’t worry my dear blue eyed friend, just tell me what time you are going to come pick her up. She will be ready by then.” Tshidi.

“What! No am not going out with him

Tshidi so why are you saying such,”

“What time will you be here,” inquires

Tshidi.

Okay these 2 are totally insane. Am the one who is supposed to make the decision here not Tshidi.

“Tshidi dude stop giving him false hope coz am.....”

“What time Nkosi?” Tshidi asks again showing me the middle finger. Well that’s just rude. Getting interrupted whilst telling them the truth.

“7:30pm

sharp,”

Nkosi “Okay

you can go,

bye.”

“Thank you Tshidi, see you tonight Thando.” Says Nkosi smiling. I just look at him and roll my eyes. If he seriously thinks that am going anywhere with him, worse with these crutches then he is insane. Am so angry at Tshidi right now. She can continue watching this movie alone. Am going to my room.

So here I am, all dressed up for a dinner date that I don't want to go to. Why?

Well, basically because my dear evil sister, Tshidi decided to buy me chocolates but not to give them to me. Not until I go out with Nkosi. Sigh. Couldn't Nkosi at least wait for me to get rid of these crutches first because

they are really

annoying.

I have been waiting for Nkosi for more than 45 minutes now, not that I care that he is late. Am actually hoping that he doesn't show up at all. Tshidi has been looking out the window impatiently, it seems like she is the one who is going out.

"He is here, get out babes, get out. He is here!!" says Tshidi jumping up and down like a 2 year old girl who just got a new barbie doll, pushing me out the door. Ooh gosh, why can't Nkosi just go to his house or something. Let me just get this over with so that I can get my chocolate.

I have absolutely no idea where we are going but wherever it is, its really far. We have been on the road for the past 30 minutes now and am getting tired of sitting in his car. His car is so old and super uncomfortable. I should have offered to use mine. Am looking outside the window but I can feel his eyes on me. I know he is looking at me.

“Nkosi, where are we going because am tired of sitting in this car?” I ask turning to look at him. “9 more minutes sweet pants, just be patient.”

“Fine,” I say looking back outside again.

“Can you please stop looking at me, look at the road ahead of you. I don’t want to die just because of you,” I say still looking outside. I hear him laugh, and his eyes are finally off me.

So now we are in some urban area and it looks absolutely amazing. The houses are really big but also simple, with beautiful yards. I then spot one which looks like home and I smile. How I miss that house, I miss my mom so much and

the way she used to spoil me with shopping on Saturdays. She still does spoil me though. She sends me R12 000 every week. I don’t know how I should spend all that money in my account. I think I should give it to Nkosi because looking at him right now and his car, he really does need it. Ooooh it looks like we are going to have our dinner here because he is now driving towards some big gate, I really can’t see anything on the other side of the gate. Maybe it’s a hotel. There is a guard standing outside, he just opened the gate for us. He didn’t even

ask us any questions. As we drive in, I notice a really humongous house built of black tinted glass, that tinted glass just reminded me of the hospital. Wow, this house really is beautiful. He then pulls over, gets out of the car, rushing to my side. He opens the door for me then helps me get out of the car. I can't get my eyes off this building. Its just.... Wow, am speechless.

"Can I just carry you because I don't like seeing you walk with those crutches," says Nkosi, looking at the crutches like they are some disgusting looking thing.

"No thanks, am fine," I say, waiting for him to walk first. Whoa!!! I just said no thanks. What does he not understand.

“Nkosi put me down I can walk on my own, Nkosi!!!”

“Stop whining and just enjoy the ride,” he says looking at me as am in his arms. He isn’t going to put me down so I might as well just let it be. Luckily am wearing jeans.

Don’t ask why am wearing pants to a dinner date. As we approach the porch which has a water fountain statue and flower pots beside it, he then stops, puts me down and enters a pin on the door intercom. Is this his house? no it can’t be. Not after seeing him drive such a car. He opens the door as soon as the intercom shows a green light and I follow him as he walks inside the house. Wow.

This house looks so exquisite. My eyes are just everywhere. It has a grey wooden floor which kind of lights up this house, black ornate chandelier with diamonds, lots and lots of diamonds. The stairs at a far end of the living room are spiral with clear glass steps and a glass wall. I then spot the kitchen which is completely silver. The furniture in this house....

Wait no, let me correct that to, the furniture in this glass mansion makes it even more elegant. Who ever built this surely is rich.

“So are you ready to have dinner?” its Nkosi standing beside me, looking at me as my eyes explore the beauty of this house. I look at him as I nod, I can’t speak anymore. The smile on his face right now....

He then starts walking towards a cream colored dining table. Its already set with casserole dishes, silver plates and utensils.

“Come sit,” says Nkosi as he pulls a chair for me. He dishes up the food for both of us then sits across the dining table, facing me. So I guess

this is when we start eating. He

isn't eating his food, he is just

poking it whilst looking at me.

“Why aren't you eating,” I ask.

“Am just admiring the beauty sitting across me,” he says putting his fork down.

“Nkosi, please eat so that I can just go home,” I say. Am really not in the mood for sweet talk.

“Oh okay then. You really don't

want to be here, do you?” “No I

don't, I want to go home,”

“Thando, why don't you like me?” he

asks . That's a random question. “I do.”

as

“So then you wouldn't mind being my girlfriend right?”

says Nkosi standing up, coming to kneel beside me. Okay what the hell is happening now?

"Thando, ever since the day I laid my eyes on you, I have been under your spell. When I wake up, you are the first person I think of. The days we stayed together were surely the best, you made me feel so high, so high that when you told me to come back to my house I almost cried," He keeps his eyes glued to me as I giggle, remembering how he whined when I told him to leave.

"See, thats exactly what I want to wake up to every single morning. I want to be the first one to see your face before the sun shines it's light on you and I want to be the last one to look at your glorious self after the moon and the stars show you the way into my arms. Baby I just want to get stuck in my love for you and I never want to leave you.

I just can't seem to forget about you no matter how much I try. I have been with a lot of women and non of them made me feel the way you do. I want to be laid up with you and just stay up with you. I want to feel your love and just keep it so safe that no matter what the world might try to do, it can't hurt you. I want to be the reason you cry, the reason you laugh and the reason you just smile. I know am being random but I couldn't keep it inside anymore. Am probably not the type of guy you would go for but can you please give me a chance to show you the love I have for you?" he keeps his eyes on me while saying all this. He chuckles looking away then looks back at me again. "Okay honestly speaking, I don't know how to love because I have never been in love or been loved before but whatever I feel for you, am 100% sure its love so please Thando. I promise to always keep you happy and safe, I will do anything and everything to keep you by my side. Please give me a chance?"

Oooh my God.....

I feel like crying right now.

Goodmorning y'all 😁 😁 😁 🌈!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

So Rocky Thelma Kawina is the one who shared my page

on FB diaries. Thank you for sharing it
sweetcake💕💕💕💕💕💕💕💕💕😊. I won't lie😬this insert
kinda sucks but I hope you guys enjoy it.

Chapter 6

I honestly don't know what to say. I want to say no but I also want to give him a chance. Am confused, I really don't know what to say. Am just so overwhelmed. A man I still don't know to the point of considering a relationship is kneeling next to me, asking me to be his girlfriend.

What should I say. My hands are covering my mouth. I can't say yes just yet, its way too soon. But he is asking for a chance Thando, just give it a try. But what about Sibusiso? You know what.....fuck it. He moved on so I should move on too.

"I...i.... I really don't see why not," I say looking into his blue eyes. His face changes from being anxious to being happy.

He jumps up to his feet, picks me up and spins me around. I always thought that this only happens in movies but I was wrong.

"Okay, okay put me down Nkosi before I throw up," I say

trying to stop laughing. He puts me down, goes back on his knees again, he takes my hand and starts kissing it. Is he really that happy?

“Thank you so much Thando, I promise I won’t mess this up. In fact, I’ll make you the happiest woman on earth. Thank you Thando,” Nkosi. So he is that happy. Never did I think I would make such a scary looking man turn into such. Never!!!

“But can we please take things slow because we still don’t know each other that much. ”

“ Yes ma’am, I mean yes babe, ” he says smiling like a little boy who just got a sports car. I swear to God Nkosi looks like a little boy right now. So I guess am now in a relationship with a man I don’t know. Sounds kind of shady right....

So we decided to sit on the couch and have chocolate ice cream since its my favourite. My legs are on the couch and my head is on his shoulder. His legs are on the coffee table and his right hand is around my shoulder. We have been sitting like this for about an hour now and let me just say he is so funny. I have been laughing so hard to a point where my ribs hurt and I can’t laugh anymore. Am having a great time with him so far and I am getting to know him a little bit more. Maybe saying yes was a good idea after all but there is one thing troubling me. Am still not over the Sbu thing. I rushed into this relationship without getting over him. Well, I guess I have no choice but to do so whilst am in this relationship. Am pretty sure it won't be that bad.

“So tell me, is this your house?” I ask, placing

the empty bowl on the coffee table. "Yes it is,"

he says looking at the ceiling.

"Its really beautiful hey." I wonder why he has such a house but an ugly car.

"I know," he says, moving his hand up and down my arm. Well a thank you would have been better. Let me just shut up.

"When am I going home? its already past 22:00pm and i can't leave Tshidi all alone in that apartment."

"I don't like driving at night, especially at this time so why don't you just sleep over. Am pretty sure Tshidi will be fine."

"Well that's a lame excuse Mr man." I say rolling my eyes.

"It's worth a try isn't it?" Nkosi says smiling smugly. This man of mine.

"As long as am sleeping in my own room, am fine," I say looking up to him. His face quickly changes. He better not be expecting me to sleep with him just because am his girlfriend now.

"Yes NK, am sleeping in my own room. This is not negotiable."

"Its okay, you'll sleep in my room

and I'll sleep in the guest room." "No

don't worry, I'll sleep...."

"No Thando, am going to sleep in the guest room. This is not negotiable." He says with a smirk on his face. Nkosi though.... I give up Yhooo.

“Am getting kind of sleepy so directing me to that room of yours would be greatly appreciated,” I say, grabbing one of my crutches on the floor.

“Ooh no, you don’t have to walk babe, let me carry you,” Nkosi.

“Nkosi its fine I want to learn how to get used to these crutches,”

“Okay but I really don’t like seeing you walk with these filthy things, come on lets go,”

Am still astonished by this house. I don’t think am ever going to get over it. We have reached his room and am already exhausted from walking. Yep, that’s how big this house is, I should have let him carry me yhoouo.

His room is completely navy blue. Every single thing in here is navy blue, from the fluffy carpet, his bed duvet, the lotions on the dressing table to his morning shoes and morning gown. So am guessing navy blue is his favourite color. Okay.

“You’ll be sleeping in here tonight. I hope you don’t mind the color.”

“No its okay, but I still think you should have slept in your room. I was going to be absolutely fine in the guest room,”

“Thando, I want you to sleep here. I insist on it.”

“Okay then, you can leave now. Good night,” I say, monitoring the room. He isn’t moving at all. He’s just standing at the door looking at me. Why isn’t he leaving. I also stand still, looking at him with one eyebrow up.

“Can I at least get a good night kiss from my new baby.”

“No you can’t NK. Go sleep,” I say walking to the door to close it but as the door is half way closed, he stops it with his foot. At least he didn’t use his hand this time. He then opens the door slowly, his eyes locked on me. Nkosi walks towards me while his aura as well as his scent dominates my space; he slowly creeps his hand around my waist then gently pulls me closer to him. Our lips meet, creating a scintillating atmosphere around us. The soft texture of his lips stimulates the passionate kiss even more than it was as he slowly slides his tongue into my mouth, tasting the chocolate ice cream I had earlier. I let out a soft moan, not wanting him to stop. I drop the crutches, wrapping my arms around his neck.

Before I even know it, my legs are already wrapped around his waist as he takes baby steps to the bed. He then puts me on the bed, separating our bodies from each other which had developed an expression of aesthetic delight.

“Now you can say good night,” he says sniggering, whilst going out. He just left me hanging. This man is evil Yhooo. Am not saying I was expecting him to have sex

with me but..... You know what, nevermind.

Ooh well, I might as well go to sleep but am so not sleeping in these jeans. Let me remove them. I'll sleep in my undies....

NKOSI POV

I can't believe that I finally got her. The woman I have been yearning for, for years now, she is finally mine. She is even sleeping in my room, on my bed! I really can't believe this. Thando Mdletshe, the woman of my dreams Nkosi, life is finally favoring you.

Its 5am and I really want her in my arms and look at her until she wakes up. Is that so much to ask for. Am pretty sure she wouldn't mind if I did that right, she is my woman after all. But Thando can be a psycho sometimes. She might just take out that gun of hers and chase me out of the room. Let me just give it a try. After reaching for the blue robe which was on the floor, i then head for my room which is 5 rooms away from the guest room. I won't lie, my house is quite big and the funny part is I live alone.

Rose decided to leave because she couldn't stand my sight. She moved to one of the complexes I own which I packed with guards.

I feel so nervous, never have I ever in my life been so

nervous, especially because of a woman. I guess she really is the one. As I approach my room, I notice that the door is open. She isn't in bed. Maybe she is in the bathroom. Stepping into my room, I spot her sitting on the floor on the other side of the bed. Why is she sitting on the floor?

"Thando," I call her as I walk towards the other side of the bed.

"Yes," she responds but in a wavy voice. As I stand in front of her, I notice a familiar looking person in a picture on her phone which is in her hands. I know that man from somewhere but who is he? And why is Thando crying whilst looking at the picture of this man.

Wait a minute. I know him! He used to be Mr Jones client. I remember seeing him and overhearing the conversation he had with Mr Jones in his office years ago.

(You will regret ever doing business with me, do you hear me!!!)

And those were his last words before storming out of Jones office, only to find me at the door....

Is he somehow related to Thando? I hope not.....

"Why are you standing? Sit with me," says Thando as she makes space for me to sit. All my attention was on that picture, forgetting that I am standing in front of someone. I won't lie, that image is now stuck in my head, I need to find out what relationship he has with her, I really do and ASAP.

"Nkosi, are you okay. You seem to be in deep thoughts. Should I leave the room?"

"No, I am fine, don't worry," I say, trying to forget the disturbing memories of what had happened years back. Is this the reason why I felt so guilty for doing what I did because when it came to other people, my mind never filled with scorpions the way it had when it came to that man. Were my ancestors really telling me not to do the deed I did because it would come back to haunt me one day? Sigh. I really hope not.

"Earth to Nkosi," she shouts, snapping her fingers as to get my attention.

"oooh sorry baby." I say, rubbing my eyes. I'll think about this later on.

"Anyways, why are you sitting on the floor and why does your voice sound so wavy?" I ask, joining her on the floor and crossing my legs.

"I couldn't sleep so I just decided to sit on the floor. I do that whenever am sleepless. And don't worry about my voice. Why are you here?"

Oh no, the question I wanted to escape from, she just had to ask.

"Well umm, I just wanted to... umm check up on you, just make sure you are fine?" I say with a wide smile.

"Umm okay but as you can see am perfectly fine so you can leave now," she replies. Well that's just sadNot for her but for me.

"Can't I just sit with you, you know just chill until sunrise,"
I say in zulu.

"You can still go chill in your room hey."

Oooh Lord why is this child so difficult. Why did I have to fall for her out of all the women on earth.....

"But I want to chill here. With you, please let me stay. I promise I won't bother you, I'll just sit here and be quiet."

"Okay fine you can stay but you don't have to be quiet. And take that smile off your face because you can't smile. You really need smiling lessons." she says as she places her phone on the bed. Honestly, it's not my first time being told that I have a horrible smile but I never took people seriously and by people I mean my siblings, Mkhize and Rose. Mkhize is the step brother.

"So tell me more about yourself since it was all about me last night." - Thando.

What do I tell her about myself, I can't tell her everything

just yet or she might end up leaving me just like Angela did. I really don't want that.

"Well am a 30 year old zulu businessman who owns a few shops in Benoni, which is why am always there.."

"Thats it?" she asks with one eyebrow up.

"Pretty much yes."

"what's your surname?"

"Nxumalo," I say.

"awu Zwide Kalanga. Wena wase Gudunkomo(clan names)"

"Yithi thina labo." am actually surprised that a woman like her knows my clan name, wow.....I am really going to marry her. She is modern yet cultural, only 1 out of 20 women are like that these days.

"Wow, ummm okay then. But I have to say though, you really don't look 30, you look 28," she says.

"I'll take that as a compliment, thank you very much, so are you also zulu?"

"Well no, am actually ndebele,"

"I don't see any difference though because we kind of come from the same ancestors, in a way. It's just that our way of representing our culture is different and our languages are different but just a little bit. Thanks to Mzilikazi for being a coward and running away from Tshaka, " I say sarcastically, tilting my head to the right.

"If it wasn't for him, I would still be zulu but it is what it is hey,"

"Okay so your surname is Mdletshe right?"

"Yes."

"Hmmm okay," and after that, there is total silence. I don't know what to say anymore. I really want to hold her but my mind doesn't seem to agree with this idea.

"Can I ask you a question," - Thando.

"Go for it."

"Why are you always wearing your cap and glasses," she asks as she straightens her legs.

"Why are you asking?"

"I just want to know because you are always wearing those 2, even when they are not needed." she says, emphasising the last 6 words.

"I just like wearing them, do you have a problem with that?" I ask.

"Ohh no not at all," she says in a sarcastic way whilst shaking her head.

"Thando you do have a problem with, don't you."

"No I don't, if you like wearing them then why should I have a problem,"

"Well it seems like you do, spit it out."

"I really don't have a problem Nkosi, I just wanted to know why you like the 2." she says as she shrugs.

"You will know why I like the 2 later on in life but for now just know that I like putting them on when am going out."

"Let me try to guess why, is it because you don't want people to see your eyes?" she asks looking straight into my eyes. How can a woman look so beautiful, God surely took his time when he was moulding her. Her eyes, her lips, the way her face is well sculptured and the tiny little nose, it's just the size of a button. I don't know if I am hallucinating or are there really stars in her eyes. Falling for another woman will be an abomination in my life only because of Thando. She is like a white rose that has been sent to lighten up my world and no one else's.

"Nkosi, am waiting."

"Oh am sorry, it's just that I can't stop looking at you. Why are you so beautiful Thando, I mean looking at you brings me so much pleasure. Your eyes; I don't know but there is something about your eyes that has me victimized. In fact, saying you are beautiful is an understatement because you are more than that. I know it's too early to say this but I just keep on falling for you every single second. If I was ever told to give up on you, I

would rather leave this world because I would just keep
on loving you." I say

without even realizing it. It's like my heart is just blabbering everything out. "Am sorry for that, I just had to let it al "

"Dont apologize, it's okay. And thank you for letting me know," she says as her lips make way for a smile whilst trying to look away. Blushing makes her look even more beautiful.

"Can I please hold you?" I say as I cup her chin so that she can look at me. Words seem to have left her lips as her eyes provide the answer to my question. I spread my arms, making way for her. She moves closer to me, laying her head on my chest. I cup her chin again, raising her face to mine. Our eyes meet with no word said but our eyes are not as quiet as our lips are because they seem to be doing all the talking.

"Ngiyakuthanda Thando Mdletshe (I love you Thando Mdletshe)" and our lips crush against one another. Shivers travel down my body as my arms hold on to her. Her arms are around my neck as she sits ontop of me. The atmosphere around us becomes even more passionate with every second that passes as my heart

refuses to let go of her lips. Even though she refuses to tell me that she loves me too, her body has said it all.

Dropping her off at her apartment is the worst thing ever. I really dont want to leave her but I have to because Tshidi was about to kill me over the phone when she called Thando. I do have to go to work anyways so I never thought I would ever hate going to work but Thando has made it possible.

"Don't be sad NK, you can come by after work." she says as her hand moves up and down my thigh. I have been sulking ever since we left my place and she has been trying to make me feel better but let's just say am being a baby.

"Why did you have to invite Tshidi over to your place vele," I say as I remove her hand. Am honestly being a baby right now.

"Because I missed her and I wanted you to rest for the weekend since you had been looking after me ever since that incident,"

"I never said I wanted to rest did I, but it's okay. I guess I'll see you after work. Ooh and thank you for that breakfast, I really enjoyed it," I say as I keep my eyes on the road. I don't want to look at her because I won't be able to take my eyes off her again.

"Am glad you enjoyed it."

"I really did, I don't even remember the last time I had and then memories come flooding back into my mind before I could even finish my statement. That mieliepap tasted exactly the same as my..... Sigh, I shouldn't be thinking of this. That was a long time ago and I should let those memories go now. Damn I have a lot to tell Thando about my past....."

"Are you okay?" says Thando, interrupting my deep thoughts.

"Yes am okay, I just have this bad headache." I say, lying.

"Did you take some tablets?"

"No, I just drank water. I don't like tablets,"

"Well you have to take some tablets, I'll give you some when we get to my apartment." she says.

"No thank you, I'll be fine,"

"Nkosi am not asking you, am telling you that you will take some tablets."

"And if I don't want?" I ask.

"I will tell the guard at the gate not to ever let you in. "

"Ohh really now, and if he does?"

"I will make sure that he gets fired,"

"Wow, all because I refused to take tablets,"

"Exactly,"

"You are crazy."

"Am not crazy, I am just a caring person." she says. We have arrived at the complex and am still not ready to let her leave.

"Come let's go," she says. She was serious about the tablet thing, wasn't she.....

"I have to go Thando or else I'll be late for work," I say.

"No you won't now come," she says as she takes her crutches out of the car.

"But Thando "

"Nkosi!" and just like that, I was out of the car. Something about the way she called out my name made me scared to a point of not even remembering when I stepped out of the car. Well damn woman.....

After locking the car and greeting the guard, I follow her to the apartment. I hope Tshidi is still not angry with me. Never in my life have I ever met women like these 2, beautiful but also very intimidating; I mean, these woman scare me to death sometimes, especially Tshidi. I might be a master at hiding it but heyyyy. Sometimes I wonder how she was born a woman instead of being a man.

As we step out of the elevator, my heart starts beating really fast, am I that scared of Tshidi The distance between us and the door becomes shorter and shorter and then boom, we are at the door.

"Took you long enough to get home, why didn't you come back last night? " says Tshidi as she opens the door. It's like she saw us coming because we didn't even ring the bell.

"Drop the act my sister, we both know that inside you are actually happy you had my place all to yourself," says Thando, rolling her eyes. "Come in Nkosi, I'll go take the tablets from my room." says Thando as she rushes. I think she has gotten used to those crutches now.

"And then, what's wrong with you, why is she getting the tablets for?" asks Tshidi as she makes way for me to get in.

"I have a splitting headache," I say. She doesn't even greet me.....

"Ohh is that so," she says with a cringe.

"Yes."

"Hmm get well soon then," - Tshidi whilst walking to the couch and grabbing the people magazine which is on the coffee table.

"Tshidi leave Nkosi alone," says Thando as she walks into the living room. When is her ankle going to heal because I can't bare seeing her like this. Sigh.

"I didn't do anything to him, I just told him to get well soon, " replies Tshidi, with her eyes glued onto the magazine.

"Here NK, drink these and you'll feel better in no time,"

"Thank you, I'll take them when I get to work. I have to leave, I'll see you tonight right?" I ask, cupping her chin in my hands.

"Okay,"

"And can you please cook that Mac and cheese you cooked the first night I came here," I say, moving my hands to her waist, pulling her closer to me.

"I'll try to."

"Don't try, do it," I say, kissing her forehead.

"Cough cough, get a room, cough cough," we totally forgot about Tshidi. I quickly let go of Thando's waist and take 2 steps back.

"I'll take my leave now," I say, hugging her.

"Bye."

"Goodbye Tshidi and thank you for forcing your sister to go out with me yesterday," I say but all I get from Tshidi is "Yeah whatever."

I step out of the apartment and make my way to the

parking lot.

"Bozza!!" I turn back only to find the guard.

"Yes, Thabang."

"Can I talk to you?"

"Eish Thabang, am in a hurry right now. I'll talk to you when I come back in the evening." I reply to his request.

"Okay bozza," and after that, I get into the car and off I go.

I still can't get over the picture I saw in Thando's phone. Should I ask her about her relationship with him tonight. I should. But even if they do have a relationship, would she not leave me after finding out why I am asking her that question. Maybe I shouldn't ask her tonight. I'll ask her once am sure she won't judge me and leave.

Phone ringing.....

"Hello Rose,"

"What? where is she now?"

"Okay am on my way."

This just had to happen today. No more going to work I guess.....

"Where is room 34? " I ask, rushing to the reception.

"And you are looking for?"

"Rose Nxumalo." The receptionist starts to look through her book and finally gives me the reply am craving for.

"Left wing, second floor," she says. Before she could even say anything else, my feet were already heading for the elevator. I swear on my mother's grave, am going to kill that stupid man of hers right after seeing her. And why the fuck didnt the guards protect her. They better consider themselves fired. Am finally on the second floor, looking for room 34 and here it is. I push the door open and there she is.

"Rose!! Am here love don't worry I have arrived," I say rushing to my little sister's bed. I can feel everyone's eyes piercing right through me as if there is some drama going on but I don't care. All I care about right now is my little Rose.

"Budi Nkosi, he hit me. He hit me over and over again. I almost died Budi, I almost lost my life," she says as tears roll down her cheeks. Her face is swollen as if 50 men had been punching her. Wounds cutting deep are all over her right arm and her face. How could a person be so heartless towards a beautiful hearted woman like Rose. I am going to kill him today and I won't give him a chance to live.

"Why didn't you call me last night?" I say, brushing her head. Seeing her like this breaks my heart more than anything.

"I wanted to but I couldn't, he stepped on my phone and left me unconscious on the kitchen floor. If it wasn't for your guards realizing that something was off, I would be dead right now.

"Whoa wait, he shot you? "

"He did everything Nkosi, he stabbed me, beat me, shot me and he even raped me," she says, her eyes letting

every single salty tear out.

"Where did he shoot you?" I ask, rage flowing through my blood.

"He shot my feet so that I wouldn't be able to walk. Nkosi I screamed for help, I screamed and screamed, hoping someone would hear me and save me from that MONSTER!!!! But no one came," she cries out, emphasising the "monster" part. Her words hit me so hard that my anger just escalated from 500 to infinity. Today he has really done it. He has dug up his own grave with his own hands and now, I will make him suffer. He will die a much slower and more painful death than anyone ever has.

"But Rose, I once warned you about him, I did so over and over again but you never listened. See what forgiving him has done to you. Stop forgiving him for his hurtful deeds because that man doesn't love you at all and he never will. He will just continue hurting you until the day you die." I say, trying not to shout.

"You know what, don't worry Rose, today I will deal with him and don't you dare tell me to forgive him because I won't. Today is the day he finally dies. I will see you later baby okay," I tell Rose while kissing her wounded cheek.

"Ouch!!!" and with that word, I am no longer angry, I am more than that. No words can describe the way I feel right now. I storm out of the hospital, pushing everyone out of my way. Luckily no one can see me because of the cap and glasses am wearing so they wouldn't know who the rude man is.

"Get Rose her own ward now." I say to the receptionist giving her my card. "Take whatever amount you will need there. The password is 336865. I will come back for the card later."

"But sir..."

"Woman don't dare me. Just do as I said. If she isn't in her own ward by the time I get back here, consider yourself fired." I say pointing my index finger at her.

I get into my car and drive off, heading to the warehouse. If that fool was at my complex then he certainly must have left a clue that will lead me and my men to him. I will send Shchev to the complex to get any clues.

NO ONE MESSES WITH THE NXUMALO FAMILY NO ONE!!

Please don't confuse Sipho with Brian. Sipho is the one who abused Rose and Brian is the guy that Thando has nightmare about, the one she went to meet up with at John Dory's unknowingly.

Chapter 7

"So tell me everything and don't leave out anything, start talking," says Tshidi, excitedly while placing the magazine on the coffee table with her legs on the couch.

"Well, we had dinner at his house and he proposed to me. Am now his girlfriend," I reply to her whilst sitting on the couch, putting my crutches on the floor.

"That's it?" she asks, cringing.

"Yes, that's it. You didnt expect me to tell you that we had sex did you?"

"I kind of did but"

"Hayi Tshidi," I say with one eyebrow up.

"What? I mean, that man is flames Thando. I wouldn't mind giving it to him on our first date shame," she says throwing her hands in the air. Sometimes I wonder how she still has one man in her life.

"So you finally accepted that Sbu is not coming back?"

"Well yeah, I guess i got to move on with my life the same way he has," I say, getting ahold of the remote and changing the channel to Vuzu.

"Good girl, now try to be happy with Nkosi, okay Thando." "I'll try," I reply.

"So are you ready for our date?" asks

Tshidi, with a big smile on her face.

"Date?" am so lost.

"Wow, she even forgot our date." mumbles Tshidi under her breath.

"Oh shit am so sorry, eish it's just that I have a lot on my mind right now. We still on babez don't worry." I say, hitting my forehead. I had totally forgotten about our shopping date. Tshidi wants us to just get some fresh air.

"Okay then, let me go get a shower."

"Okay, I already had a shower at Nkosi 's house so i' ll just get dressed." i say. The eye that I just got from Tshidi.

"I didn't shower with him Tshidi so chill," I say looking at the TV. "Sure you didn't. so tell me, how small is the house?"

"One word Tshidi, just one word , MANSION. Thats all am going to say." She keeps her eyes on me, showing a hint of dilemma. "I dont get you, please elaborate."

"Tshidi, that man lives in a mansion, his house is massive and its beautiful. Remember the guest house we used to stay in whenever we went to Durban with daddy?"

"Whoa, is it that huge?" says Tshidi, covering her mouth with her eyes wide open. I turn to Tshidi then chuckle.

"It's 5 times bigger than that guest house, "

"What?!!!! You are kidding right. But then how the hell do you know that it's his house?" asks Tshidi.

"His pictures with some people are everywhere. In the living room, the passage and in his room. " "Wow, but then why the hell does he. " before she could even finish the statement, I knew exactly what she was about to ask.

"I also don't know, I didn't even bother to ask him. I don't want him to see me as a gold digger." "Haha if I was you babez, I was going to ask him."

"But then you not me so," I say, shrugging. "Go bath, I need to be back by 16:00pm because he is coming over for dinner."

"Hayi Thando, no I refuse. Today is my day so call him and tell him I said buzz off. He had his turn last night." says Tshidi, hitting the couch like a 3 year old girl crying for a new barbie doll.

"Okay okay fine, I'll cancel the date so stop being a baby." I say. Why is it that people are acting like babies today, first it was Nkosi and now it's Tshidi. Ooh Lord.

What will I even

say to Nkosi.

"Go bath," I tell

her.

"Okay okay am going, we are going to have a blast today. Yay!!!!!" and she is gone. I love her so much.

I don't know where I would be without her. She is like my second mom, she is always there when I need her and she understands me more than anyone else. I really wouldn't exchange her for anything at all.

Phone ringing.....

"Hey Nkosi, if you are calling to check up on me then dont worry am fine," I say, smiling.

"....."

"Nkosi, are you okay?" he still hasn't said anything.

"Umm yea am fine. Sorry but I wont be able to make it tonight. I have some business to take care of." he says in a very tense voice.

"Why? Is everything okay?" I ask him. Of course nothing is alright. His voice just said it all.

"Am okay Thando. I'll come see you tomorrow. Bye." and

he hangs up. I hope he is fine. I guess I don't have to worry about dinner then. Whatever happened just saved me from disappointing Nkosi. Well, let me get ready to go out with my beautiful sister.

We have been to every single shop in this mall and am super tired. These crutches are just the worst. "Tshidi am tired, I need to rest and am also hungry," I say, whining.

"Aaah come on Thando, there are still more shops to explore, we will eat after we are done." replies Tshidi.

"No no babez, I can't walk anymore, my ankle is already killing me and am tired of using these stupid sticks," I say.

"Okay fine, let's go to John Dory's." says Tshidi, looking annoyed.

"Thank you." We then walk to John Dory's, get a waiter and order our food. The waiter has been looking at Tshidi ever since we walked in. He even fought with his colleagues so that he could come serve us.

"Is that all beautiful ladies," he says, with a charming

smile on his face. Honestly speaking, he doesn't belong here. He is way too handsome to be a waiter. He looks like those super cute guys who dance in music videos, exactly like them with his tall sexy body. You can even see that he has a 6 pack if not a 8 pack.

"Yes thank you," I reply to him. Tshidi didn't even take a chance to look at him. She has been looking at her phone the whole time. I even had to order for her.

"Hey Tshidi, get off your phone, the waiter is asking a question," I say, softly kicking her under the table.

"Oooh sorry, yes thank you that will be all," says Tshidi now looking at the waiter. The smile that this guy just put on his face is on another level. Am pretty sure his inner self is dancing right now just because Tshidi looked at him. He then walks to the reception and then to his colleagues, still looking in our direction.

"So Tshidi, what do you think about that waiter," I ask, placing the menu on the table. Tshidi then looks back, catches the waiter glancing at us and then looks back at

me. "Thando you just got into a

relationship just a few hours ago. You can't be cheating already, like noo. You want your man to kill me hey," says Tshidi with her eyes trying to pierce through me.

"No not like that you dumb dumb, he is light skinned, am not into light skinned guys and you know that. What am trying to say is, he has been looking at you ever since we got here so what do you think about him?"

"Thando he is a waiter, am not into cheap ass dudes," she says, shaking her head. Tshidi always says she wants a guy who will be able to take care of her the same way her own family does. She would never lower her standards just because of a guy. Yea, that's my sister for you. I can't blame her though. She has been living the luxurious life ever since she was born so.

"Tshidi just answer my question please," I say rolling my eyes. Tshidi then looks at me in an irritated way, looks back at the waiter again who is still looking our way and she looks back at me. "He is okay, I guess." she says.

"I know you think he is hot so don't hide it." I say to her

with a grin on my face.

"Even If he is hot, am not interested Thando. He looks young and I am taken so let's drop it," she says, getting back on her phone.

"Okay then." and just like that, silence has become the third party at our table. After a long 15 minutes of waiting for our food, the waiter then comes to us with our food.

"Here you go ladies, enjoy your food." he says with a smile on his face with all his perfectly lined white teeth out. He takes a look at Tshidi again and Tshidi looks back at him this time.

"Thank you very much for the food now will stop staring at me. You are making me feel uncomfortable," says Tshidi to the poor waiter. His smile turns into a fake one in just 0.2 seconds as he turns and walks away.

"Well that was just harsh," I say, wide eyed. We start

eating whilst having silly conversations. We finish our food then ask for the bill. The waiter comes to us holding the bill, places it on the table and walks back to his colleagues. This time he didn't look at Tshidi. Talk about a guy who is obedient. We then

stand up, walk to the reception and pay the bill. As we walk out, I tell Tshidi to keep on walking I'll catch up with her. I turn back to the waiter and call him.

"Yes ma'am," he says as he comes to stand in front of me.

"Call me Thando please, when you call me that I feel old. Anyways give me your number, I know you like my sister and am pretty sure she likes you too. I can try to get you guys to get along if you want? " I say, looking at him with one eyebrow up. He then looks at me, slack jawed.

"Are you serious ma'am, I mean Thando. Yes I would love that. Thank you so much." he says looking radiant. I smile at him then give him my phone. He types in his numbers then saves it as Jordan.

"Nice name. So are you free tonight?" I ask as I take back my phone.

"Thank you and yes I am free tonight," he says, still looking radiant.

"Okay then, would you like to come over for dinner then?"

"Yes ma'am I'll be more than delighted to have dinner with you and your sister," he says.

"Okay, I'll send you my location via WhatsApp. Do you have transport?"

"My car is currently being fixed so I'll ask my friend to drop me off there."

"Cool then, I guess I'll see you tonight," I say as I turn and walk away. He thanks me and goes to stand with his colleagues. I can hear his colleagues ask him questions but he swears at them.

"Why were you giving him your phone?" asks Tshidi as I walk to her.

"I wanted his number," I say. She looks at me with a

quizzical look.

"I invited him over for dinner."

"Ha.a Thando, why did you invite him bruh?" she asks, peeved.

"Because I want to," I say with a grin.

"You are an ass do you know that, you are the greatest asshole of all time Thando," she says walking fast.

"Hey wait for me," I say laughing. She might look angry but I know for sure that she is happy.

"Now I want to leave, let's go home." mumbles Tshidi.

"Wait, can we go to a book store first, I just finished all my novels." I say with a pleading look.

"Okay fine, you are such a nerd bruh, " says Tshidi.

"Reading is amazing okay. Now we are going to look for 3 books, Hlomu the wife, Zandile the resolute and Naledi his love." I say as we enter the book store.

"Okay, but don't you already have Hlomu the wife?"

"Well I did but mom took it before I finished reading it."

"Ooh okay then. Let's make this quick."

"Did you seriously have to invite him though," sobs Tshidi.

"Yes Tshidi I did. Jordan really likes you and he seems like a good guy." I say whilst setting the table for dinner. I actually went big with this dinner thing.

"But am taken Thando, I love Denzel and you know that,"

"The last time I checked you wanted to break up with him because he doesn't want to marry you." she let's out a loud sigh as she leaves the dining room and enters the kitchen. I feel like Tshidi isn't telling me something but I wont ask her.

Doorbell ringing.....

That must be him. Luckily am done with everything.

"I'll get it, "I shout as I walk, wait let me use the term "crutch" to the door. Get it, haha.

"I wasn't planning on getting it anyways," shouts Tshidi.

"Voetsek wena," I reply laughing. As I open the door, my eyes meet an unexpected visitor. "Hey Thando," he replies with a nervous smile. I attempt to close the door but he holds it in time. "Can we please talk. I know you don't want to see me or even talk to me but please. I won't take much of your time," he says with a pleading look.

"Am giving you 15 minutes Sbu then you can leave," I say letting him in. As I close the door I hear someone shouting "Oooh bitch you just dug up your own grave," and then all of a sudden Tshidi has a gun in her hand.

"Tshidi no!!!! Put that gun away! You promised me you wouldn't hurt him!!!" I shout. Tshidi looks at me and then at Sbu who has his hands up and then she looks back at me.

"Thando why are you letting him come in," she says with a cringe.

"He just wants to talk okay now put that gun away." she puts the gun on the table and walks out of the living room whilst mimicking my words.

"Why do you guys always have guns, are you gangsters or something," says Sbu after breathing out.

"Why are you here Sbu?" I ask, looking annoyed.

"Well I came to apologize for the way I ended things. I was a fool for letting that happen. It really wasn't my fault but my parents "

"Wanted you to marry another girl, Yea I know." I say rolling my eyes.

"Look Thando, can you please forgive me. I want you back. I really can't survive without you. The past months have been hell and I can't carry on like this," he says. He looks so different. Like he hasn't bathed or shaved in a long time.

"Sbu I cried every single day, hoping you would call me and tell me that you were just joking but you never called. I prayed to God every single second to just bring you back into my life but you didn't come back. I called you everyday but you never answered my calls and today, you come here and ask me to take you back. Bullshit Sbu, that's total bullshit. I have moved on with my life Sbu and am happy I did.

You had your chance to come back but you never took it so please leave my house. I forgive you but I can't take you back or be friends with you." I say glowering at him.

"Thando please, I promise to make things right. I won't take advantage of you or even think of breaking up with you ever again." he says kneeling down.

"That's what he said last time Thando. Don't fall for it," says Tshidi, going to her room.

"Shut up Tshidi," says Sbu as he gives Tshidi a deadly look.

"She is right Sbu, you once did this and you promised not to do it again yet here we are. Am so done with you Sbu so please leave." I say opening the door for him.

"Well how kind of you to open the door for me baby," says a fruity voice. "I didn't even have to ring the bell."

"Nkosi? I... I thought you said you coming tomorrow."

"Ooh so aren't I welcome to come here anytime I want?" he says giving me a kiss on my forehead. "Why is he kneeling and looking at my woman," says Nkosi walking to where Sbu is. He looks at Sbu but doesn't say anything. Sbu then stands up, gives me a blank look and walks to me.

"Thando, you have moved on?" he asks, chagrined.

"Yes Sbu I moved on, now please leave," I say, looking down.

"But Thando, how could you forget about us so q. "

"Ey you heard her, leave. She is mine now, you lost your

chance now leave!" says Nkosi. Sbu then looks at Nkosi, walks to him and stands in front of him. They are literally the same height.

"Now listen to me and listen carefully. Thando is my woman and no one else's. You raising your voice doesn't scare me. So please stop talking, sit your ass down and let me and my WOMAN talk," says Sbu, pointing his index finger at Nkosi. Okay this is not going to end well. Nkosi walks closer to Sbu, closing the gap that has been inbetween them. Ooh and he has the cap and the glasses.

"Boy, you do not know me and you don't want to know me. When your WOMAN was crying here, you didn't comfort her. You left her all alone to drown in her sorrows. I had to fix the mess you had made whilst you were busy shagging your soon to be wife. Believe me when I say I will kill you if you try anything funny with Thando just because your wife isn't giving it to you the right way." okay this feels like a war zone and it's all because of me. This is not how I planned this night.

"Well this is super entertaining, my sister what are you

giving these guys because I also need some of it," says Tshidi whilst sitting on the couch, putting her legs on the coffee table.

"Can you just shut up Tshidi," I say, grinning my teeth. She chuckles and then turns on the TV.

"Good evening Thando," says a sweet cute voice. We all turn to who ever is greeting me. Nkosi and Sbu both look at me with quizzical expressions on their faces. "He isn't here for me you 2," I say to Nkosi and Sbu.

"Oh God save me," says Tshidi rolling her eyes.

"Did I come at a bad time? I can leave and come back another day," says Jordan stepping backwards.

"No you can come in Jordan. Nkosi are you going to join us for dinner?" I ask looking at him.

"Well that's what am here for so yes," says Nkosi, still looking at Sbu. "As long as he is going to leave."

"Sbu, you have to leave please," I say to him. he looks at me with pain in his eyes then walks out with downcast eyes. "I still love you and I always will Thando," he

whispers in my ear. Now I wish I hadn't let go of him. I close the door, locking it.

"Baby are you okay?" asks Nkosi, walking up to me.

"Yes baby am okay." I reply giving him a fake smile. "Now let me introduce you guys to each other. Jordan, this is Nkosi my boyfriend and Tshidi my sister. Tshidi you already know Jordan from John Dory's. Nkosi, this is Jordan. He will be having dinner with us." I say smiling.

"Well it's nice to meet you all, and thank you for inviting me over for dinner ma'am, I mean Thando," says Jordan. He has the cutest voice ever. It even matches his cute light skinned, baby face.

"Can we please eat, am very hungry. I hope you made some macaroni cheese." says Nkosi holding my waist, giving me goosebumps all over my body.

"Yes I did. I had a feeling you were going to come so I just decided to cook some, just in case" I say giving him a soft peck on the cheek. He helps me walk to the table and pulls a chair for me. Tshidi and Jordan join us at the table,

both of them sitting opposite Nkosi and I.

"Ooh I almost forgot. I brought you something. I wasn't sure what to bring but I just brought this." says Jordan, handing over a bottle of Armand de Brignac brut Gold. For a person who works as a waiter, I really wasn't expecting him to buy a bottle of champagne which is worth R4000.

"Thank you very much Jordan but you really didn't have to," I say taking it from him.

"Where did you get the money to buy such expensive champagne? I hope you didn't use your life savings," says Tshidi, dishing up for herself.

"Tshidi don't be rude," I say kicking her under the table.

"Miss Tshidi, I don't mean to be rude but just because I work as a waiter doesn't mean that am broke." says Jordan, looking at Tshidi. Nkosi and I let out soft giggles as Tshidi rolls her eyes. I think am going to like this boy.

"So let's dig in guys," I say. We all start eating whilst

having light conversations. I won't lie, we are all having a good time, well except for Tshidi. She's been quiet. I feel like she is going to start cracking up some questions soon.

"So tell us about yourself boy," says Nkosi, wiping his lips with a napkin.

"Well My name is Jordan Brown, am 23 years old. Currently doing my 4th year for Batchelor of medicine and Batchelor of surgery at UCT. And I work as a waiter so as to get some extra cash."

"Really, I also went to UCT for the same course hey." I say, smiling at him. "So where do you stay?"

"I stay in Sandhurst with my siblings." Tshidi drops her fork and starts coughing. I know exactly what that cough means. "Are you okay? Should I give you some water?" asks Jordan, reaching for a glass of water. He hands it over to Tshidi and starts rubbing her back. She drinks the water and signals for Jordan to stop rubbing her back. She looks at me, wide eyed and then looks down.

"Isn't that one of the most expensive suburbs in South Africa?" asks Tshidi, looking at Jordan who gazes at her with a smile on his face. "Don't worry, am not a gold digger. Am just asking." says Tshidi looking away.

"Yes it is malady and believe me when I say I don't think you are a gold digger at all. You certainly don't fit into that category." he says, still gazing at Tshidi. Tshidi's cheeks start to turn red, she might look all tough outside but inside, she is a softie. Any word that comes out of the mouth of a person she finds interesting, she will blush no matter how much she might try to hide it. Jordan just hit the jackpot with that Sandhurst confession. "Sorry but can I just say you look so beautiful when you blush," says Jordan, trying to look at Tshidi who keeps on trying to hide her face by looking down. She looks up to him then nods, she is even trying to look serious but it's just not working. I feel so embarrassed for her right now.

"Do you think we should just leave them alone so that they can talk?" whispers Nkosi in my ear.

"That's a great idea. Let's take the dishes to the

kitchen," I whisper back to him.

We both stand up, start taking the dishes and walk to the kitchen. Tshidi and Jordan didn't even notice us standing up. I guess I was right about inviting Jordan over for dinner. "Thando I'll do the dishes, you can sit on the high chair. You have walked enough for one day," says Nkosi, taking the dishes from me.

"Nkosi am fine don't worry," I say, trying to refuse with the dishes.

"Thando I didn't ask if you were fine, I said go sit down. So can you please listen to me," he says. I let out a loud sigh as he kisses my cheek and takes the dishes. He takes the apron from the hook and puts it on. He looks so sexy with that apron. He reminds me of my dad. I won't lie, my dad was a flame. He looked so young when he was actually old. I remember how my primary teachers used to drool over him whenever he came to pick me up after school or for parent's evening. I wish he was still alive.

"Baby?!"

"Huh, what, what's up?" I ask, shaking my head with my eyes wide open.

"I know I look sexy but can you not stare at me," he says with a smirk.

"Aii suka, don't flatter yourself," I say laughing. "Focus on washing those dishes, not me."

"You look so beautiful when you smile baby, always smile okay," he says looking at me. I nod my head in response. I can feel my cheeks burning and am pretty sure there's a smile on my face right now.

"So what are you doing tomorrow?" - Nkosi.

"Am going to church," he turns to look at me with the are you serious look.

"Yes Nkosi, I do go to church. Do you want to join?"

"No thanks, I don't believe in God. And churches are just there to eat your money so," he says.

"Not all churches are after money Nkosi. And why don't you believe in God?"

"So you say. Well let's just say if he was really there, people would be living luxurious lives but ey," I keep on looking at him with shock. So now am in a relationship with a non religious man. Good shot

Thando, good shot.

He continues to wash the dishes as I turn to my phone.

"I'll go check on Tshidi and Jordan," I say, getting off the high chair. The moment I step out of the kitchen, I hear giggling. My eyes set on them who have now moved to the couch, getting all comfortable in each other's arms. I have never seen Tshidi this happy, not even with Denzel. It actually makes me happy to see her smile like this.

Now there is one problem, that boy is 5 years younger than Tshidi. I doubt she will ever allow anything to happen between them. I walk back to the kitchen, only to find Nkosi already packing the dishes. Damn he is fast.

"Wow, you almost done," I say, looking impressed.

"Yes, I have to go home early. I don't like driving after 22:00pm," he says. I look at my watch which shows that it's past 20:00pm.

"Can't you stay a little bit longer Nkosi?" I whine. Spending time with him is the best, I really won't lie. Who could have thought that a guy I once found annoying would end up making me smile. Sigh.....

"I wish I could baby but I can't. I also have to go to one of my colleague's house to collect some papers so I can't."

"Okay fine," I say folding my arms. He looks at me, let's out a sigh then walks to me, closing the gap between us. I keep look away but he keeps on following my eyes.

"What if I say, I'll spend some time with you tomorrow after church, how is that?" he asks, tilting my chin up and looking into my eyes.

"It's okay I guess." I say, pouting.

"That's more like it, now smile for me please. Come on, smile for your snookums," he says, tickling me. "Okay okay fine, please stop, Nkosi aaaah stop it," I say, laughing.

"Your laugh though," says Nkosi, wrapping his arms around me. He pulls me closer to him, picks me up, places me on the counter and stands between my legs. "Damn you fucking beautiful, I really don't blame that fool for trying to get you back," he says with his eyes staring at my lips. He bites my lower lip, let's it go and starts kissing me slowly. Why does it always feel like am kissing him for the first time. Maybe it's because he is an amazing kisser. I wrap my arms around him, pulling his body closer to mine. He let's out a groan that ends up doing wonders to my body. His hands move down my waist, straight to my ass. He gives it a tight squeeze which leaves me giggling. He slowly pulls away, looks at

me and then looks down. I follow his eyes then boom
..... he has a boner. I look at him and start to
shake my head.

"Don't worry baby, am not going to have sex with you,"
he says, laughing. "I have to go baby, I'll see you
tomorrow." he kisses me again then carries me to the
living room. He places me on the couch, goes back to the
kitchen and brings my crutches, placing them next to my
couch. Jordan and Tshidi aren't in the living room
anymore. Maybe he left, but he should have said
goodbye.

"Goodbye Jordan and Tshidi. And can you 2 please keep
the noise down so that my wife can have a goodnight
sleep! " shouts Nkosi, standing along the passage.

"We will try to!" shouts Tshidi. Okay I was super wrong,
turns out she doesn't care about the age gap between
her and Jordan.

"Bye baby." says Nkosi, heading out.

"Bye, have a safe journey home," I say standing up,

heading to the door, I close it and lock it.

Phone vibrates.....

Its a message from Nkosi.

I almost forgot to tell you that I love you. I LOVE YOU
THANDOLWETHU PRECIOUS MDLETSHE.

I text back.....

I like you too Zwide Kalanga.

Am not ready to say the 3 words just yet....

Am woken up by loud giggles coming from the kitchen.
These 2 kept me up all night, I literally slept at 4:00AM. I
just feel like stabbing them right now. If there is anything
that could make me moody for one whole day, it's not
getting my beauty sleep. I quickly get out of bed, open
the door and shout "Can you 2 motherfucking cunts keep
it down, am trying to sleep here. Nx!!" I bang the door,
get back in bed and when am about to close my eyes, my
alarm rings. Ooooh you've got to be kidding me!!!! Why
today!!!!!!!!!!

I get out of bed, clean up my room and then take a shower. Curse my conscience for not letting me skip church today. After showering, I get dressed into my pyjamas. Am going to eat first then change. As I am about to leave my room, my phone rings. Who could be calling so early.

"My angel."

"Hie mom, how are you," i ask, rubbing my eyes.

"Am okay baby, I was just missing you. How are you?"

"Am fine mom, just sleepy."

"So tell me baby, when were you going to tell me that you broke up with Sbu?"

"Is this why you called mom?"

"Yes, the poor guy has been crying since yesterday. Baby, did you cheat on him?" what the fuck?!

"Ofcourse not mom. Sigh. Did he tell you that 1 month ago he dumped me for some girl that his parents chose for him?" I say. Mom keeps quiet and then drops the call. Why are people trying to ruin my Sunday. I walk out of my room, go to the kitchen, make myself a bowl of cereal and sit on the high chair. Tshidi and Jordan are in the living room. I didn't even look at them when I passed them on my way here, that's how annoyed I am right now.

"Goodmorning," says Tshidi, standing at the kitchen door.

"It's not a good morning at all. First, you and your new boyfriend kept me up all night then secondly, mom calls to ask me about Sbu and I. Apparently, he's been crying since yesterday. Like wtf!!! This just has to be the worst Sunday," I say whilst stuffing a spoon of cereal into my

mouth.

"Well It doesn't seem like it. Did you realise that you don't have your crutches with you?"

"Don't be silly, here they a. Wait. Where are are my crutches?" I ask, panicking.

"Exactly, your ankle is now fine, thanks to your mood" she says, walking to the fridge.

"wow. I can finally walk without those irritating sticks. Thank God!!!!"

"Yea don't get too excited or else you'll end up hurting both your ankles."

"Eyy let me have my moment okay. So tell me, was he that good, Tshidi?" I ask, putting my spoon in my bowl.

"What do you mean?"

"Stop acting dumb, you know exactly what am asking. Tshidi, you were screaming and swearing the whole night. Am pretty sure our neighbors heard you." i say.

"Was I that loud?" she asks in a whisper while closing the fridge.

"You were very loud, now tell me what my ears are craving to hear," I say, clapping my hands. "But he is in the living room, he will hear us," she says, sitting next to me.

"He won't now start talking," I say.

"Haha okay fine I'll talk. That kid is just out of this world. Thando, he is so amazingly incredible. He made me reach climax 6 times. 6 times Thando in just 2 rounds!!! I can't even stop thinking about last night."she says, looking straight into space.

"All thanks to me," I say, winking at her.

"True that, if it wasn't for you inviting me over for dinner, she wasn't going to experience what she did last night, thank you so much Thando," says Jordan, walking towards Tshidi. He wraps his arms around her from the

back and kisses her neck. She chuckles, turns to look at him and smashes her lips on his.

"Cough cough, there are bedrooms for a reason, cough cough." I say.

"Sorry but I just can't resist," says Jordan, picking Tshidi up. Tshidi starts giggling while her legs and arms are wrapped around Jordan.

I guess this is my queue to stand up, change into my new nude pink V plunge dress and nude pink pumps and leave for church. "Tshidi am leaving, I'll be back at 12:00pm," I say, walking out of my apartment.

Church was amazing, I really enjoyed the service. It kind of reminded me of my dad. We always went to church together. My mom is into sangoma stuff so she never wanted to join us. Sometimes I wonder how they got along because my dad was against those things. After church, I went to my apartment to pick up Tshidi so that I could drop her off at the airport. She was leaving and it really broke my heart. "Goodbye baby, I'll really miss you," I say, hugging her.

"I'll miss you too but am sorry to say that I'll miss Mr Brown even more." Tshidi replies. I smack her shoulder as we both laugh. I kiss her cheek and let go of her. I wish she could just stay.

Phone ringing.....

"Hello,"

"Hey, where are you? Am at your apartment." asks Nkosi.

"Am at OR Tambo airport, was dropping Tshidi off." I say, leaving the landside. "Am on my way back, you can wait for me in my apartment."

"And how am I going to get inside?" he asks.

"The same way you once did a month ago. No wait, you actually did it 2 times," I say. He giggles and then ends the call. I'll just take that as a "Okay". I get into my car and then drive off.

I have finally arrived at my apartment and let me just say that the traffic was just shitty as hell. My apartment door is wide open so am guessing he really did do it. I get inside, close and lock the door and then I follow his voice

as he sings along to some maskandi song.

"Well hello hello, what's cooking in here?" I ask, entering the kitchen. He turns his face to look at me, smiles and then closes the pot on the stove. He walks to me and gives me one super tight hug, I can't even breathe.

"Your ankle is finally okay," he says, still hugging me.

"Yes but if you don't let go of me now, all of my bones might just end up breaking," I say, trying to gasp for some air.

"Oooh sorry, it's just that I really missed you."

"But you saw me last night,"

"Exactly, today is a new day so I missed you," he says, pecking my nose.

"You though," I say as I laugh but my laugh is ended by the sight of blood on Nkosi's white shirt. "Baby, why do you have blood on your shirt?" I ask looking up at him. He looks at me with confused eyes but in less that -0 seconds, his facial expression changes and is filled with something that looks like regret. I don't really know what he is regretting but that blood stain surely has a story behind it.

"Ooh ooh oh don't worry baby it's really nothing. I hurt myself at work and I forgot to change my shirt."

"But you don't work on Sundays babe..." i say, putting my hands on my waist.

"So what are you trying to say Thando, are you saying am lying?" he says with his eyebrows raised.

"No no not at all, I was just asking "

"And am telling you I got hurt at work now will you stop with the questions and let me enjoy your company. Come here," he says pulling me closer to him. Honestly, something seems shady about Nkosi. Something about him just doesn't add up and I just don't know what it is. I will have to find out.

Thank you @Qaqamba Siyamthanda Kalawe for sharing my page on your profile 🥰🥰🥰

Goodmorning 🥰🥰🥰❤️ so someone told me that it's her birthday today 🍰🍰🍰🍰🥰 so @Camilla Smith baby, Happy Birthday 🍰🍰🍰🍰🥰🥰🥰 I might not know you that much but you are loved sweetcake 🥰🥰🥰🥰🥰 so this chapter is dedicated to you 🥰🥰🥰🥰 have an amazing day baby ❤️ ❤️ 🍰🥰

Chapter 8

It's Monday morning and I feel super exhausted. Last night was amazing with Nkosi but I don't mean "sex" amazing. This time, he refused to go sleep alone, claiming that am his girlfriend so he has the right to be in

the same bed with me so I allowed him to come to bed with me. We were just chilling the whole night and cuddling. thought I would wake up to see his face but all I woke up to was a note on his pillow. The note read "Have to go to Capetown for a business trip so I will see you tomorrow or maybe tonight. Love you my queen".

I threw the note on the floor then went back to lala land since it was 2 in the morning. Who wakes up sooooo early, just for such. He could have left at 4 in the morning but he left way to earlier than that. Something really is shady about this guy and am going to get to the bottom of it.

Its now 6:45am and am done with my morning routine and ready for work. I grab my car keys on the counter, head out, lock my door and then into the elevator. I then get to my car, get in and drive off to spend the whole day at work. Traffic wasn't that bad this morning so I got to work earlier than I usually do.

"Twinnie!!!" it's Sabelo. Yhoooo I missed this ass.

"Hey you, bruh I feel like I haven't seen you in one year.

How are you?" I say, giving him a tight hug. "Am good

hey, I just missed you. How are you and how is your

ankle?" he asks hugging me back.

"I am okay just exhausted and my ankle is fine but kind of painful,"

"Well atleast you can now walk. I'll see you at break twinnie, I have to go see Mr Biza before I start with my shift." says Sabelo and he starts walking away.

"okay twinnie, we will have
break in my office neh" "Okay
cool, later," he shouts. Time
for me to get to work.

Its 12pm and am now super exhausted, I can't even walk anymore. I have been running up and down because for some reason, there has been a lot of patients to attend to today. It even feels like a festive season because thats when hospitals are this peak. Right now am on my way to some "Special patient" that I must be super nice to, as if am ever rude to any of my patients. Am one of the nicest doctors here and my patients love me, they even go as far as bringing me gifts when they get out of this place. So back to me going to check on this patient, as I enter the room she is in, I hear her shout "Thabiso!". Not the person you are expecting hey..... She even has her own ward, I guess she really is special.....

"Hey, sorry am doctor Mdletshe. How are you feeling ma'am," I say, walking to her as she looks at me with disappointment.

"Am better but still in a lot of pain," she says, trying to sit up but the pain she is in isn't allowing her to. "Ouch!!"

"Whoa ma'am, don't sit up. It's fine you can lie down." I

say, rushing to her side to help her lay back down. So I heard she was shot on both her feet, stabbed a couple of times and has fractured ribs. The shocking part was when I was told that she is pregnant, so some asshole decided to beat up this woman while she's pregnant. Some people though. Well at least she didn't lose the baby even though she almost did. Who ever did this to her deserves to die shame. How can one be so heartless.

"Doctor, will i ever be able to walk, i mean, I can't feel my feet at all." she says looking at me with tears in her eyes. I know this ain't the time but damn she is beautiful. She looks so foreign, yes she has bruises and all but one can easily see that she is a gorgeous woman.

"Honestly speaking, you might get paralyzed, maybe temporarily or permanently . There is a possibility that you might be able to walk but you won't be able to walk the same way you used to." I say to her, taking her file which is at the end of her bed.

"Okay but am not paralyzed in any other way right?"

"Ummm so far, no. It's just your feet and that's it. When they heal, that's when we will be able to tell you if you will be able to walk again or not. Ma'am don't think about it way too much. I know that the pain you are feeling is really scaring you but don't overthink things or else you will end up being in a much worse situation than you already are in. We really don't want that now do we? " I softly say to her with a smile on my face. She then looks at me and smiles with tears running down her cheeks.

"I'll try to stop overthinking things but you can't blame me though. Can I say something," "Yes go for it,"

"Your smile reminds me of my mother. I really wouldn't mind seeing you every morning just to make me feel better," she says, radiantly. Okay now am super speechless. I don't know what to say.

"ummmm really, i-i don't know what to say but I guess I

can say thank you and I'll be glad to be the first person you see in the morning," I say blushing. I think am going to like her, something about her makes her amazing to be around. I then take a look at her files, do some check ups on her and things don't look so good. Her blood pressure is extremely high and her fractured ribs don't seem to be healing at all. She needs serious attention like 24/7. She can't be left alone.

"So your name is Roseline, it's a beautiful name hey," I say to her smiling.

"Yea, my father gave it to me but my mother wanted to name me Siyabonga," she says, looking at the ceiling.

"Ohhh. Okay so I have to go now, I have to check on my other patients. I'll be back to check on you again." I say putting her file back from where I had taken it.

"Do you have to go, please do stay. I need some company and you are great company, please stay," she says pouting with puppy eyes. Why is she making things hard for me.

"I wish I could say yes but I can't. Okay let's do this, I will sit with you for lunch then we can talk, how about that?"

"Okay I guess I can settle for that. I'll be waiting for you."

"Okay, see you then Roseline. Ooh my name is Thando by the way,"

"Okay, I'll see you at lunch Thando," she says smiling. I

then leave the room and start walking towards other wards. I already like her. She looks like she has been through a lot, not because of what brought her here but I could clearly see pain in her eyes. Like she hasn't been happy in a long time. Now I really want to sit down with her and just talk, just to make that pain disappear.

Its now break and Sabelo isn't happy that am not going to have lunch with him. At first he didn't understand but he ended up agreeing. I told him I'll make it up to him tomorrow but he insisted on having dinner which am not cool with because he has a wife.

I bought food for Rose and I. Am now on my way to her ward and am really happy, like super happy. The same feeling I get when I see Tshidi is the one am getting right now. I guess I really do like Rose.

"Knock knock," I say,
peeping through the door.

"You came," replies Rose
turning to look at me.

"Why wouldnt I. I brought us food, I hope
you like Mugg and Bean food." "Yes I do
and I was actually in the mood for their
cake,"

"Well good thing I also bought the cake." I take the chair
which is at the right corner of the ward, pulling it next to
her bed then I take my sit. I start taking out our food
then press the elevation button to raise her upper body

height since she can't do so herself. As for her legs, they are held up by leg braces. I feel soo sorry for her, I can't even imagine the pain she is going through with those wounds all over her legs, the gun shot wounds and the fructured ribs, sigh.....

"Here is your food, I hope you will enjoy it," I say to her placing the food on the table.

"I surely will, thank you." and with that said, we start digging in whilst having light funny conversations. She is sooooo funny, like I can't stop laughing right now. Am pretty sure other patients can hear me laughing right now, I really can't help it yhoooo. She told me a little bit about herself and her life and let me just say life hasn't been good to her. Her mother passed away when she was 7 and her life just changed from then. Her father got married to her mother's friend and she treated Rose and her 2 older brothers like crap whilst the step mom gave everything they owned to her son who was their step brother. She says th step brother wasn't as bad as his mother because he only treated them like crap whenever his mom was around but as soon as she got out of site, he would give them food and let them do whatever they wanted to do. One of her brothers passed away from food poisoning. So now it's only her and her oldest brother. Sometimes the step brother visits them so they count him as family but besides him, it is just the 2 of

them. I want to ask if her father passed away because she only mentioned him once and from all those hurtful events, seems like he has been absent.

"So is your father still alive?" I

ask with a hesitant voice. "Yes

he is,"

"And he never said anything to your step mother?" I ask with one raised eyebrow.

"Yep, it was like he was bewitched because he never went against my step mother. He would always agree with everything she said and never argued with her. He had completely changed, he wasn't the same anymore." she says whilst looking at the ceiling. Tears start running down her cheeks but she quickly wipes them. Now I feel bad for asking, why did I ask her such a question.

.....Stupid
stupid stupid,
nx.....

" Am sorry, i. I didn't mean to make you cry. I shouldn't have asked you," I say looking down.

"No it's fine, I actually feel better now. I have never told anyone about my life, you are the first and right now I feel so light. Thank you so much for being here Thando. I really appreciate it," she says low voiced.

"You are welcome love and if you ever need me, you can always call out for me." I say while stuffing a piece of cake in my mouth.

"So tell me about yourself Thando,"

"Oooh well my name is Thando Mdletshe, I have 5 siblings, 3 of them being triplets. I come from North West, and my life is pretty okay hey."

"That's it?"

"Well umm my dad passed away when I was 19 which kind of changed my life because my dad and I were really close."

"Oooh am sorry about that." she says with a pitying face.

"It's okay. Uuum would you mind if I asked this

one question," I have to know this. "ask away,"

"Well uuum, who who did this to you?" I ask looking straight into her eyes. Her facial expression quickly changes, pain showing through her eyes. Tears start falling again and this time, she let's them fall. I then raise my hand to wipe off her tears but she stops me.

"I don't want to talk about it, I think it's time for you to go. Thank you very much for the food, it was really nice." she says, giving me the coldest shoulder ever. Okay I guess my question hit home, now I regret asking her. I should have stayed in my limits. Rose then pushes the table back, asks me to lower the bed height and then turns to look the other direction. Okay now I feel super guilty.

"Rose am sorry, I really didn't mean to ruin your mood. Am, am really sorry please forgive me," I say to her down faced.

"Its fine. You can leave now," she says still looking the other direction. Sigh...

I stand up from the chair, pick up the empty mugg and bean bags and walk out. I feel so bad for asking her that now.

Its been 3 days and nothing interesting has been happening since Monday. Nkosi hasn't contacted me ever since that day he left the letter, Rose keeps on giving me the cold shoulder and Sabelo is ignoring me because I refused to go on that dinner date with him. You can't blame me though, I mean he's a married man with a pregnant wife and he should be home with her not out

with me. His wife called me though, asking why I had refused to go on the dinner with Sabelo and honestly speaking, I was shocked. I wasn't expecting that from her.

Tshidi and Jordan have become so close like super close. Jordan is actually in NorthWest right now with her. Now am super sure Tshidi will dump Denzel.

"So how is Rose?" I ask Nerisa
while standing at the reception.

"She is okay, she is so rude
though," she says with a cringe.

"Really? Wow," I say wide eyed.

Rose is rude? well that's new.

"Super rude but atleast she is getting better." she says
whilst signing some papers.

"Oooh okay, have you seen Sabelo anywhere. I haven't
seen him all day?" I ask looking around.

"Ummm yeah, I think he is in his office with a patient."
she says not looking at me but at the papers she is
signing. I walk away from her without a word said,
heading to Sabelo's office. I need to talk to him because
this silent treatment am getting is way too much. I knock
on Sabelo's door then walk in after hearing him shout
come in. Okay so there is no patient.

"Sabelo we need to talk," I say with a straight face whilst
taking a seat.

"Am super busy right now, would you mind coming
later," he says looking at some file on his desk. "No I
can't come later because you aren't busy at all. Now

why am I being ignored?" I say cringing. "Thando, now is really not the time. Can we please talk later,"

"Sabelo you have been saying that for the past 3 days, can you Pl." he interrupts me before I could finish my sentence.

"THANDO CAN YOU PLEASE LET ME BE OKAY!! AM BUSY RIGHT NOW SO PLEASE LEAVE MY OFFICE. JUST BECAUSE YOU DON'T HAVE ANY WORK, IT DOESN'T MEAN THAT ALL OF US ALSO DON'T," he shouts with his neck veins popping out. Ookay what the hell is wrong with him? Anyways, I slowly stand up from the seat, turn to the door and start walking away. So he has managed to completely make me back off, now I don't want to talk to him at all.....

Phone ringing.....

I take my phone out of my pocket and check the caller ID. Unknown number I wonder who it is. Aii am not answering it. I end the call and put my phone back in my pocket but my phone rings again, showing the same caller ID. I end the call again but the person calls again.Who the hell is this kanti?!!

"Can I help you with something?" I say answering the call.

"You should really stop being an ass Thando," says my one and only fruity voice on the other side of the call.

"Where have you been you little piece of shit. I have been waiting for your call since Monday but nothing. What's your excuse, let's hear it," I say with a taut voice.

"First of all, never and I repeat, never ever swear at me. Secondly, am really sorry for not contacting you but I have been super busy. I rea. " I quickly interrupt him.

"It's fine, at least you contacted me even though you did so after 3 days. So when are you coming back?" I ask, slowly walking to my office just smiling at who ever I come across.

"Ummm am really not sure but I'll tell you."

"Okay, listen I'll call you later. Right now am at work. This is the number you are using right

"Yea it is. Don't worry I'll call you. Bye and don't forget that I love you Ooh and tell that idiot of a boy

at the complex to leave you alone if he still wants to live because you are taken." he says with an intense voice and then ends the call. Whoa.....what the hell, how did he, and who told him abo Is Nkosi spying on me.... Wow.....

"Hey watch where you are. Ooh hey there," says a deep voice . Seems like I got so distracted by my thoughts that I bumped into this guy.

"Hey, am sorry I didn't see you there," I say looking down with shame. I slide to my right with the attempt to leave but he also slides to my right. Ooooky. I slide to my left but he does too. Okay wtf, why are people trying to fuck me over today.

"Sorry but can I help you with something," I say with a straight face.

"Umm yes," he says. Okay so let me describe this person standing in front of me. He's a super tall, buff guy, light skinned with glasses. Looks and smells like money ooh and super gorgeous but not as gorgeous as

my man. Just saying. He kind of looks like Sabelo though.

"Would you mind directing me to your heart because I certainly cant use the same direction I use with other women." he says, smiling. That is one terrible catch phrase.

"Excuse me?" I say looking annoyed.

"I mean, you are what I have been looking for all my life baby girl and where - have-you-been?" he says checking me out while licking his pink lips.

"Umm okay listen here sir, I have some work to do now can you please move out of my way." I say moving to my right but he follows me again. What's up with this guy kanti.....

"You look even more beautiful when you are angry hey. I can just imagine you walking down the aisle in a white dress. Damn. "

"Okay sir if you don't move out of my way now I will be forced to call security." I say pointing at him.

"Go ahead mama, I really don't mind at all," he says brushing my left cheek. I quickly push his hand away and move backwards. I turn around so that I can just use another way to my office but the guy rushes to the side am facing and blocks the way. Ohhh my fucking gosh. Okay no more mr nice guy here because he is literally

poking me.

I take hold of his left arm and twist it to his back, I use my left arm to choke him from behind. "Now listen to me you stupid pervert, don't try to make my day worse than it already is. I might look small but believe me when I say I will beat you up so bad that even your own mother won't even recognize you. So will you please leave me the fuck alone and let me go do my job." I say angrily in his right ear. He then starts smirking and shaking his head, something is seriously wrong with this man.

"Now I want you even more, and let me just say your martial arts moves are quite impressive. I can already see that you got your black belt hey," he says while am still holding him. Ooh wow this guy.....

"Eyy what's going on here, Thando let go of my brother." says a voice I recognize as Sabelo's. I had a feeling they were related. Sabelo then walks to us, looks at me and his brother who am still holding then looks at me again with a shocked face. I let go of his brother, look at Sabelo then walk away. I won't say anything to him.

"What did you do Luanda?" I hear Sabelo say to his brother.

"Nothing, I was just admiring her that's all. She just decided to go all Jackie Chan on me." replies the brother. Stupid perv.....

"Well don't ever do that to her ever again or next time, I will go all Jackie Chan on you," Sabelo says. Even though am walking away from them, I can still hear every word they are saying.

"Whatever, I came to see you so can we please go to your office," says the brother and with that, their voices start to fade away.

Why does this day hate me so much.....

NKOSI'S

POV.

These past 5 days have been the best lately. First I finally caught that stupid fool, Siphon on Saturday who is in pure torture; secondly all my business deals abroad are working out so well and am very happy with myself. Well am still left with one thing though, take care of that stupid friend of mine who showed up at my woman's door last week Saturday. Am actually with him right now and I feel like choking him but I can't because he is helping me torture Siphon.

"Boys I think it's enough for today. Make sure that you inject whoonga into his blood okay. And those gay guys are coming tomorrow at 8am so make Siphon look super sexy before they arrive." I say to my men.

"Shooo boza," they reply while laughing. When I say Siphon will suffer, I mean it. I leave the torture room headed for the sitting area where my dear stupid friend is chilling.

"Heyi wena, stop harassing my woman," I bluntly say to him while hitting his head.

"Am only doing that because you are a fucking cunt Nkosi. Find me a woman then I will leave your woman alone," replies Sbu while rubbing the spot I hit him.

"If it wasn't for you being my close friend, I would have

murdered you." I say pointing my index finger. "Yea Yea and don't forget that I dated her for all those years because of you." he replies.

"And thanks again for doing that man."

"Anything for you my man. Yazi am still shook by the fact that you were so afraid of her. I mean, you Nkosi are the master of the scary world but you were being scared off by a woman even before talking

to her, yaaaah neh." says Sbu shaking his head while lighting a cigarette. The nicotine scent starts to fill up the room as Sbu pulls the smoke and exhales it through his mouth and nose. How I hate smokers.....

"Man you don't understand. Thando freaked the hell out of me. She looked like she was going to punch me in the face the moment I would have said hie to her." I say, trying not to inhale the cigarette's waste product.

"She didn't look that scary. Remember how jealous you were when I decided to go ask her out before you. Bruh, your face turned soooooo red, I could even see it even though umnyama," says Sbu laughing his lungs out. See, this man right here likes making fun of my complexion. Yes am dark but am not that bad, in fact am like caramel mixed with dark chocolate. That's a whole me right there.

"Voetsek wena nxa. But am serious man, stop harassing my woman. I know you helped me by dating her and keeping her for me until I was ready to approach her myself but it's time to lay low now." I say leaning on the chair.

"Okay man I will stop but I still want a woman. That Gabrielle Union look alike of yours didn't satisfy me at all. She is just too bossy man and you know how I hate bossy women. I like my women respective and

submissive you know," states Sbu while making gestures with his hands.

"Dude if you want a wife you have to look for yourself because you don't like any of the girls I give to you." I say.

"But you are so unfair Nkosi. You were able to choose an incredible woman for yourself but you can't do so for me, ha ana man don't do that."

"Thando is amazing but you know that she is one out of the 2 things you mentioned there, she is not submissive for Jack ass shit. And she loves swearing." I say.

"Yea hey. But atleast she is an amazing soul. Sometimes I miss her you know but don't worry I won't take her away from you. Oooh and man, don't mess things up. Remember everything I told you about her family, their likes, dislikes and beliefs. Those things will help you worm your way into their hearts. And make sure that she doesn't find out about us knowing each other because she will blow our brains out and I ain't ready to die man, " says Sbu pulling smoke into his mouth then exhaling it. "I won't mess things up man."

I smack the cigarette out his hand and say, "you know how much I despise smoking so don't do it in front of me," I quickly stand up from the chair because I know Sbu is going to kill.

Hey peeps, you guys are more than welcome to inbox me if you want to, you can ask for dedications or just talk to me if you wish to. Am totally cool with that, I would actually love that. Have an amazing day 😊😊😍♥️

Chapter 9

SABELO POV

My life is just a whole mess, first I got married to a woman I don't love, secondly my parents want me to leave my job and become the king of Zikuma village and am getting a child in 7 months. I mean, am I cursed or something because this is not how I envisioned my life when I was still a teenager. I always envisioned myself leaving in a beautiful house which I am, with a beautiful wife who would be educated and an amazing job that I would have until the day I decide to retire. Yes I have a beautiful house and yes I have a beautiful wife, Sanele but she isn't educated but domesticated. Not that I mind that she is domesticated but I always wanted a woman who is educated not this thing I have as a wife. Ooh and yes I have a job but soon am going to leave it and go rule that stupid village, nx.....

But one thing has been going so well in my life though, and that is finding Thando and being friends with her. Honestly, she has been the best thing that has happened in my life and am loving it. Something about her just lightens up my day and makes me have hope that one

day, my life will change for the better. Sometimes I actually feel like am falling Inlove with her and I want her, no wait, I need her as my wife. I even told Sanele that sooner or later I will get divorced to her and she will go back to Zikuma but she told my parents about it and that's when the idea of me being king came up. See, my wedding with Sanele was an arranged marriage because she grew up being groomed to be a king's wife. The funny part is, I am not the rightful heir to the throne, my older brother is but he made some super wrong decisions that put him in jail so now I am being forced to be the king. Imagine, nx.....

So my younger brother, Luanda came to visit me from Zikuma and I have a feeling he was sent by my parents. I should really consider disowing these people nx....

"So why I you here Luanda?" I ask as I close the door behind whilst Luanda checks out my office.

"Aren't I allowed to just come and see my beloved brother?" he asks walking to the couch which is on the right side of my office. I walk to my desk and sit on it while looking at him with the "do I look stupid to you" look. My brother would never travel all the way from Zikuma just to see me. Yes he loves me and all but my brother would never do such because he would prefer

locking himself up in his room.

"Okay fine, I overheard dad and the elders saying that they will be calling you sometime soon, probably next week so that you can take over the throne from dad so I just decided to come inform you so that you can start coming up with a plan." he says with a straight face. See, this is why I love this bum, he always has my back but why didn't he just call...

"You know you could have told me that over the phone right," I say with a smirk.

"Have you forgotten that our every call is listened to by that stupid IT guy that works for dad." he replies.

"Oooh yeah, I totally forgot about that. Okay now back to the situation. What should I do bruh," I say rubbing my hands together. I feel like I should just hang myself.

"I don't know man, I would say run away to another country but dad will find you in a matter of seconds so I have nothing at all. Or wait, we can talk to the witch doctor and ask him to work some magic so that the throne can reject you Boom pow."

"You fucking genius, I fucking love your ass. Get your ass up here," I say standing up from the desk, ready to hug him. He also stands up and charges for a hug but instead of getting one, I slap him on his right cheek. Yes, I was being sarcastic because that is the stupidest idea ever in this case. I don't want to mess with the ancestors like hell no!!!

"You idiot, have you forgotten what Zondo did, yes now think about your idea and tell me if you really want me dead." I say with a jeering look.

"Will you stop insulting me, am trying to help you here nx. Ungrateful ass." he says holding his cheek and walking back to his seat.

"I think I should just accept my fate bruh. I mean there is nothing I can do now." I say, bleak. I am now completely hopeless... Sigh.....

"Don't say that Sabelo. We will find a way to get you

out of the picture. Okay what about this, since Bafana is only left with 1 year in jail, we can try to push the date until he is out. I know you think am stupid again but that's the only option we are left with here." he says with his face in his hands.

"But how are we going to do that Luanda. I can't leave this country because baba will find me in a matter of seconds, I can't fake my death because he will find out again and I don't want to use any black magic." I say.

"We will come up with something before next week. Just don't stress about it please," he says standing up.

"I'll try not to. And to think this is all because of that stupid wife I married. Sometimes I just want to strangle her and watch her breathe her last breath." I say darkly.

"That witch ruined your life plans bafo and I wish I could just kill her too. I told you to refuse to marry her when there was still time but you just had to be daddy's little prince. Look now," he says pointing his index finger at me. I should have listened to him 2 years ago.

"Kanti vele, how did you even get her pregnant?" he asks with a quizzical look.

"She drugged me with the help of her mother." I say walking up and down the room. Just the thought of me with her in bed sickens me. That night was the first time I

had ever touched her ever since we got married. For some reason, i never want to get intimate with her.

"Ouch, that woman is surely a witch." he says shaking his head.

"Bafo, one of these days am going to kill her like honestly. I just can't stand her."

"And I will help you with that." he says. Where would I be without him, yes he is stupid sometimes and annoying but he is an amazing brother, despite the fact that we are from different mothers. Am older than him, am 26 and he is 24.

"Anyways what's the name of that fine ass woman?" asks Luanda while licking his lips. I can feel my blood boiling right now but I wont show it.

"Which woman?" I ask acting as if I don't know who he is referring to. "You know who," says Luanda.

"I don't know who you are talking about Luanda. There are a lot of women on this earth so can you please be specific." I say sitting behind my desk and cleaning up my desk. It's almost break so am just going to go out with Luanda.

"You like her don't you?" says Luanda, smirking.

"What.. No, I have a wife Luanda." I say deadpan.

"A wife that you hate. So you do

like her," he says standing up. "So

what if I do?"

"Leave her for me bafo. Am single and I need a woman."

"Hehe, you need a woman, since when does Luanda need a woman because he once told me that he will never get into a serious relationship," I say sarcastically.

"Who said I want a serious relationship. I just said I need her. I just need her under me whilst I beat it up like nobody's business." he says. After saying that, my mood immediately changes. No one talks like that about Thando.

"Say that again and it will be the end of you," I say with a dark look while pointing my finger at him. Luanda then raises his hands up, wide eyed.

"Whoa okay I won't,"

"And stay the hell away from her because she is mine," I say still pointing my finger at him. He then nods, looking scared.

"So which restaurant should we go to?" I

ask, grabbing my wallet from my desk. "Let's

go to Mugg and Bean. I haven't been there

for a while." he says.

"Okay, let's go," I say. He then leaves the room with me following him.

After lunch, Luanda left for Zikuma. He didn't want to sleep over. So now am back at work and I need to go apologize to Thando for earlier. I shouldn't have shouted at her. Sigh. So am my way to her office and

am praying that she will forgive me because I can't carry on like this even though am the one who started it.

I get to her door, knock 5 times but there is no answer. I knock again and that's when I hear a manly voice shouting "come in". Okay who the hell is that. I slowly open the door only to see a man wearing glasses, a cap and old people's clothes sitting on Thando's chair whilst looking at the ceiling. What is he doing here because am pretty sure he doesn't work here.

"Umm sorry sir but where is the owner of this office?" I ask standing next to the door.

"She went out for lunch. She isn't back yet," he says. His voice is very intimidating and there is this dark aura around him.

"Okay and you are?" I ask.

"And how is that your business boy?" he asks standing up, walking to where I am. Okay this man is huge, I can't really see his face because of the cap and glasses. Am quite glad that I can't.

"Well sir am her colleague and a very close friend of hers. Am pretty sure she wouldn't be happy to find you in her office so it would be much appreciated if you would just wait at the reception," I say looking at him.

"And am her husband so she won't mind if I sit in here so

please let me be," he says with a straight face. "But Thando isn't married sir so " Thando then walks in before I could finish my sentence.

"Baby?? What are you doing here? I thought you we. "

"Well I decided to come back because I missed you. How are you doing my love?" says the guy to Thando. What the hell is going on here. I thought Thando was single.

The guy passes me, walks to Thando, grabs her by the waist and passionately kisses her on her lips. Am not hurt that he kissed her, am hurt that she kissed him back. I roll my hand into a fist whilst clutching my teeth. I have to leave this place, NOW I quickly turn around and walk out, leaving them alone. They didn't even notice me

walking out. She is gone. MY WOMAN IS GONE!!!!!!

Chapter 10 (short chapter)

SABELO POV

This can't be happening to me, it can't. Thando doesn't have a ring on her finger so how could he be her

husband. Okay maybe he isn't her husband but still, he kissed her and she allowed it. Are they in a relationship? No it can't be. She would have told me about it, I mean we tell each other everything. I think I need to go home. I'll just pretend to be sick because I can't handle the pain am feeling right now.

"Mr Biza, may I come in," I say as I peep through Mr Biza's door.

"yes sure, how can I help you," he says as I walk in.

"I don't feel so good sir so I was wondering if I could finish my shift earlier today,"

"It's okay, I'll ask someone to do your shift. Hope you'll get well soon." he says looking at his lap top. "Okay thank you sir," I say walking out. Am so glad I have him as my boss.

I head off to my office, grab my stuff then leave. I get into my Brantley Mulsanne, start the car and leave the hospital still thinking about Thando and that man. Who was he and why didn't Thando tell me about him. I literally tell her everything about me so why did she hide this from me, okay maybe not everything but still. I can't believe this. I really can't. As soon as I get home, I open the gate, drive in and get out of the car. Am just praying that Sanele is not home because I don't want her anywhere near me right now. I would have asked out Thando a long time ago if it wasn't for her.....

"You home early," says a voice from the living room as I close the front door. Oooh great, she's home.

"Don't you have friends Sanele, I mean you are always home." I say, annoyed while throwing my bag on the

couch.

"Am always out Sabelo," she says looking at a people magazine with her legs on the coffee table and holding a cup of coffee.

"Remove your ugly ass legs from my table," I say, roughly pushing her legs off the table. "Ey you'll hurt the baby," she says cringing.

"And I would so love that to happen right now," I say while taking the remote from the couch she is sitting on.

"Okay dude what's your problem? Why do you hate me so much?" she shouts whilst looking at me.

"Oooh why do I hate you? Hmmm let me think, well maybe it's because you ruined my life. Did you think about that. Sanele ever since we got married, you have done nothing but bring bad luck in my life. You, you are like the total opposite of a wife, yes you are domesticated but YOU ARE JUST THE WORST WIFE EVER. YOU EVEN WENT AS FAR AS DRUGGING ME SO THAT I COULD SLEEP WITH YOU, NOW YOU ARE FUCKING PREGNANT WITH A CHILD I DON'T EVEN WANT AT ALL. SOMETIMES I WONDER WHY I HAVEN'T KILLED YOU NX!!!!!" I shout at her.

"First of all, I didn't choose to get married to you, I had no choice. Second of all, I only drugged you because your

mom kept on asking me when she will get a grand child and last but not least, you haven't killed me because you know what will happen to you if you kill a chosen wife. Sabelo just accept the fact that am not going anywhere, am stuck with you till we are parted by death. Ooh and it's about time you just forgot about this little slut of yours because you will never ever ge." I quickly stand up from my couch, jump on her and start slapping her before she could even finish her statement.

"NO ONE CALLS THANDO A SLUT YOU STUPID WHORE. IF YOU EVER CALL HER THAT I WILL KILL YOU, I DON'T CARE WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO ME AFTERWARDS BECAUSE ATLEAST YOU WILL BE OUT OF MY LIFE" I shout whilst throwing slaps at her like no body's business. I honestly don't care that she is pregnant.....

"Sabelo the baby!! Get off me. Okay I won't call her a slut anymore please stop it. Am sorry Sabelo please stop.... Aaaaaaah the baby Sabelo " she cries out while trying to cover herself. I move my knee from the couch and put it on her stomach just to cause more pain on her. I continue slapping her whilst pushing my knee down on her stomach. After a good 5 minutes of hitting her and enjoying the sight of her crying, I get off her, spit on her face then leave her on the couch crying. I go up to my room, take a long shower, wear my blue silk pyjamas then go downstairs to get my food. As I pass by the living room where I left Sanele, I spot her lying on the floor in a pool of blood.
.....OH SHIT, DON'T TELL ME SHE IS DEAD.....

I run to her, kneel next to her and check her pulse. Luckily she is still alive. So it must be the baby, oh no no no fuck. Okay I know I don't want this baby but I also shouldn't have let the child suffer because of his or her stupid mother. I quickly get my car keys and phone, carry her bridal style to my car, put her at the backseat then rush to my side. I take my phone, dial a number then call it.

"Hello, Samson I want you to wait for me outside the hospital with a stretcher. I'll be there in 5 to 10 minutes. Okay bye. No I'll tell you when I get there just do what I

told you to do." I end the call, put my phone down, check Sanele's pulse again then drive off. I hope the baby doesn't die. I shouldn't have done what I did. Sigh, I let my hate for Sanele take over and not care about the life she has in her. If this child dies, I will never forgive myself.....

I have been waiting for some feedback for over 3 hours now and these people aren't saying anything. Am actually getting super impatient now. Honestly, I don't regret beating Sanele up but I regret doing it whilst she's pregnant. I decided to call Luanda because there is no way am telling the family.

"Bafo!" shouts Luanda approaching me. I look at him with a dead look and just look back down. He comes to sit next to me and just rubs my back.

"Am dead Luanda. Baba will kill me when he finds out about this. I know for a fact that Sanele will tell them every thing." I say burying my face in my hands.

"It's not your fault man. Look we will keep her silent. If she decides to blabber anything to them." I just look at him and shake my head. This brother of mine though.

"Mr Vikakazi?" says the doctor standing in front of me. I

look at him, hoping he will tell me good news.

"She is alright and so is the baby but am afraid she is in a coma. We don't know when she will wake up." says the doctor.

I just stare at him with disbelief, praying that he would just say am joking and we would all laugh about it but no, He walks away after saying that. I turn my head to Luanda who just stares at me too. What will I tell my family now?

"Bruh stop worrying. We can just tell the fam that she fell off the stairs and you found her in a pool of blood when you came back from work," suggests Luanda. That's actually a good idea.

"When should I tell them?"

"call them now." says Luanda. I take my phone out of my pocket and search for my mom's number. "My boy, what a surprise," says my mom over the phone.

"Mama you need to get to Sandton as in yesterday." I say, making my voice sound wobbly so that they think am crying.

"Why my boy, what happened? Is everything okay?" asks my mom bombarding me with questions. "Sanele fell off the stairs and she is in a coma." I say.

"What???? Okay am coming now. Let me tell baba and Sanele's mom. We will be there tomorrow morning." says my mom.

"Don't tell Sanele's mom. Just come with baba."

"Okay my boy. Please be strong my baby." says my mom. I end the call and look at Luanda who is smiling.

"You are so cunning." he says slowly. I give him a smirk and say, "am not cunning, am just clever." we both burst into laughter.

"Dude I want to go rest. Can we go to your place," says Luanda wiping tears off his face.

"Sure man. Let's go." I say standing up.

"Aren't you going to check on your wife first?" says Luanda. I look at him with a quizzical look because he knows very well that I don't give a shit. The baby is okay so am totally fine. I don't need to see that witch's face.

Chapter 11

"Baby I thought you said you were busy," I say to Nkosi after kissing for 3 good ass minutes. Damn I had missed his soft lips.

"I was but I missed you so I decided to come back," he says with his hands around my waist. "But what about your work?" I ask.

"Don't worry about that. So can we please go home now and by home I mean my house," says Nkosi, whilst nibbling on my neck.

"I, I can't right now. I have to work baby. Aaah baby wait not now please. We are in my office." I softly say as he continues to nibble on my neck.

"I already spoke to your boss, Mr Biza right? That's his

name. He said you can leave early and he said you can come back to work next week Tuesday,"

"Wait what?!! No no no no. What did you tell him Nkosi." I ask as I push him away.

"Well I just told him that am your brother and one of our family members passed away so there will be a funeral." he says grabbing my waist again.

"Aii Nkosi. You shouldn't have done that. I have to come to work everyday because there is an important patient am supposed to be looking after." I say sobbing.

"Thando there are a million doctors in this hospital, they will look after that patient now lets go," he says as he walks to my desk and starts packing my stuff.

"But Nkosi the patient won't let anyone else look after her. She on....."

"Enough Thando. You are going home with me and that's it. Your patient will see you on Tuesday okay. Come let's go," he says, taking my bag from the desk then grabbing my hand and pulling me. Yhooooo why is this man so controlling. And why the hell am I letting him do it. I pull my hand away from his grip then start following him. "Am sorry Rose," I think to myself. Sigh. I can feel people 's eyes on me as

we walk out of the hospital. They can see that Nkosi is with me because he is holding my hand bag. We get to the parking lot but I can't spot Nkosi' s car.

"Come on," he says as he unlocks an unfamiliar car. Is that a Lamborghini Aventador coupe. Okay, Holla holla holla,

how rich is Nkosi. This car is fucking R7000 000 or even more. I can't breathe right now. Okay now I really need to find out what his job is because damn!!!!

"Is this your car?" I ask, pointing at the blue car.

"No Thando it's not mine, that's why I just unlocked it and put your bag inside. Get it let's go." he says. "Haha very funny, but what about my car?" I ask.

"What car?" he says with a smirk.

"My car Nko..... Wait where is my car I parked it right there." I say looking around the parking lot.

"Your car is at your apartment now can we please go," "At my apartment, how did it get there?"

"I took it there now stop with the questions Thando yhoou," says Nkosi, rubbing his forehead. "But how did you get my ke. "

"Thando we can go to your apartment to check if it's really there if you are having trouble to believe me yhoou."

"Okay fine let's go," I say getting into his car. The moment I sit inside, his scent fills up air. Ooooooh my gosh. Have you ever been turned on by someone's scent because I certainly have. I can literally feel myself getting wet down there.....

"Are you okay?" asks Nkosi as he gets in the car and starts it.

"Umm yeah yeah, just thinking about something," I say looking down. I hope am not blushing. "Ummm okay, can we leave now," he says with a smirk.

"Umm yeah sure." He looks at me, kisses my right cheek, holds my hand then drives off. Ooh God what did I do to deserve such. We have been together for a short while but am already attached to him. I know I don't show it that much but he has managed to make me go crazy over him. His house is really far yhooo, we have been driving for the past 20 minutes, mostly because of the traffic, he said.

"So do you want to go out for dinner or should we just have it at home?" he asks whilst driving. "I think we should just have it at home. I'll cook." I say looking at him.

"No I don't want you to cook today. We will order something. Today its just me, you and the couch." he says kissing my hand. Okay I can't stop blushing right now. A song called right now by Trevor Jackson comes up on the radio and Nkosi looks at me then starts singing along.

Just stand right here

Let me show you

what I'm about To

do to that body,

mhm

And come down here
Let me show you where to
touch my body, mhm Let
the foreplay began

Bet you never
had this before

Cause once I go
in

I'm gone have you begging for more.....

He carries on singing along with his eyes on me. He isn't even looking at the road but I swear its like he actually is looking at the road. His voice is soooooo angelic, it reminds me of some singer but I don't remember which one.

Can we make some love like right now.

Right now, right now, right now He continues to sing with me blushing. I can't even look at him right now because my cheeks are literally super red. Curse being yellow bone.....

"I didnt know that you could sing." I say still blushing.

"And now you know, so did you like the song?" he says with a smirk. "Yea I did, especially the lyrics." I say.

"HmMMM am glad you liked the lyrics because I meant every single word." he says rubbing his hand up and down my thigh. Today I decided to wear a tight fit dress so whenever I sit down, my thighs become exposed.

"And am sooooo loving that dress but don't ever wear it again. It's showing way too much of my property. Okay?" he says squeezing my thigh. I don't know why but I let out a soft moan which made

him chuckle then squeeze my thigh again. I try to remove his hand but he gives me a look that just makes me even more wetter than I already am down there. Okay what the hell.....

"Nkosi please focus on the road," I say.

"I am focusing on the road. If I wasn't, we would be dead by now." he says with a smirk. "But you are looking at . Aaah Nkosi stop it," I say when he moves his hand up my thigh.

"Why?"

"Because you are driving?"

"That's not a valid reason now is it?" he says. He continues to move his hand up my thigh then he reaches my weakness. I try to remove his hand but he is way stronger than I am. I try to close my legs but it's not working.

"Nkosi ha ana. Get your hands off me," I say still trying to remove his hand.

"Chill woman. Am not going to finger you or anything. I just want to keep my hand warm." says Nkosi. "Then put your hand between your thighs."

"Your thighs are mine too so let me be." he says looking at the road. He won't remove his hand no matter what. You know what, I might as well give up. It is his property after all and he isn't doing anything anyways. We finally get to his house and am already sleepy. It's not even 5pm yet but am exhausted, I don't even know why am exhausted.

"Finally home," says Nkosi as he parks his car a few feet away from his porch. He gets out of the car, opens my door, helps me to get out then reaches for my bag. He then enters his door code and opens it. I follow him into the house then go straight to his couch.

"I am Sooo tired, I need a long warm bath right now." I say as I remove my pumps and rub my feet.

"You can go to my room and bath. I'll order some food for us." he says putting my bag on the coffee table.

"Okay, give me 45 minutes." I say as I stand up from the couch and head for the stairs.

"It's okay. Oooh and I bought you your own toiletries and some clothes. The bags are on top of my bed." he says.

"Okay thank you," I say then walk to his room. I spot the toiletry bag, take it then go to his bathroom. His bathroom is blue, like everything in here is blue, even the walls. He really does love this color hey. At least now I know it. I remove my clothes, wash my underwear, then

fill up the bath tub. I brush my teeth while waiting for the tub to fill up.

"Thando! What should I order for you," I hear Nkosi shout. "Anything

is fine," I shout back.

"Okay!! okay so i will have. " then his voice fades away. I continue to brush my teeth, finish then get into the warm, bubbly bath. I really needed this. I then close my eyes then let my thoughts run wild. For

some reason, my mind quickly rushes to Sabelo. Why was he in my office earlier. I am definitely sure that the reason had nothing to do with work, could it have been because of Nkosi. Maybe it was. Okay let me not worry about him, he doesn't even want to talk to me so fuck it. I continue to bath whilst singing in the bath until am done. I step out of the tub, dry myself then get lotioned before leaving the bathroom. I finally leave the bathroom then take the other bag on Nkosi's bed and take out all the clothes in it. Dresses? They are all dresses, he has got to be kidding me. Am not going to be wearing dresses all the time. Okay let me just wear one for tonight but tomorrow am going through his closet for something else because I can't wear dresses all the time. I pick out a short satin fit and flare dress that very much reveals my thighs and my whole back then put on some pink pumps Nkosi bought. He knows my shoe size..... Eeh.....

I check myself on the full length mirror that's in his closet and I look super sexy..... Damn am flames. I

honestly don't understand why Sibusiso even thought of leaving such. Oooh well, his bad luck hey. As am checking myself I realise that this man of mine's closet is flaming. This Nam has dope ass clothes and one can see that they aren't some cheap clothes we are used to

seeing everyday. Wow But
then why
the hell does he dress up like a grandpa.

"Damn girl, I knew that you would look amazing in that dress." I hear a voice coming from the closet door. I look at Nkosi who keeps on checking me out whilst biting his lower lip. He slowly walks up to me with his eyes still checking me out then he pulls me closer to him.

"Have I ever told you that you are fucking gorgeous," he says before kissing my lips and biting my lower lip. I let out a soft moan that makes him chuckle but he continues kissing me. I wrap my arms around his neck whilst his hands are around my tiny waist. He then moves them to my ass then squeezes it.

"Whoa there tiger," I say giggling.

"Sorry but I can't help it, your body is just way too glorious to just look at so I had to touch it," he says giving me soft perks.

"Baby"

I say.

"Yes,"

"Why do you dress up like a
grandpa?" I ask looking at him.

"Don't you like it?" he says with a smirk.

"Not that I don't like it but I was just looking at your clothes here and they all look amazing," I say running my finger up and down his chest.

"Well I just don't like dressing up when am going to work or anywhere else that's of no importance. I can change into something else if you want." he says.

"Hmmm no it's okay. I was just asking that's all,"

"okay then. Come let's go, the food is now here," he says pulling me by my waist. We both go downstairs, laughing over a stupid conversation until we get to a set up table. Okay it honestly looks like 6 people will be having dinner with us too because this is really too much.

"why so much food baby?" I ask.

"Because am hungry and am pretty sure you are hungry too," "I am but it's too much," I say.

"No it's not. Baby I know you eat so stop acting as if you don't," he says pulling out a chair for me.

"But baby I dont eat that much," I say sitting down. He then pushes the chair then walks to his seat, sits down and just says "Eat." I look at him with one elevated eyebrow, look at the food on the table and sigh. This man wants to make me fat hey. I take a small portion of food, grab my fork and knife then start eating but Nkosi stands up, walks to me, takes my plate and starts dishing up more food. Oooh Jesus Lord, what is wrong with this man.

"Nkosi I won't finish all that," I shout.

"Yes you will," he says still dishing the food. "No I wont,"

"Then I will feed you."

"But Nkosi,"

"THANDO," he says in a low deep voice. I quickly shut my mouth, start playing with my hands waiting for him to finish dishing up MY food. Sigh.....

"Here now eat," he says handing over the plate. I am going to die yhoouo.

I take my food and start eating with no word said. We continue like that for about 15 minutes with him peeping into my plate.

"So tell me. When will I meet your family?" says

Nkosi as he wipes his lips with a serviette. "My family?" I ask, puzzled by his question.

"Yes. I want to

meet them." he

says. "Why--why so

early Nkosi?"

"What do you mean why so early?"

"We haven't been together for long and you already want to meet my family,"

"That's because we don't need to date for so long. You are already my wife so," he says shrugging. "Aii Nkosi it's too early for such."

"Thando, let me tell you something. One day, you will get married to me, you will be the mother of my children, you will be my best friend for life, noma uyathanda noma awuthandi (whether you like it or not)." he says rubbing his hands whilst looking at me with his blue eyes. I keep quiet because honestly, am speechless. I don't know what to say. And something about him just reminds me of dad, oh how I miss him. Every time Nkosi forces something on me, it reminds me of how dad used to force me to do stuff with him.....

"Nkosi am full," I say in a low voice.

"You didn't even eat Thando. Your plate is still full."

"That's because I don't eat that much Nkosi.

Can I atleast eat the food later. Please," "Okay

fine, let's go to the living room." he says

standing up.

"Okay let me clean up the table,"

"Oooh no no no. Don't worry, my maid will do it tomorrow."

"Ummm no thank you. I should clean it up and I will, I don't want to burden the poor maid." I say while taking the dishes that had the food.

"You see, this is exactly why I should marry you. Woman, I will surely marry you whether you agree or not." he says whilst shaking his head with his hands in his pockets.

"Mxm, go to the living room. I'll be there in 10 minutes." I say walking to the kitchen.

"Okay." he says walking away. I continue clearing the table, wash the plates and glasses we used and then go to the living room to join Nkosi.

"Manchester united VS Manchester city?"

I ask taking a seat next to him. "Yes."

"And you are?"

"Manchester United," he says with

his eyes glued to the TV. "Same

here hey,"

"You watch soccer?"

"I live for soccer. I used to play soccer back in primary and I was one of the best players." I say.

"Even more reasons to why I should meet your family and marry you as soon as possible." he says indicating that I should move closer to him.

"You are really serious about this meeting my family thing hey," I say.

"I don't joke about such woman. Look, I have never been this serious with any woman, in fact I have never valued women except for those am closely related to but you-- you are just different. I knew you were destined for me and only for me when I first saw you. Thando I love you and I want you to be mine for good. I don't want to take any chances and let you slip into another man's life. So yes Thando, I am very serious about this meeting your family thing." he says before cupping my chin into his hands. I lean towards his purple lips, give him a soft perk

and say "how about in 2 weeks time."

"Why so far?" he replies pouting.

"At least by then I would know how serious you are about this relationship," I say. "Who said am not serious now?"

"I don't know that."

"Uyaphapha wena," he says after chuckling and standing up. He walks to the kitchen then comes back with two bowls with chocolate ice cream and strawberries.

"HmMMM well today is my lucky day, first you surprised me at work, then the dinner and now my favorite ice cream with a topping of strawberries." I say sitting properly on the couch.

"Everyday is going to be your lucky day baby so better get used to that life." says Nkosi as he puts the bowls of ice cream and the strawberries on the coffee table then sits on the couch. He gives me a soft perk on my lips then takes my feet and puts them on top of his legs.

"HmMMM what have I done to deserve such treatment," I ask with one eyebrow elevated.

"You gave me a chance to love you," he says.

"Ooh stop it you are making me blush," I say hiding my face.

"Am only telling you the truth phela," he says laughing. God what is this man doing to me, not even Sibusiso made me feel this way.....

"Than

do?"

"Yes

Nkosi,

"

"I love you and I really want you as my wife." He continues to look deep into my eyes as he moves closer to my lips. He cups my face, raises it to his, looks at me then brushes his lips against mine. I kiss him back, letting his tongue slide into my territory. I lay on my back on to the couch without separating our lips whilst his hands move down to my waist. Our tongues tangle around each other as they try to fight for domination while Nkosi's hands squeeze my bum. Ohh gosh this man's hands though, it's like they are experts at squeezing ass because right now, I feel like am on the verge of saying take me away.

"Thando?" he softly says.

"Yes," I reply trying to catch my breath.

"Why won't you let me in?" he asks nibbling on my neck. Okay what the hell. Did he really have to ruin the mood. I push him off me, sit properly whilst fixing my dress and attempt to stand up but he pulls my hand.

"Nkosi we already spoke about that so why are you still asking about it?" I ask pulling my hand from his grip.

"And that wasn't the reason Thando. You only told me that you weren't ready. Look, I don't mean to be rude but you aren't a virgin so what's making you not ready; if you were one then I would have understood but you not so tell me the real reason." he says standing up.

"Wait what! "

"Come on Thando, you know what am talking about. I know you are not a virgin so just answer the question I asked you."

"Take me home" I say

as I walk past him.

"Why"

"Because I want to leave," I say with tears threatening to leave my eyes. That statement hit home and he didn't even realise it. Oooh wow hey.....

"You are not going anywhere Thando." he says pulling me back. I pull my hand from his grip and look at him.

"Okay then, I guess I'll just have to call uber." I say taking my phone from the couch. As am about to request an uber ride, Nkosi snatches the phone from my hands and throws it on the floor.

"What the fuck Nkosi!!!Why did you fucking do that?!!!" I say hitting his chest.

"Watch your language woman. I just said you are not going anywhere now sit your ass down and answer the question I asked you." he says pulling me to the couch.

"Nkosi you are hurting my hand. Let go of me I want to leave, Nkosi maaan. The fuck is " and before

I could finish my statement, I found myself on the floor; holding my cheek.

"I dare you to swear at me again woman. I dare you!" he

says pointing his index finger at me.

"Or what Nkosi?will you slap me again? Am not weak like those other women Nkosi, I can also fight back, just try me one more time. I dare you to....." I say to him, hitting his index finger.....

Good evening good people 😁 😁 😁 so I have bad news. Due to schools opening on Tuesday, am afraid I won't be that much available. I will be forced to post less chapters a week and I might take long to reply your messages. However I will try to do something about it. I truly do apologize for this (blame it all on grade 12 😞 😞 😞)

Chapter 12

NKOSI'S POV

I look at her watery eyes and I realise what I have done. I let out the person who was never supposed to be let out. Not here.

"Thando am, am soo sorry I really didn't mean to do that,

it was a mistake am so sorry."

"Oooh please save it. I should have known that you aren't different from all those other men. Nx....."

She stands up from the floor, takes her broken phone from the floor and looks straight into my eyes.

"You are only after sex and that's it. I should have known that that's what you have always been after. Now I wish I never moved on. I should have waited for Sbu, at least he knows how to treat a woman. Tomorrow morning you will drop me off at my house and you will never, I repeat, never see me ever again. Fucking shit." says Thando. She turns her back on me and starts walking upstairs. I watch her walk up those stairs with her hand on her cheek while mumbling swear words. The sight of her walking up. Those stairs just kills me inside. What have I done???? Why did I have to do that on the night I was hoping to spend with her. Nkosi why did you have to do that. I don't blame women for saying sometimes we think using our penises. Agh man!!!

I take a seat on the couch and start thinking of ways to resolve this matter before morning because I will not let this woman walk out of my life just like that. I have to fix this no matter what but if I try talking to her now, it might make matters even worse. Sigh. what shall I do?

I grab my phone from the coffee table and call the only person that might be able to help me out of this situation.

"Nkosi am busy, what do you want?" says the

voice on the other side of the phone. "Sbu I

need your help. Are you still in Sandton?" I

ask.

"Yes am around but am busy right now, ooooh shit, f**k. Cant we do this in the morning man?" he asks while panting heavily. Well sounds like someone is living the life.

"No we have to do it now. You better be done by the time I get to your place."

"Eish Nkosi. Okay fine you can come but if you find me fucking don't you dare disturb me." I hang up the call, grab my car keys, lock all the doors and then head out to my garage. I get into my Mercedes drive out the garage, instruct the body guards to make sure that Thando doesn't leave no matter what and that they should not let anyone in until am back. I drive off to Sbu and am at his gate in 20 minutes. His house is not that far but I was driving slow just to give him more time to finally get to his climax with whatever bitch he is with. His guards open the gate for me and I drive in. I park my car in his garage since it isn't that full.

"You better make it fast because I have a goddess lying in my bed upstairs," says Sbu as I enter his office.

"I'll try. Thando and I had a fight and she wants to leave me for good." I say sitting on a couch which is at the far left of Sbu' s office.

"What did you do?" asks Sbu pouring a glass of wine for

me.

"Well ummm, I kind of said something that might have hurt her and I hit her," I say sipping the wine. Sbu clenches his teeth so loud that I hear them, he slowly turns to look at me and says. "You did what?!"

"It was a mistake Bro. I really didn't mean to but," "Why did you hit her." he asks leaning against his desk.

"Well... Sigh. I honestly don't know. First I asked her why she wouldn't let me in and she told me that she wasn't ready which was a total lie. She wanted to leave but then I wanted her to tell me the truth so I didn't let her leave. She swore at me then I lost it and that's when I hit her." I say. Sbu chuckles and stares at me.

"So you basically hit her because she didn't want to have sex with you?"

"No I hit her because she is lying to me and she swore at me." I say justifying myself.

"No you hit her because you wanted to have sex with her Nkosi. Sigh..... Please tell me rule number 24."

says Sbu

drinking his

wine. "What?"

"Tell me Mr Jones's rule number 24 Nkosi!"

he bellows. I look at him then sigh. "Never

shall i ever, ever ever lay my hands on a

woman unless she is an enemy." "Now did

you abide by that rule?"

"No," I say looking down.

"Do you remember how Mr Jones treated his wife Nkosi. He treated her with the utmost respect. He never laid his hand on her no matter what and you know how much Mrs Jones liked swearing but Mr Jones never laid his hand on her so where the hell did you learn that from huh. You are out here torturing Sipho for hitting your

sister yet you hit Thando. Nkosi, fix yourself or else I will do that for you. Should I torture you the same way you are torturing Sipho? Hmmmmm??!" I continue looking down as Sbu's words hit me hard. Am so ashamed of myself.

"Nkosi, I didn't date Thando for 7 whole years for you to hit her, I dated her so that you could show her love. So don't you dare make me regret dating her do you hear me!"

"Yes bafo. Am sorry." I say.

"Now stand up," says Sbu. I stand up from my seat as Sbu walks towards me and then in a matter of 0.4 seconds, I am on the floor bleeding from the punch I got from Sbu.

"What the fuck Bro!!!! The fuck is that for?"

"Was it painful?" he asks. I nod my head yes with wide eyes. "Good. Now you know how she felt." he exclaims looking me straight in the eye.

My nose is legit bleeding right now and I think I lost one tooth. Dang this guy can punch.....

"Now let me tell you something Nkosi, she isn't angry because you hit her, she is angry because of whatever you said to her concerning the matter of you sleeping with her. And you hitting her just made matters worse." he says putting his glass of wine on the table. He walks up to me, helps me sit on the couch, sits beside me and looks at me

for over 3 minutes.

"Nkosi, I wanted her to tell you herself but since you have messed up, I will have to tell you. Thando got raped a few years back." says Sbu rubbing his hands together.

"What!!?"

"Yes, she got raped by one of her brother's friends. When I was still in a relationship with her, she always apologized for not being able to let me have sex with her but I kept on telling her that I didn't mind. One day she decided to tell me why she never let me sex her even though I never wanted to since

I was only keeping her for you. I wanted to tell you but then I ended up deciding that she will tell you herself. So now that you have insulted her and hit her on top of it, you have just fucked up everything." I look at him as he continues with his story and I couldn't believe it, what have I done? Thando hates me so much right now.

"Sbu what am I going to do?" I ask standing up from the couch.

"Nkosi you messed up big time I won't lie. You really hurt her and disrespected her. If I were you, I would drive back home, put my pride and ego aside and start apologizing and when I say apologizing I mean kneeling down and crying because what ever you said to her surely opened up the wounds she has been trying to cover for years now." said Sbu. "You are very lucky because she is forgiving but she will never forget what you said to her. There is a high possibility of her letting it slide but make sure that you make it up to her and make sure that those words stop playing in her head. I don't know how you will do it but you better do it."

"I seriously fucked up. Sbu, let me bounce. I will call you later. And thanks for telling me," I say to Sbu. "It's cool.

Just don't show her that you know about the rape. Act as if I never told you anything."

I quickly run to my car, get in and drive back home. I need to get to my baby and make things right before I lose her just because of my stupid needs.

THANDO 'S POV.

I have tried sleeping but I just can't. His words wont stop taunting me. Why would Nkosi say such to me? Was he that desperate to have sex or what? Sigh. If only I had stayed at home back then, I wouldn't be facing all this, fuck!!!! I hate myself! I hate everything about me! Aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaah.

I let out every single thing, every tear, every scream but I can still feel the pain. I can still feel him on top of me, him trying so hard to enter me, him ramming inside without even having mercy on me. I sit down on the floor, cry, cry, cry and cry some more. I stand up from the floor and head back downstairs and thank God Nkosi isn't there. I walk to the living room where there is a landline and dial Tshidi's number.

"Who is this and what do you want

from me." answers Tshidi. "Tshidi,
he hit me." I say sobbing.

"Thando? Wait
who hit you?"

"Nkosi, he hit
me."

"Thando if you are joking then please don't joke about
such. If you want attention you can just say so." says
Tshidi laughing.

"Tshidi am not joking. He hit me just because I refused to have sex with him."

"Are you serious?! Hayi Thando you should have done something else that triggered him, just not that?!!!" says Tshidi. Ooooh wow, you know what.....

"Tell me what happened Thando." says Tshidi. I tell her everything as she listens attentively. "so am breaking up with him Tshidi because I just can't" I say sliding to the floor.

Tshidi sighs on the other side and then calls my name.

"Thando, have you told him what happened," "Happened when?" I ask.

"You know Thando." She can't be serious.

"I would never, well not just yet. It's too early Tshidi."

"No it's not. Thando, that man can clearly see that you are lying to him with that am not ready story and that's why he didn't want you to leave without telling him the truth. He clearly wanted to see where he stands with you

concerning him being intimate with you. Yes his words were hurtful and he wasn't supposed to hit you but you should have also listened to him when he told you stop swearing at him which is the main reason he hit you, not because of sex. Look Thando, you have to tell him, if you want to be happy in this relationship then you have to tell him everything so that he can know where to start. I know that he was wrong for hitting you but do you seriously think that he would have raised that subject if you had told him the truth he is yearning for? No he wouldn't have. You might not believe me but Nkosi loves you, he really does so do yourself a favor and forgive yourself and tell him what happened. It might be super difficult but do it Thando. Do it for your own sake." says Tshidi. Although it hurts, she is telling the truth.

"But he still had no right to hit me Tshidi. He still had to respect my decision." I say wiping my tears.

"I know baby but that man loves you. He probably must have lost his mind when he hit you but he didn't mean to." she says.

"Where is Nkosi? Give him the phone I want to talk to him."

"I don't know. I left him in the living room but he isn't in here anymore." I say shrugging.

"Am here," says a voice behind me. I look behind only to be met by his face. He takes the phone from me and starts talking to Tshidi. All am hearing is yes, yes and yes, that's all.

"It will never happen again Tshidi I promise. Am deeply sorry. Okay.....Yes ma'am. You will kill me if I ever do it again I understand. Goodbye." he says. He hands over the phone to me and goes to sit down. "Yes Tshidi?"

"Talk to him about it. Don't leave out anything." says Tshidi. She ends the call after saying that. Sigh. I put the phone down and look at Nkosi who has buried his face in his hands. I walk to him and sit next to him.

"Nkosi sit up straight. I need to talk to you," I say looking down. May the Lord help me as I tell him this. Nkosi raises his face and looks at me.

"Before you say anything I want to say am sorry Thando. I don't know what got in me....."

"Can you just shut up and let me talk. Am the one who asked to talk to shut up." I say as I lean on the couch.

"Okay I will keep quiet but can you please stop using swear words Thando," says Nkosi with pleading eyes.

"I will try." I let out a loud sigh, close my eyes and open them again. "When I was 16, my brothers, Tshidi and I went to a house party against my parent's orders. Well, I was the one who wasn't allowed to go because I was under age but since my parents weren't home that day I begged Tshidi to take me with and she did. So I got to the house party, had a lot of alcohol and I got drunk so my brothers ended up forcing me to go sleep on the couch until they were all ready to leave. I slept on the couch but I was woken up by someone who kept on pulling me off the couch. When I opened my eyes, I realised it was

one of my brother's friends who's name was Brian. He kept on saying, come lets go have fun but I refused. I was weak so he was able to pull me off the couch and take me to an empty room." tears fall as I tell Nkosi the story who was now holding my hand. I didn't have the courage to look him in the eye.

"I screamed for help but the music was too loud for anyone to hear me. I screamed and screamed but no one came to my rescue so Brian was able to take me into the room and lock the door. Let me take good care of you now he said as he took off his clothes while I just sat on the floor. He walked up to me, helped me stand up then he threw me on the bed. He started taking off my clothes but I... I. I tried so hard to stop him. He touched me in places I didn't want to be touched." Right now I feel like shit. I might have once told someone about this story but telling another soul about it without knowing how they will react just kills me. "H.....he. he raped me and raped me as I pleaded him to stop but he didn't. He raped me Nkosi and I just gave up on fighting him. He took my pride away, my woman hood, he took it away and when he was done, he just left me in the room naked until my brothers found me." I look at Nkosi and I realize that he is crying and that just makes me break down even more. Nkosi takes me into a big hug as I

continue sobbing. I can't believe that I actually told him.

"Am so sorry my love. I wish I could do something to take away all the hurtful memories." he rubs my back while telling me to let it all out.

"Don't worry my love. You are now in safe hands. I will make all those memories disappear. I will take good care of you." says Nkosi. He takes my face into his hands and glances at me.

"Thando am sorry, I really am. I shouldn't have said all that. Sigh.....Thando I love you and you know

that. Am not after sex at all, yes I should have controlled myself, I should have respected your wishes and I should have just let you be instead of saying all that and hitting you."

"It's okay Nkosi. I should have told you the truth when you asked. I know how much you hate lies and I triggered you

To make matters worse I swore at you."

"But I still had no right to hit you." we keep our eyes on each other as tears fall from our eyes.

"You ever put your hand on me ever again, I will beat you up so bad that you will wish you never met me." I say slapping him. He looks at me then laughs.

"I promise, I won't. Now come, let's go sleep." says Nkosi carrying me bridal style. We keep our eyes on each other as we let our feelings for each other get rid of the anger.

We get to his room, we both get in bed and I lay my

head on his chest. "I love you sthandwa sami." "I love you too,"

"Oooh really? She finally said

it" he says with a smirk. "Yes

really,"

"So you wouldn't mind if I slept next to you right?"

"It's not like you are going to listen if I tell you to

buzz off anyways but am still mad at you." "haha you

might be mad but you know you want me to stay

here," he says tickling me.

"Noooo Nkosi stop. Okay okay fine you can stay here just stop please haaaaa I can't breathe Nkosi."

He finally stops tickling me, looks deep into my eyes and bites his lower lip. I won't lie, that made me kind of wet down there. I want him but my wounds won't let me have him. I give him a faint smile then look down. He holds by chin and raises my face.

"Don't

do

that."

"Do

what?"

"Dont be sad because you are making me sad. Let go of the past and please smile for me and by smile I don't mean the smile you just gave me a few seconds ago." he says caressing me with his eyes. I look at his blue shining eyes and smile. I truly have strong feelings for this man and I can't even call it love. It's more than that. He rubs my cheek, smiles back at me and kisses my forehead.

"Let's sleep my love. Tomorrow is a brand new day that will have a lot of adventures for the both of us.

Goodnight."

He lays on the bed as I lay my head on his chest and drift off to lala land.

Chapter 13

THANDO'S POV

Its not every day where you open your eyes in the morning and find someone starring at you with blue beautiful eyes and an amazing smile. Am I blessed to have such a moment or what.

"Am pretty sure someone at some point of your life told you that starrng at people is wrong," I say flashing a smile at the idiot looking at me.

"Well someone did tell me that but I wasn't told that starrng at the love of your life is wrong." he says pulling me closer to him. I can feel his poker poking me under the sheets. This man has a package for days yhoouooooooo. He tries kissing me but I push him away.

"Morning breath babe. Let me go brush my teeth."

I say trying to get out of his strong hold. "To hell with that. I want to smell that morning breath" he says holding on to me even more.

"Hai baby let me go. I'll be back in 2 minutes baby please," I say still trying to get out of his hold but he wouldnt budge. He is just looking at me with a smirk on his face and that just makes me give up. There is really no hope.

"Can I kiss you now," he says

leaning towards my lips.

"Noooo!! Baby come on." I

say covering my lips.

"Haha okay then fine. But you are really making a big deal out of nothing."

I smile at him as he lets go of me, I quickly get out of bed and head to the bathroom. I first brush my teeth then get into the shower right after locking my door because I know this man will walk into this bathroom while am showering.

After showering, I lotion myself, put a towel around me then walk back to the bedroom. Nkosi is no longer in bed, he actually made the bed hey.....

I walk to the door, lock it and drop the towel, exposing my naked body. That's when I realise that this pervert of a man is hiding in the closet. I quickly pick up the towel and wrap it around me, walk to the closet and smack this idiot's head.

"Ouch!"

"What are you doing there you bum?" I say.

"I was playing hide and seek"

"with who you fool? Get out I want to get dressed." I say pulling him out of the closet but instead he pulls me, making me crush against his muscular body.

"I am so going to marry your feisty ass." he say holding my

waist.

"Okay I get it, you want to marry me. Now leave and stop playing hide and seek with whoever you are playing with."

"Thando I want to get something to wear hau. It's my closet remember I was just being sarcastic

about the hide and seek thing, " he says

laughing. Oooh Yea, I totally forgot about that.

"Now will you be patient and let me take my clothes."

"I will pick out the clothes for you. Go bath." I say a bit embarrassed. He let's go of me, shakes his head while laughing and walks to the bathroom.

I pick out casual clothes for him then start looking for something for myself in his closet because there is absolutely no way am wearing a dress. Not today. I finally find an oversized basket ball shirt and matching shorts. I take the clothes, both his and the ones am wearing and put them on the bed.

I put on my underwear but no bra. I also put on the shirt, the shorts then comb my hair. This feels so much better than wearing a dress.

"Ha ana Thando. Take off my clothes7, hayi baby Noooo no no no. You have your own clothes." he says coming out of the bathroom dripping wet with a towel wrapped around his waist. Well damn nigga!!!!!!

"I don't like dresses Nkosi."

"And how is that my problem. Entlek, I want to wear what you are wearing. Give me my clothes." he says pointing at the clothes am wearing. I just look at him with one eyebrow elevated and chuckle. I take a look at myself on the mirror then walk out of the room leaving him alone in the bedroom. If he thinks am going to remove these clothes then he's insane. I walk to the kitchen only to find a young dark skinned beautiful girl wearing a maid's uniform and apron, cooking. Have you ever looked at someone and wondered why they chose the job they are doing instead of being on a runway

show and being stupid rich. yea that's the question am asking myself right now. She looks extremely young, like 17-18 years old young.

"Well hello there," I say leaning on the counter. She doesn't move at all. I say it again but she doesn't move, maybe she has earphones on. When am about to go to her she turns to where am standing then flashes a smile, she doesn't say anything. She just nods her head and keeps on smiling. Well that's new. She then does something with her hands and that's when I realise that she can't speak. If only I understood sign language but eish, so I decide to just give her a hug just to make sure that she doesn't feel bad.

When I let go of her, she looks at me with shock in her eyes and I just smile at her. She smiles back and carries on with cooking. I like her already. Thank God I washed those dishes last night. So since she can't speak I just find something to do in the kitchen.

Breakfast is ready and Nkosi isnt down yet so I decide to go call him. As am about to open his door I hear him shouting. Well I guess it wouldn't be a sin to just eavesdrop on him since I want to know him more. I slightly open the door just to make sure he doesnt realise that I opened the door and start to listen.

"How could you guys let him escape!!!!!! If he finds my

sister and hurts her in any way I swear to God all of you are fired, go find him now!!!!!!! I want to find him sitting in that chair when I get to the ware house you hear me! Good now find him or else you are all fired and all your families wil

He then turns to the door and I quickly hide.

"call me when you find him." he says then drops the call. I hear him walking towards the door and that's when I know am fucked. I quickly rush down the stairs and act as if am walking up the stairs again. I hope he didn't see me.

When I get to the door I find him standing there looking at me. I smile at him but he doesn't. Oookay he totally saw me.

"Why were you eavesdropping?" Ooooooh shit.

"Ummm I wanted to come call you for breakfast but I realised that you were shouting at someone over the phone so I just decided to wait for you until you are done" I say walking towards him. I take his hand and pull him. He just follows me but I can feel the dark energy around him. Whoever ran away from whatever warehouse he was talking about surely made him mad. But why was this man at a ware house and why would he want to hurt Nkosi's sister.

We finally get downstairs and we head to the dining room. I sit on my chair and he comes to sit next to me. We have the breakfast in total silence and when Nkosi is done with his food, he just stands up, goes upstairs and comes down with car keys in his hands.

"Baby I will be back at lunch. I just want to take care of something at work." he says walking to me. He bends down then perks my lips.

"Ummmm okay. Please buy me a phone on your way back and what should I make for lunch?"

"okay I will and cook whatever you want. Bye" he walks out of the dining then heads to the garage. We'll okay, I guess am just going to spend the day with the maid. I might as well get to know her better.

I take the dishes from the table to go to the kitchen. I pack them into the dishwasher but the maid walks in and

smiles at me. She walks to the dishwasher then takes the dishes out and washes them with her hands. Okay what the hell.....

I just stand and look at her the whole time because am in shock.

"Ummmm okay why did you do that?" oooh dang it, I totally forgot that she can't hear me. So I walk to the sink and just look at her.

She looks at me, dries her hands and walks out of the kitchen. She comes back with a pen and paper then starts writing something. After she's done she holds the paper up which read

Boss says I should wash the dishes with my own hands. The dishwasher is only used when there are a lot of dishes. He hired me for a reason.

Well that's a bit harsh. I take the paper from her and write a reply.

From today onwards you will use the dishwasher and if boss says anything to you, tell me. I will sort him out okay?

She looks at the paper and smiles. I help her with the dishes since she had already started washing them then we dried them. When we are done she attempts to leave the kitchen but I drag her back in.

I take the paper and

write what's your name.

She replies Shania

ma'am.

Me: am Thando. Can I be your friend?

Her: I would love that but boss won't allow it.

Me: don't worry about him. So today you won't be doing any work. How about we go out to the mall and do some shopping then we will come back and cook lunch before boss comes back.

Her: But boss will fire me ma'am and I can't afford being fired. I have to look after my siblings. I look at her and I could see the story in her eyes. She was going through a lot at a young age. Me: where are your parents?

Her: they passed on 3 years ago.

Me: and how many siblings do you have?

Her: 6. Am the oldest.

Me: and you don't have anyone taking care of you?

Her: No one. Am the one who is taking care of everyone.

I want to cry but I can't do that in front of her. She looks down and I see tears falling on the grey tiles. I take her into a hug and hold her very tight. I let go and write.

Take me to where you stay please. I promise I won't do anything to you.

She looks at me with doubt and I cross my fingers. She then nods her head yes. I walk to Nkosi's room and look for car keys in his closet but there are soooo many of them. How can one have soo much cars!!! I finally decide to just call uber because these car keys are confusing the

hell out of me.

The uber car arrives and I give the uber guy the address we are going to. At first he kept on refusing to take us there but I then offered him R20 000 so he ended up agreeing. This place must be really bad.....

We finally get to the place that Shania lives and the only words I have for you are What the fuck. This place looks terrible. No child should even be staying here. We get out of the car and Shania starts to walk to where she stays as I follow. She then stops in front of a small shack and points at it.

There are 4 little children; 3 boys and one girl playing outside and they are wearing torn clothes. They look like they haven't bathed in months.

When the kids spot their sister they run and hug her. She gives them a big hug and kisses but when they notice me some of them hide behind Shania except for 2 of them; a boy who looks older than the rest and a little girl. The little girl walks to me, smiles then hugs me. She looks 8 and one can see her cuteness behind all the dirt and ragged clothes. I pick her up and hug her.

"Hello my name is Shakisha," she says with a wide smile

on her face.

"Well hello there Shakisha. Am Thando." I say. She then starts wiggling and I put her down. The other kids look at me then smile. I guess seeing their sister being free around me showed them that I am not a threat. I smile at them and they run off laughing.

I look at Shania and she is staring at me. She takes my hand and walks into the shack. As I look around the tiny home, my eyes land on the bed where there are 2 children laying there, looking sick as hell.

Chills run down my spine as i rush to the children. I put my hand on their foreheads and their temperature is super high. They have sores around their lips and they are shivering. This is very serious.

I quickly take out the phone I found in Nkosi's room and dial a number.

"Hello Nerisa. I need you to come to a place am at right now. It's an emergency, a very big emergency." I say over the phone.

"sorry whoz this?" Nerisa replies.

"It's Thando. I will send you the coordinates of the area. Please hurry." I say panicking.

"Okay I will be there. Should I

come with the ambulance?" "Yes

please."

"Okay send the coordinates and I will be there." she ends the call and I rush outside. I call Shakisha and ask her to bring me a dish with cold water and a towel. She does as I say and I bath the 2 children. I take thier clothes and dress them up whilst Shania watches me do all this.

" Shakisha, can you

speak sign language?"

"Yes, Shania taught
me how to."

"Okay tell this to Shania. I want her to pack up all your
clothes and your valuables and put them outside.
Someone is coming to get us."

Shakisha tells Shania what I told her but Shania taps my
shoulder and shakes her head no.

"Why not," I say cringing. Shakisha tells her what I said
and Shania starts crying. One of the boys who was
playing outside comes to me. He looks 14.

"There is a man who comes here and beats us all. He told
her that if she ever left he would kill us all." what!!

"where does this

man stay?" I ask him.

"He stays next door,"

he says.

"Is he

there

now?" "I

think so."

I storm out of the shack heading next door with my handbag in my hand. I knock on the door and I hear someone shout am coming. When the door opens, I take my gun out of my handbag and point it at the guy standing at the door. Luckily there arent any people walking around.

"Who the fuck are you?" he says in phedi.

"If you ever and I say ever come after Shania and her siblings I will blow your brains out."

"Try me bitch. That thing is my property and if you dare try to separate her from me, you will regret ever living." he says with a smirk. I chuckle and point the gun at his left foot and I shoot him. He screams out in pain and I point at his right arm and shoot him again.

"Next time it will be your head." I kick him on his area and leave him begging for help. I walk back to Shania's shack and walk inside. I take the 2 children, putting one on my back and I hold the other one in my hands.

"Tell Shania to pack up your things now!!!!!" I shout. The 14 year old looking boy tells Shania and she rushes to a wardrobe and starts taking out all the clothes. I take all the kids outside and request for uber so that when I take the 2 sick children to the hospital, the uber can take the rest to my apartment but non of the uber rides would take my request so I will have no choice but to wait for the ambulance to get here and ask them for help.

We waited for nearly an hour and that's when the ambulance finally arrived. 4 paramedics quickly rush out of the ambulance and take out a stretcher. I run to them and put the 2 on the stretcher since they are very small so they fit on one stretcher. Nerisa then arrives in her own car and I thank the lord for answering my prayers.

"Thando what's going on and what are you doing here?" asks Nerisa as she comes out of her car.

"I found those 2 children sick in that shack and it turns out that they don't have parents so I had to help them. That's why I called you." I say.

"Nerisa I need your help. Can you please drop those kids off at my apartment. They are not safe here."

Nerisa looks at the kids and nods her head yes. I signal for them to go get in Nerisa's car and they do so. Nerisa then drives off to my apartment and I get in the ambulance. I pray that we can still save these 2 children because they look like they might die any moment from now.

.....

Its 12pm and am still in the waiting area. When we got here the doctors just took the children to the ICU. Apparently they have meningitis and they need intensive care. Luckily I got to meet Shania before the disease caused any brain damage but there is a possibility that the kids might die. I have been praying non stop in this waiting area and I have also been crying. I don't know why but I have been crying. As am praying, the phone starts ringing. It's Nerisa.

"Yes Nerisa,"

"They won't let me in. They are saying that you should be here so as to confirm." says Nerisa. "Give the guard the phone," Nerisa does as I say and i talk to the guard.

"Hello Nerisa, he will direct you to my apartment and open for you. Tell Shania to cook something for the kids. There is food in the house."

"Okay Thando." she hangs up and leaves me to continue my prayer.

"I thought you were going to a funeral" says a male voice. I look at the person and it's Sabelo. "Hey," I say standing up from the seat I have been sitting on.

"What are you
doing here?" he
asks. "Nothing that
concerns you." I
say.

"Ummm ookay. I guess I will see you later." he says
before turning away but he turns to look at me again.

"Thando am sorry for how I have been acting lately.
Please do forgive me." he then turns away again then
walks away. Right now I don't want to talk to him now. I
will talk to him some other time. The doctor finally walks
out of the ICU and walks towards me.

"They will be fine. We will just have to keep them here
for a few weeks and monitor them. They were very lucky
to have been saved by you on time. Good job" he says
patting my shoulder.

"It's my duty to save those in need. I will be back
tomorrow to check on them." I say with a smile.

"Okay doctor Thando. See you tomorrow ooh and if you
don't mind, Rose has been requesting for you. Please do
go see her before living because she won't stop crying." I
give him a faint smile then he leaves. My phone rings and I

check the caller ID. Unsaved number. Must be one of Nkosi's people. At first I hesitate to answer the phone but then I do so anyways.

"Hello boss, we found him. He is at the hospital that your sister is being hospitalized. We are going to get him." says a hourse voice on the other side of the call.

"Sorry but this isn't Nkosi, he left his phone," I reply but the person immediately drops the call. Eeeh.....

Suddenly I hear commotion coming from the right wing. I rush there only to find a man being dragged out of Rose's ward. He has a gun in his hands and has blood all over his clothes. The man curses and curses as the security guards drag him out. I run to Rose's ward and find her surrounded by nurses while crying.

"Rose!" I shout running to her bed. When she sees me she cries even more and I pull her into a hug.

"He will kill me Thando. He wants to kill me!!!!!! He will be back....." she cries while shouting. I signal for the nurses to leave us alone and they do so.

"Don't cry baby am here now. Shhhhh. Nothing will happen to you I promise."

Nkosi surely was right last night when he said today would

be filled with adventures except today's adventures are rather heart breaking. Sigh.....

Chapter 14

NKOSI'S POV

"Did you find him?" I ask walking up and down the basement in the ware house. I have been searching for that idiot Siphon for over 6 hours now and am freaking out. If I don't find him soon, he will kill my pumpkin and I can't let that happen, not now, not ever.

"Yes boss we found him an hour ago. We are on our way to the warehouse." says Castro. "Then why didn't you tell me you fools!" I shout.

"Boss I thought Shchev told you because he called your other phone before we caught him." replies Castro.

"Give Shchev the phone,"

"Sho boss. Eyy bruh boss

wants to talk to you." "Yes

boza yami,"

"Voetsek wena. Why didn't you tell me that you found Siphon!?"

"Haa boza I did tell you. I called your other pho Ooooh eish sorry boza I forgot eish. Some lady answered your phone and I thought maybe she could have told you," says Shchev.

"You know Shchev, sometimes I wonder why I still keep you as one of my men because you are very stupid. Nx. You better get here with that son of a

bitch in the next 30 minutes I have to be somewhere." I say before ending the call. Atleast they found Sipho so now I can be at ease. Now to call Thando. Ooooh shit, I killed her phone last night, fuck. Okay let me just use the landline at home. I

have called for more than 3 times and no one is picking up. That's funny. Okay let me try the phone that Shchev called. I dial in the number of that phone and someone answers after the first ring.

"Nkosi's phone hello."

"Thando. Why aren't you picking up the land-line. I have been calling but no one is answering." I say.

"Ummmm am not home right now. Am at the hospital. Had an emergency," she says. It sounds like she is in a room with a crying person.

"Oooh okay. Ummmm I might get home late but what do you think about us going out for dinner."

"That sounds okay. Am in." says Thando. Why the hell does it sound like Rose is the one crying in the background.

"Baby, we haven't had much time together ever since we started dating so what about we take care of all our work today then from tomorrow it's just me and you." I say.

"That's actually a good idea baby. We do need some time

together in our own bubble so okay. I will see you later baby. Bye," says Thando.

"Bye. I love you," I say before ending the call. Fuck I love this woman.....

"Sipho, sipho, sipho; nca nca nca nca. How are you my man," I say to Sipho who has been tied to an electric chair. Today I want to finish him. I can't risk keeping him alive anymore or else he will kill Rose. I can't afford losing her at all.

"Nkosi just kill me already man. Am tired of this torture and I swear to God if I ever get another chance to escape I will kill your sister for sure so just kill me already man." he says looking weak as fuck. He has blood coming out of his mouth and nose, his left eye is swollen and he won't stop shaking. I have been pouring him with cold water then shocking him using the electrical chair for more than 2 hours and am enjoying making him feel the pain but it just ain't enough. I feel like what am doing to him isn't enough so before I kill him, am going to let some gay nigga fuck him real hard, get some ladies to rape him too, chop his dick off, pour some acid on his feet and then last but not least take his eyes out. I want to make him feel the pain he's been making my poor sister go through.

"Guys." I say to my men, signaling for them to let in the gay guys.

"Go make him wear this lingerie." I say giving them a red bunny lingerie. They all look at me and burst out laughing. They take Sipho who's now crying and take him to the room where shit is going to go down. I don't think

I want to see him getting fucked by other men so I might as well go to Brendon who is trying to track down that fool who took my woman's pride. If you think Sipho is being tortured then wait and see what am going to do to Brian. I already have a list laid out especially for him and he will love it.

"Any progress my man." I say approaching Brendon who is on his lap top.

"Well I found something interesting boss. Seems like this Brian is Mr Mohlakuane's son and Mr Mohlakuane was friends with Roger." says Brendon.

"Who is Mr Mohlakuane boy?"

"He was Mr Jones's enemy. He was the one who tried to kidnap Mrs Jones and marry her in Jamaica."

"Oooh that idiot. Am so glad I killed him. He was a bastard and fool for trying to challenge Mr Jones. People warned him but he never listened and now he is six feet under." I say chuckling.

"So looks like Brian is in Mexico. He stays there boss." says Brendon. "But boss, I wouldn't mess with him if I were you."

"And why is that?" I ask.

"He works with Jayden and Baca, Mr Jones's sons. And also Mussaline and Otarik. Whoa boss, leave this man

because he is clearly dealing with the godfathers of the black market." says Brendon quickly logging off the website he was on. Brendon is right, I have heard of Mussaline and Otarik and I have told myself that I would never ever want to cross their paths. Those men are deadly as hell, I heard one time, they literally killed an enemy by splitting him in half with 2 trains which moved in opposite directions and then after that, they burnt down the school where the person's kids schooled which killed 32000 students plus the educators. They took the person's wife and shoved a bomb up her vagina and forced her to plan a family gathering where the bomb would be activated and kill all the relatives.

"You are right boy. Get rid of that laptop now because the might see that someone is stalking them and make sure that you keep your eyes on Jayden and Barca. I have a feeling they are planning something. Those 2 hated me so am pretty sure they will come after me sometime soon."

"Okay boss." says Brendon standing up with his lap top in his hands.

I sit down on the chair that Brendon was sitting on and start thinking hard. How does this Brain guy know these people? Should I go for him? I probably shouldn't because it might end up creating even more issues and that's the last thing I want right now. It's already 16pm so I think I should go home to my wife. I hope she is home. Before leaving, I check on Siphon who is screaming his lungs out while my men die with laughter. I swear these guys are heartless Yhooooo.

I get into my car the drive off home. I cant wait to see my queen. Honestly, am glad that she told me about the rape story becuae now I know where I stand when it comes to having sex with her. It kind of breaks my heart to know that I can't lay my hands on that foolish man though. He is clearly untouchable and I wouldn't dare cross the line. I guess I just have to forget about Brian.

I finally get home to find Thando looking stunning as

fuck. She is wearing a black glittering knee high dress which exposes her whole back and her legs. I think I just got a boner. I glance at black melanin who is standing in front of the mirror fixing her hair. How was I soooo lucky?????

"You look amazing," I say holding her from the back, feeling her big ass on me. The day I finally get to bang this body, am afraid I won't have any mercy on it. I kiss her cheek and she turns her whole body to look at me.

"Go bath or else we will end up not going to that date." says Thando perking my lips.

"Give me 20 minutes to get ready baby." I say. I let go of her then head to the bathroom. Honestly though, how was I so lucky to get Thando as my woman? God, I need answers because that creation of yours is glorious.

We arrive at a restaurant which seems quite good. I take my woman's hand into mine just to make sure that every single person in here knows that she is with me, the waiter shows us to our table, I pull a chair for her highness then sit down too.

"did I tell you that you look amazing tonight?" I say looking at Thando who is blushing. She looks even more glorious when she blushes.

"Yes you did. This is the 25th time you are saying that."

she replies.

"That's probably because you are beautiful. I so can't wait to show you off to the world Thando. The whole world will know that at you are my queen and you deserve to be treated like a queen." I say holding her hand.

"Oooh stop it Nkosi. We didn't come here to make people blush, we came here to eat now can we please order." says Thando.

"Okay. I will have what ever you are having."

"Ooh really?"

"Wait no, you will make me eat veggies so you know what, I will order my own food." I say remembering how this girl doesn't like eating. We order our food, wait 24 minutes for it and it finally gets here. We spend the night talking, talking and laughing while people look at us as if we are insane. It's now 22pm and I think it's time we had back home to spend even more time with my boo. I ask for the bill from the waiter, I pay then Thando and I leave. It's time for us to have some personal time together.

THAND

O'S POV.

I won't lie, tonight has been amazing. Nkosi won't stop praising me and how gorgeous I look. I won't lie, I do look like a goddess in my black shimmer Long-Sleeve Bodycon Dress. I looked sexy as fuck and I know it. So now we are on our way home and I have a surprise for my man. Ever since I told him about my little traumatic story last night, I feel like a million bags have been lifted off my back. I feel so free and I feel like I can finally let my man in so today after I left the hospital, I bought something special

for tonight and I asked Shania to make Nkosi's room look super romantic after Nkosi and I leave. She now stays at my apartment until I can find them a perfect home and she is no longer Nkosi's maid. She needs to go back to school and I will help her out with everything. However I haven't told Nkosi about it. I will do so tomorrow because tonight it's only me and him.....

We finally get home and I tell Nkosi to stay downstairs which he is against but I convince him to. I rush to his room, lock the door, change into my black frilly, very much lacy teddy lingerie. Am not a fan of heels but I want to make this man feel special tonight so I will wear black heels with a hint of gold. I take a fluffy long white coat I bought today and put it on just to cover the surprise. Some might say am being heisty but I love Nkosi and I believe he has accepted me the way I am so why should I keep on delaying. I take a look at myself and I look amazing, am so glad I have let the past be the past, it's time to forgive myself and live my life now.

Sigh. It's time to show my man what he has asked out. I switch off the bedroom light to make sure that the candles all around the room show off their light and head downstairs. I walk slowly down the stairs making my way to my hunky blue eyed man. Due to my shoes making a clicking sound on the glass stairs, Nkosi looks back only to find me in the white coat not knowing

what's in store for him. I continue to walk towards him as he stands up from the couch and puts all his focus on me.

"Thando why. "

"Shhhhh. Just follow me." I seductively say as I take his hand and gently pull him to the room. I take my time to get to his room while walking like am on a catwalk just to give him a hint of what's about to go down.

We get to his room, I slowly turn the door nob and open it. I look back at Nkosi who is beyond surprised, he is actually stunned by all the scented candles which are shining in the romanticised dark room which has red rose petals everywhere. He looks at me as he tries to find answers in my eyes but he can't find any.

"Come in," I say walking into the room. "and close the door behind you." He does as I say and when he turns to look at me again, he finds me laying on the bed without the fluffy coat.

"Am ready Mr Sir." I say in an arousing, captivating voice.

Chapt

er 15

NKOSI'

S POV

I gaze at the beauty laying on my bed in a lacy sleazy, see through black lingerie as the tantalizing scent from the candles fills my nose. I try so hard to utter a word but my mind doesn't allow me to. I feel myself grow harder and harder but I try to hide it. No! I can't fall for this. Thando just recently told me about her being raped so how can I just accept this. Yes I want her, I want to thrust in her and just feel her under me but I can't. I need her to properly heal from the trauma she experienced.

"Thando please get dressed. I can't control myself while you are like that." I say looking away.

"I don't want you to control yourself Nkosi. I want you to lose yourself tonight." replies Thando. I hear her footsteps approach me and then her hands start to

remove my jacket from the back. I hold on to it but Thando lays her soft lips on my neck which makes me weak to my last toe. She manages to remove the jacket as she continues to kiss my neck. She stands on her toes and whispers "take me away my Zwide," and with that, I am truly taken away. I slowly turn to look at her and just look at her eyes which are showing how submissive and vulnerable she has become. She takes my hand into her hands and walks me to the bed, she stands at the foot of the bed, begins to unbutton my shirt while looking straight into my eyes. I take hold of her hands and let out a sigh.

"Thando I can't. You have to fully heal first. Look, I know you are 100% sure that you have healed but you truly haven't and I know that. Please baby, can we just wait unt" but am stopped by an imprint of a fervent kiss. I try so hard to resist but my body gives in. I let my arms hold on to her curvaceous enticing body as she continues to unbutton my shirt, she moves on to removing my belt and my pants slowly fall to the ground. Our tongues entwine with each other as we exchange our passionate feelings through our lips. I slowly lay her on the bed without separating our bodies.

The air has suddenly become super erotic.....

THAND

O'S POV

We both lay on the bed now naked just staring as our lips tease one another , I don't even know how and when my lingerie got removed. Our hands fondle our bodies as they fulfill the prurient interests we are both longing for. I feel Nkosi's hand move down my waist until he finally reaches my now soaked

witness. I let out soft moans as he slowly rubs my spot, hitting all the right corners. He starts to slide down while leaving perks of wet kisses on every single part of my body and then I feel his hot breath be exhaled on my spot. He removes his finger as he replaces it with his warm tongue which strokes and licks me, making me even more soaked than I already am. Am so glad I let him in. As he continues to lick and suck me hard, I find myself entering a world filled with pleasurable infatuation which I don't want to end. I move my hips round and round not wanting the feeling to end; Nkosi licks me for the last time and come back up and smashes his demanding lips against mine. I hold on to him knowing how steamy things are about to get. He separates his lips from mine and says "are you sure you are ready?" I nod my head yes while smiling. I hope I won't end up regretting my decision.

He kisses me again but this time, he does so with so much delicacy, he moves his hand to his hard rock self and slowly tries to enter me. A sharp uncomfortable pain travels up my body as Nkosi continues to kiss me, not letting my lips let out a sob. I dig my short nails into him while my sobs just fade in his mouth. I try to push him off but he won't let me go and after what felt like hours of being in pain, he finally gets his warmself inside me. He stays stationery for while as he kisses and bites my

lower lip then he slowly starts to move gracefully. My stomach feels like it's about to explode with butterflies as this man makes me feel things I have never felt before. He moves and moves his supple sweaty body on me as I try so hard to catch my breath but it's next to impossible.

"I love you Thando. I love you more than you could ever imagine." he says while keeping his eyes on me. I want to say it back but what am feeling right now is too amazing for me to open my mouth and say a word. Our bodies move in sync as the atmosphere becomes more and more fiery. We continue this for sometime until we both reach climax, shouting each other's names out. Thank God this man doesn't live with anyone or else that person would break down our door. Funny how I still I can't get enough of him even though I am tired and sore down there but I don't care. I want to feel him moving again, I want to dig my nails into his salty skin again and I want to feel that uncomfortably painful yet amazing feeling again. I want to ache yet still find pleasure. I want him in me, all the time, with his body weighing mine down. I want to look at his pleased face while his salty sweat drops onto me. I can't believe that am saying this but I think Nkosi has just invented a me I have been running away from for years now and I am loving it. We both stay stationary as we try to catch our breath, Nkosi doesn't

remove himself from me but just stays in there.

"Please marry me and am serious Thando." he says brushing my face.

"Am not leaving you for anything or anyone Nkosi. What we have shared right now has proven that from today onwards, we are one." I say. He leans in for kiss, teases my lips with his, bites my lip then finally kisses me. I never want to leave this man ever. He finally gets off me, I lay on his chest and in a matter of seconds I slip off to lala land. This night has just marked a new chapter of my life.

Last night was amazing. No, saying it was amazing is an understatement, it was more than that. Honestly, we didn't sleep because we pleased each other all night and am super tired right now but I have to wake up and make my man breakfast. So since we promised each other that we won't be doing any work today, there is absolutely no need for me to go out or anything. I turn to look at my man who

is still fast asleep and I just love this view. He looks so peaceful, so vulnerable and super sexy. I carefully remove his arm which was holding me the whole night and carefully put it on the bed. I get out of bed and head to the bathroom to shower. I feel so sore down there and it's so hard for me to walk properly Yhooooo. I get in the shower and let the water caress my body as I get flash backs from last night. A smile finds its way to my lips as I wash my body. After showering for 30 minutes, I get out, lotion myself and go to the bedroom. Nkosi is still sleeping, he must be really tired. I walk to his closet and take an oversized shirt of his and wear it without putting on any underwear or bra. I then leave the room and go to the kitchen to get breakfast ready. Since Nkosi loves my mieliepap with peanut butter, I will make that for him. I start cooking and in less than 50 minutes am done. I take both my breakfast and Nkosi's to the bedroom. I open the door and find his naked self standing at the window, watching the sun rise. Yes, I woke up really early, like 5:30 am early. My mother taught me that a woman must wake up early whenever she is with her man so as to make him breakfast before he wakes up. I place the breakfast on the already made bed and make my way to him. I hug him from the back and kiss him.

"Goodmorning my queen." he says holding my hands.

"Goodmorning your highness." I reply to him. He turns to look at me and holds my waist. "How did you sleep?"

"I slept like a baby my king and you?"

"I slept like a king that I am," he says kissing me.

"I brought you breakfast." I say pulling him to the bed. We both sit there and have our breakfast while talking.

"So baby. What do you want to do today?" asks Nkosi.

"I just want to stay indoors with you and maybe have some more fun." I say. "Oooh really?"

"Yep."

"Well then am in," he says before stuffing his mouth with the mieliepap. We finish our breakfast and Nkosi goes to have his shower as I go back downstairs to wash the dishes and cook theeeee breakfast. After am done, I call Nkosi who is done showering, we eat, we wash the dishes and then finally we pleasure each other some more. That's the plan for today, arouse each other until we get tired and can't move anymore. If Tshidi's Jordan is Great then am afraid to say my mans be a Super God.....

Chapter 16 (still under editing)

NKOSI'S POV.

So where do I even start? Okay let me try to summarize how everything has been for the past 2 days, life has been amazingly magical. Thando and I have been in this house, smashing, watching movies and just

talking about anything and everything, well except for my secrets. I think I will hold on to those until am 100% sure that she won't leave me. We haven't, well I haven't touched my phone ever since that night she decided to give me the shock of my life., I don't even feel like looking at it because I know those idiots are probably looking for their boss but am on vacation so.

"Baby come let's eat." says Thando who is wearing MY favorite shirt and my boxers. I swear this woman now owns my closet, especially my hoodies because she never wears the dresses I bought for her. I stand up from the couch heading to the dining room which has already been set. If I don't die from eating then I don't know what I will die from because she feeds me so much food yet she doesn't even eat. I even feel like if am not careful, I might end up with a pot belly and man boobs.

"This tastes amazing love." I say now eating. She just looks at me and nods with a smile. Something is wrong.

"Baby?" I

say.

"Yes,"

she

replies.

"What's wrong and don't lie to me. You are a terrible liar so just tell the truth." she looks at me knowing that am serious and she sighs.

"You won't get

offended right?"

"No I won't." I

think.....

"Baby who are you?" she asks putting her

spoon down. Ummmmmmmmmm. "What do

you mean by that?" I ask acting puzzled.

"Stop acting as if you don't know what am talking about.

Nkosi I won't lie, you seem very shady, like very very

shady. Something just doesn't add up about you and I

have been trying to get it but nothing. I considered

spying on you but then I decided not to because I want

you to tell me yourself. Who are you?" she says looking

right into my naked soul. I try to hide my feelings but my

eyes always become so vulnerable whenever she looks at

me. Should I tell her? No I can't. I can't risk losing her.

Okay I will just have to tell her half of the truth but the

rest can just suck it up. I put my spoon down, sip my

water then clear my throat.

"Well am a business man who owns complexes, hospitals and other businesses," I say before taking another sip from my water.

"That's all?" she asks with one elevated eyebrow.

"Yes baby that's all." I say. I swear to God I feel like running right now.

"You are lying Nkosi. Tell me the truth. Nothing but the whole truth." she says.

"Thando am not lying so can we please let this go and eat." I say trying to look irritated. I want to tell her everything but I can't risk it. I just can't.

"Hmmm okay but let me warn you now. If you are lying I will find out and if i find out from outsiders or by myself then we will definitely have issues." I keep my eyes on her, wondering what could have sold me out. Is it because of that call she eavesdropped on or did someone say something to her about me? But no one even know me so? I have to make sure that she doesn't find anything.

"Nkosi stop thinking of ideas on how to keep shit away from me. I will find out shame. I have literally told you everything about me so it would be fair if you did the same. So if you are hiding stuff then just tell me now so that I can know who am dealing with here." she says looking annoyed as hell. I look at her and contemplate on whether I should tell her or not. Okay clearly lying to her is no option. Fuck am fucked. Well Nkosi, here goes your happily ever after.

**

THAND

O'S POV.

He stares at me for more than 5 minutes while thinking hard. He stands up from his seat and comes to sit next to me. He sighs then takes my hand.

"You won't leave me right?" he says.

"I will only know after you have told me." I say. Some might think am being harsh on him all because I want him to tell me but I know exactly who Nkosi is. Yes, I know, I just want him to confirm it for me. How did I find out you ask? Well let's just say I have connections. My dad was a drug lord and he had people everywhere and I knew those people so I just contacted them yesterday when Nkosi was dead asleep and asked them to help me.

"Sigh. I sell drugs." he says looking down.

"okay and?" I ask with a quizzical look. He looks at me confused as fuck but am waiting for more answers.

"I sell drugs and well I kill people if needed to. I used to be part of the human trafficking business but I left it 2 years ago. And that's all. Thando I might be part of the black market but I swear to God am not a bad person." I look at him and just say "I never said you a bad person. I just asked for the truth and you just told me so okay." I say.

I take away my hand from his and start eating my food. So yes, am cool with what he told me, am hurt that I

clearly didn't know him and didn't see that side till it was too late because we are already in a relationship and I love Nkosi. Once up a time I thought he was just an ordinary person with a horrible looking car and a terrible taste in clothing but I was terribly wrong. I remember praying for a man like my father and well, I guess my prayer got answered even though I didn't want that man to be a drug dealer like my father but what can I do. I guess God just decided to give me a whole pucket of chips. Am inlove with him and as long as he doesn't hurt the people I love then I could care less.

"Thando so you are okay with everything I just told you?" asks Nkosi.

"Yep. I knew anyways I was just waiting for you to be open with me."

"Wait you knew? For how long? And who told you?"

"One question at a time darling and sorry to say but I don't kiss and tell. Just know that I don't want to see or hear your shit anywhere near me. No drugs, no dead bodies or anything and I do pray that you really did stop the human trafficking because thats one thing am not cool with." I say stuffing food in my mouth. I see his face being relieved as he stands up and walks back to his seat.

"Wow. I can't believe this. I guess you really are my match."

"Yea as long as there are no secrets between us then am cool." I say. I can't seem to help the feeling that there is still more that Nkosi had to tell me but it's not the right time yet. I guess it will all be revealed as time goes but for now, at least I know what he really does and that he is part of the black market. It's kind of disappointing but I love him and I don't want to leave him over such. My dad did all that, even worse but he still showed his family so much love so am praying that Nkosi will do the same.

We finish our food and decide to just go to the bedroom and cuddle until Nkosi is called by one of his body guards who says someone wants to see him outside. At first Nkosi tells the guard to tell the person to leave but whoever that person is isn't giving up.

"Baby I will be back. I just have to go outside to speak to whoever that fool is. Mxm, busy disrupting my bae vacation." he says before giving me a perk on my cheek. He leaves the house and goes to attend to the person as I stay in bed and just day dream. These past 2 days have been heaven. It's been nothing but smash after smash after smash. We have done it almost in every room in this room, especially in the kitchen. It's like we can't keep our hands off each other and it's amazing. I love it. And Nkosi has been insisting on meeting my family, he isn't even planning on giving up any time soon so we are both going to Northwest Next week Friday. He will just meet my mother and Noluthando only for now. I don't want my brothers to meet him just yet because they will make his life a living hell. That I know for a fact. Am actually glad that they aren't in South Africa. Ooh and about the Shania issue, Nkosi wasnt so happy about it at first but when I told him the whole story he ended up understanding but he is against the idea of them staying at my apartment and I don't give a shit. They are going to stay there whether he likes it or not. As my thoughts run

free in my mind, sleep starts to creep up on me then in no time, I have drifted off to lala land.

NKOSI'S POV.

"Boza yami!!" says Shcheve when he sees me coming out of the house. Oooh wow, so it's him. "Ufunani Shcheve? (what to you want?" I ask annoyed as fuck.

"I was just checking up on you Boza because we have been trying to call you but eish. You are very much unreachable."

"Am fine Shcheve. Thank you very much for the care. So since you are here, is Siphos dead?"

"Not yet boss. We are waiting for you to come and cut his manhood since you said you want to see him breathe his last breath."

"Aii you guys can do it. Ask David to do it since he loves playing with body parts. He can even sell it to those muti people and get money. That money will be yours guys." I say now turning away. Shchev then shouts sho Boza and leaves. I no more care about Siphos and seeing him die. I mean, I have a whole melinin queen in my house so I would rather focus on her than that fool. So I am planning on introducing Thando to Rose. I think it's time they finally got to know each other and that will be before next weekend since am going to NorthWest with Thando. Am pretty excited but nervous at the same time because I don't know how her family will react. What if they don't like me or they still want Sbu and Thando to work? Fuck I never thought of that Okay Nkosi just relax and be positive, it will all work out. Sigh.....

SABELO'S POV.

So things haven't been working out so well for me. Sanele's mom is here and won't stop scoulding me, Thando isn't taking my calls and she isn't coming to work, my father wants me to be crowned king in 1 week and well I have lost my child. Apparently the child died because of some unknown reason and my family won't stop nagging me because of this. You would swear am cursed right now, it's like problem after problem after problem and am just tired. I can't deal anymore. I just feel like hanging myself which I have tried a couple of times but then I think of Thando. You know what? I don't care that she has a man now, Thando is mine and I will make her mine no matter what, not as a second wife but as my first and only wife. As for Sanele, I will find a way to get rid of her.

"Sabelo," says my mom slowly opening my bedroom door. I nod for her to come inside and she does so. She sits next to me and puts her hand on my cheek.

"How are you
my son?" "Am
fine ma." I say
to her.

"No you are not my son. Tell me what's wrong?" she says
following my eyes. I look at her and just sigh. Should I tell
her? Maybe I should, am pretty sure she might help me
out.

"Ma am inlove with another woman." I say. My mother looks at me and smiles. Why is she smiling 😐 😐 😐?

"I know but that's not the reason you are so sad. What's the main reason you are sad Sabelo?" she says taking my hand into hers.

"Well she is taken by another man ma," I say.

"Is she married to that person?"

"Not that am aware of "

"Then she is not that man's property just yet. Not until she has a ring on her finger." says my mother. Eeeeeh, who could have thought that my mother is such a savage.

Hehe 🤔 🤔 🤔 I can't believe this.

"But what about Sanele?" I ask.

"Don't worry about that. Wena just focus on getting your woman, I will take care of Sanele. I never liked her anyways but since your father likes her so much, I just had to play along so" says my mom. Well damn mom!! I neve thought that my mother could be like this but I love it and she is right, I should go get my woman. Thando is

mine and not that fool's wife or whatever.

"Thank you mom" I say hugging her.

"Just make sure your father knows nothing about this," she says.

"Knows nothing about what?" says a voice that sounds like my dad. We both look at the door shocked but we are met by the face of Luanda. This boy surely scared us.

"Hayi wena you scared us." says my mom

hitting Luanda with her shoe. "Ouch

mama!" he shouts while laughing.

"Close the door," I say to Luanda. He does so, takes a chair from the corner of my room and comes to sit in front of us.

"So what are we planning?" says Luanda.

"Well mama here wants me to go get my woman and she said I don't have to worry about Sanele." I say with a smirk.

"What?? Ma? Kanti you are that

woman?" asks Luanda shocked.

"What woman you boy?" says my

mom hitting Luanda.

"Chill ma, am just kidding. So what's the plan?"

"We haven't come up with one just yet but we will soon" says my mom "but for now, let's just focus on making sure that Sanele gets better soon and after that we can execute the plan. However, find

information on this man that your woman is currently with so that we can make him disappear." says my mom. I never thought that my mother could be this person like ever. Now I love her even more. I guess there is still hope for me and my Happy ever after.....

THANDO'S POV.

I just woke up and still feel sleepy. It's already night and am alone in the room. Shit! I didn't cook dinner. I quickly rush out of bed, running downstairs only to be smacked right in my nose by an amazing smell coming from the kitchen. I walk slowly, making sure that Nkosi doesn't hear me. I take his phone which is on the table, stand at the entrance and take pictures of him cooking. I will ask my friend to paint a portrait of these pictures. As am holding Nkosi's phone, a message notification pops up.

Boss he is dead. We mutilated him and dumped him at some minedump. And his manhood just made us R30000. Seems like it can make some good muti.

I truly fell inlove with a monster.....

"Thando am not cheating on you if that's what you are thinking," says Nkosi looking at me.

"I know baby. You know Tshidi and I would kill you so," I say walking to him and giving him his phone. "So you cut off someone's manhood hey?" I ask sarcastically.

"Well the person deserved it," he says taking the phone and placing it on the counter. He pulls me into a hungry kiss with his hands on my ass. I pull away from the kiss and say "remind me never to cross you ever."

"Haha don't worry. I have my own ways of dealing with you if you ever cross me," he says pressing his boner on me. I smirk at him and hit his chest.

"What? Am serious. Am just going to lock the bedroom door and give it to you real hard to a point of you not being able to walk for 3 weeks. And I won't even give you the benefit of reaching climax.

Everytime you are about to reach it I would withdraw." he says running his hands up and down my body.

I laugh at his statement and remove his hands from my ass but he grabs it again. He picks me up and places me on the counter and then looks at me.

"In fact I can just give it to you now for sleeping in the afternoon when we were supposed to spend time together and for making me cook," he says giving me soft perks on my neck.

"Haha uyahlanya (you are crazy) . Let me go," I say playfully pushing him away.

"Don't worry. We sleep in the same bed. I will catch you." he says letting me go and attending to his pots. I take his phone, unlock it and just go through the pictures we have been taking. Now this right here is the best couple I have ever seen. We are surely a power couple and that's a fact. The day Sbu dumped me, I never thought that I would ever meet someone else yet here I am, sitting on a counter while my man cooks dinner for us. I am so happy and I don't want this happiness to end.

We finally have our dinner and just chill in the living room until we both fall asleep while watching a movie. Am later woken up by a perk on my lips as he lays me on the bed. I put my arms around his neck and just pull him closer to me. I tongue kiss him as he lays on top of me, removing the shirt I am wearing then moves on to his shirt and in a matter of seconds we are both naked. We make

passionate love for what feels like hours without even stopping at all until we finally reach heaven on earth and look at each other with sweat dripping from our bodies.

"You know that I love you right?" he says running his hands up and down my body, as I sit on top of him. "I

know baby." I say kissing his abs, tasting his salty skin.

"And you promise never to leave me right?"

"Nkosi if I wanted to leave you then I could have when I found out about your little black market secret."

"I know but what I mean to say is, this road will be filled with a lot of trials and I want you to promise me that you won't leave because you are my source of strength Thando and losing you will just kill me." he says. I bend down, kiss his lips and just lay on top of him.

"Nkosi I don't want to make any promises but all I can say is I will surely try my level best to stay by your side and support you as long as you stay real with me." I say.

We lay in that position until sleep takes over.

Its morning and I don't feel like getting out of bed but I have to. I get out of bed, leaving Nkosi in there and head to the shower. I remove my clothes and get under the

falling warm water but then I feel a presence behind me. I turn to be met by Nkosi's hard body. He takes my towel from my hands and starts bathing me as I just stand and let him take over. As the water washes off the bubbles on my body, he starts leaving soft perks of his kisses on my back and then next thing I know is am being pushed against the wall, screaming his name. The day I leave this house am afraid I won't be able to walk. We finally get out of the shower, get dressed and go to the kitchen to make breakfast. We have our breakfast and I suggest on going to see Shania and her siblings which Nkosi was against but I was able to persuade him with my magic. If you know you know 😊 😊.

We first go to the mall, buy some toys, groceries and the clothes then we finally leave for my apartment.

We get there in less than 30 minutes and my apartment is upside down. The moment we open the door, all the kids come running to give me a hug. They aren't even making way for me but hey. Shania comes rushing to the living room and smiles when she sees me, she walks to me and gives me a big hug and kiss on the cheek. She looks at Nkosi and smiles at him. I had totally forgotten about him.

"Shakisha, I have gifts for you guys but first take these groceries to the kitchen then you can come back and take the gifts." They all rush for the bags and run to the kitchen.

Shania takes most of the bags and puts them in the kitchen while Nkosi and i take our seats. I honestly miss my apartment yhoooooo. I can't wait to come back. Shania comes back with juice on a tray with cupcakes and places the tray on the coffee table. I speak to Shania, asking her what she thinks about going to school and telling her about her siblings in the hospital who seem to be recovering very well. After spending 3 hours there and deciding on what the future will be like, Nkosi and I leave for his house. We get there and we both take a nap. I will wake up later and cook.

Hey Guys. Sorry for late post but school is currently taking up all my free time so I haven't had my free time. But anyways, there are probably a lot of spelling errors and and Grammer mistakes but please don't worry about them. I will fix everything during the weekend.....

Chapter 17

THANDO'S POV

So my holiday is finally over. Nkosi and I now have to pop our bubble. It's Monday and it's time for me to go back home because tomorrow am going back to work. Sigh.

.....No more waking up next to my possessive, monstrous yet sweet and loving man.....

I gaze at his peaceful self in admiration and my mind starts to shuffle the memories we have shared in this very bed and in other parts of this house. Who could have thought that I could find myself such a loving man. He is all I can think about, I love him so much and am not scared to say it. Yes he isn't an ordinary man but I don't care. I just pray that things don't ever change,

especially him. I want us to tell an incredible story one day, a story that will make people go wow and that story will start with how he hit my car. I will never forget that day Woooooo. And to think I used to hate him. Yah neh, you can

never know what life has in store for you. I guess he is my destiny and the sooner I accept it, the better.....

"A penny for your thoughts? Because that smile on your face tells me that whatever you are thinking about is really amazing." whispers Nkosi with a smile while his eyes are closed. Oooh so he was awake this whole time.

"Am just thinking about you and how much am going to miss you." I say. He immediately opens his eyes, looking like he is realising something, his smile fades away and then he violently pulls me into his arms.

"Thando you can't leave. Please don't leave, please please please!!!" whimpers Nkosi. Eeeeh this manWhy does he have to make leaving so difficult. Now I feel like shit but I can't stay.

"Nkosi I have to leave so please stop making this difficult." I say.

"You don't have to leave you know you can just stay here. I have absolutely have no issue with it."

"But I have to leave. Am sorry." I say. He starts sniffing and then all of a sudden, loud cries feel up the room.

"Hau Nkosi man stop acting like a baby. Why are you acting as if am dying. Am just going back to my apartment that's all." I say patting his back. I swear this man is a softie, I mean who cries like this???! Hai man, I fell inlove with a cry baby wooooo.

"But baby who's going to cook mieliepap for me? Aii baby you are staying. You aren't going anywhere." he sobs.

"Baby man don't do that eish. Am the one who is supposed to be crying not the other way around. Man

up. " I say trying to get out of bed but this cry baby holds on to me while sobbing.

"Nkosi man let me go!!!! Eish, okay fine fine am not getting out of bed now stop pulling me like that." "But are you still leaving today?"

"Yea am still leaving today."

"Aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa
aah!"

So now I have one question for God. How can he create such an intimidating person who is just a softie inside, like I am failing to understand this.....

"Okay okay fine I won't leave now stop it." I shout covering his mouth with my hand. He immediately stops sobbing then gives me the biggest smile. Oooh wow I can't deal, I just yhoo.

"Now we are talking. Come let's go bath." says Nkosi getting out of bed. I squint my eyes at him as we walks around the bed, heading for the bathroom. I get out of bed, follow him and find him filling up the tub.

"Am going to take a shower." I say taking off my night clothes.

"No you not. You are bathing with me," states Nkosi, walking closer to me then yanks me to him. He wraps his arms all around me, nuzzles my nose with his soft lips then lures me into a nibble kiss which turns into a tongue sucking one in a matter of seconds. His hands move up and down my butt naked body as he slowly pushes me against the wall. As soon as am against it, he picks me up and he starts to knead my spot. I slowly get manipulated as this erotical rub gets more and more.....

"Wrap your legs around me woman!" he seductively hisses now nibbling on my left ear. I wrap my legs around him as he moves to my neck, violently sucking it while his fingers work their magic. As my body tenses up while his works elicit a soft moan from my parted lips, Nkosi stops. He puts me down, smiles

at me then starts undressing himself. He walks away from me then gets into the bubbly bathtub, he lays back and just closes his eyes.

So here I am, naked and erotically aroused all because of Nkosi who has then decided not to finish what he started. I stand still while looking at him with so much anger in me. Who the hell starts such and doesn't finish it? I take a shampoo bottle on the sink, throw it at him and get into the shower. Am not getting into that bathtub.

"Ouch!!!" he squiles. He looks back at me, chuckles then gets out of the bath tub. He opens the shower door and gets in.

"Why did you do that?" he says. I look away from him, take my towel and rub soap on it but he takes the towel from me, roughly pushes me against the wall and shoves himself from behind making me let out a loud moan.

"Is this why you hit me?" he hisses into my ear while roughly thrusting in me. I try to hold on to him but he takes my arms and ties them with the soapy towel as he continues to ram into me. His left hand holds my neck as if he wants to choke me just as his right hand nibbles on my breasts. My moans fill the bathroom as Nkosi shows no mercy. Now I regret throwing that bottle.

"Should I stop?" he asks not showing any signs of slowing

down. I nod my head no, trying so hard to free my arms from the towel. He begins to suck on my neck which happens to be my weakness and removes himself from me. He rams into me over and over again as his groans get louder and louder until I feel a warm and thick liquid which becomes cold and less thick as it moves down my thighs. Nkosi turns me around so that I face him and smashes his lips on mine then pulls away. He slowly picks me up, enters me slowly and begins to move extremely slow. I wrap my legs around him, making sure that I don't fall down.

"Please untie me!!" I say. He does so and I wrap my arms around his neck, looking him straight in the eye. We continue like this for a long time as the warm water falling on us starts to get cold. Do we care? No, instead we continue till we both reach climax at the same time. We both step out of the shower and get into the tub. We just lay in there for more than an 1 then we finally get out. I guess this was just as goodbye smash even though Nkosi thinks that am staying.

I spent the day cleaning up Nkosi's house. I don't want to leave the house in a mess. Since Shania won't be working

here anymore, I managed to get one of my family's maids to come here. I don't trust any of those other maids out there because they might end up taking my man so I just asked Tshidi to bring one of ours here.

The maid will get here tomorrow morning meaning that I will also have to Nkosi's dinner before leaving which I am almost done with. I walk upstairs to Nkosi's room where he is. I find him standing by the window while on a call.

"Come on my pumpkin, I would never forget you. Okay once you get better I will come get you then you can fully recover while you are here. Are you happy now? Okay baby, let me leave you to rest. Goodbye my rose, love you too "

I stand by the door, wondering who he was talking to when he calls my name.

" Yes, " I answer to his call. He signals for me to walk to him which I do, I stand behind him and wait for him to turn around.

"After coming back from NorthWest, I want you to meet someone extremely important." says Nkosi as he now turns to me.

"oooh okay. Who is this person?" I ask.

"You will know once you meet the person." says Nkosi. I nod my head yes and then I remember why am here.

"Nkosi, it's time for me to go, it's almost late and I know once it's dark you will start refusing to drop me off at my apartment." I say. Nkosi looks at me, confused as hell then says "I thought you said you weren't leaving anymore."

"I only said that to get out of bed." I say to him shrugging.

"Well now you arent going anywhere for sure." he says

turning back to the window.

"I will be waiting for you downstairs." I say turning to the door but Nkosi hisses "I said you are not going anywhere."

I chuckle and look back at him. "Nkosi am not asking you. Am telling you that am leaving so please, make it quick. I will be downstairs. Ohh and your dinner is on the stove," I turn back again and walk out. Does this amn seriously think that he can just come here and start controlling me? Well then if he thinks he can just do that, he has another thing coming. I walk back downstairs and decide to sit and watch TV while am waiting for him who then decides to come after a whole good 30 minutes. He takes his Mercedes car keys that were on the coffee table and walks to the garage. I take my hand bag and follow him. We get into the car, drive off to my apartment with no word said, he drops me off then just leaves. This man has some issues he has to deal with. He can't always get what he wants hau. I am finally home yhoo. When I get to the door of my apartment, I ring the bell and Shania opens for me. I give her a hug then get inside.

"Where are the kids?" I ask, forgetting that she can't reply me. This will be a big problem. I have to learn sign language and I have to do so quick. I take the piece of

paper on the dining table and write

"Where are
the kids?"

She replies.

"Aunt Nerisa took them. She said she will bring them on Wednesday."

Ooh okay well that will give Shania and I enough time to fix things before the kids come back. I want all of them to be going to school by next week but as for now, I should inform the land lord that I will be staying with people.

Its Tuesday and am back to work. Sigh 

But am kind of happy though because I missed this place, especially my patients. One of them literally cried when she saw me because apparently, one of the doctors told her that I had passed on.....

Imagine.

I haven't seen Sabelo at all and I want to talk to him. I want to sort out this feud between us because it's really childish. I walk to his office, knock on the door and hear someone say come in. I slowly open the door, peeping my head inside his office. Sabelo looks up, sees me and he jumps up from his chair rushing to me.

"Twinnie!!!!!!!" he shouts as he gives me a hug. In fact he even carries me and gives me pecks all over my face. I

missed him so much.

"I missed you twinnie," says Sabelo not letting go of me.

"I missed you too but if you don't let me go now you might end up not seeing me ever again because I can't breathe now." he realises that his hug is too tight and let's me go. He gazes at me then gives me a light hug again..... Oookay was it that bad.

"How are

you?" says

Sabelo. "Am

fine hey and

you?"

"Not so well. My child is dead and Sanele has been hospitalized. She is in a coma." he says shaking his head. I feel so sorry for him. We walk to a couch which is at the left end of the office and we sit there. He tells me the story on him finding his wife laying in a pool of blood last week when he came back from work and that's when things started going wrong. I give him a hug and just tell him to pray. Since it's almost lunch, we decide to spend it together because I have a lot to tell him. When the clock hit lunch time, we pack up and go to Papachinos. We get a table, order our food and then I start telling him about

my new relationship but something about his energy is just telling me to stop, it's like the smile he is pulling right now is all fake so I stop and decide to talk about Shania and the kids. Our food finally arrives and we start eating while having light conversations. We finish our lunch and off we go back to work where I find 2 small boxes with a note on top of it in my office. I take the note and read it.

I wanted to take you out for lunch but since you were out with your best friend, I guess I will see you tonight. I will be at your place. I love you and don't you ever forget that while you are out with your friend.

NKOSI.

I put the note on my desk, open the first box which has a phone. Finally!!!!!!!!!!!!!! I take the second box which has chocolate and right now, I feel like the happiest bitch in the world. I take the brand new phone, check it out and honestly I love it

Its an iPhone XS. Am not an iPhone fan but I got to appreciate it hey. I put my new phone on the charger, put my chocolate in my bag and leave my office to go check on Rose.

"Rose?" I call out as I open the door. She turns to look at the door and sees me.

"Thando! Where have you been? I missed you so much." she says radiantly. I walk to her bed and give her a hug. She seems like she is slowly getting there. The gun wounds on her feet are showing some healing results and it looks like she might be able to walk but it will take some time, her fractured ribs are also healing and her cuts are now gone. Am glad to see her in this state.

"How are you baby?" I say
brushing my palm against her
cheek. "am getting there and
you?"

"Am fine baby. Am glad to see you finally recovering,"
"Yea hey. Soon I will be out of here." she says. It kind of
hurts though that I won't be able to see her that much
anymore.

"Take that sad looking expression off your face. Just
because I said I will be out of here doesn't mean we will
stop seeing each other." she says. I give her a smile and
then we start talking about other stuff. Rose has truly
become a sister to me and I love it.

Goodmorning guys😊😊😊😊♥ so I didn't sleep trying to
make sure that I post this chapter today and I did
it😊😊😊yippie. But anyways, I hope you guys have an
amazing weekend and I think am posting chapter 18 today
too😊😊😊

Chapter 18

NKOSI'S POV.

Right now I feel like shit, I feel like crying, I feel like eating and I also feel like just sleeping. I honestly don't know what's going on but whatever it is, I have to see a doctor because this isn't normal. I wanted to take Thando out for lunch but her fucking best friend beat me to it, I really feel like hunting that guy down and killing him because Thando is my woman but Thando would kill me if I laid my hands on him. So since I couldn't have lunch with her, we will just have dinner at her apartment. I will go there later to cook but for now am on my way to the warehouse. Apparently there is an emergency so yeah. I finally arrive, step out of my car feeling sick as hell. I really need my bed right now and the bathroom. I have been going to the bathroom since morning nonstop just to pee and it's annoying the fuck out of me.

"Sho guys." I say getting into the warehouse. The guys all look at me and ask "boss are you okay?" I nod my head yes to them and take a seat on the couch. I honestly don't feel okay. Brendon walks out of his computer lab and looks at me as if there is something wrong.

"Aaaah boss, are you okay?" asks Brendon. I nod my head yes and just tell him to tell me what's wrong.

"Yesterday, I found something about Brian and his relationship with your brothers, well so called brothers."

"What is it?"

"They all have something in common. They hate you boss. Brian knows that you killed his father and as for the other 2, you know the reason. They seem like they are planning something but I can't get to what they are planning because I immediately got blocked. They almost traced me down so I had to shut down my system, " says Brendon. He shows me something on his laptop but I honestly don't care. Those 3 can go to hell, as long as I don't mess with their other 2 partners then am fine.

"Dont worry about them. Just make sure that the other 2 Mexican psychos don't get involved because there will be a war. And as for the rest of you guys, I want 3 more guys at Thando's apartment and 2 more at the hospital where Rose is. If you guys mess up the same way you did last time, I will kill you and your families because if am not happy then no one

can. Nothing must happen to my 2 queens. The rest of you guys must just be ready for anything because Brian and those 2 cunts might strike at any moment from now. More men from the training camp will join you guys soon, " I say. Brendon keeps on starring at me and it's annoying the hell out of me.

"What?" I shout.

"Boss you look terrible. I think you should go home." says Shchev who just popped up from nowhere with Sbu.

"It's because today he didn't get any, that's why he looks terrible." says Sbu hitting Shchev's shoulder.

"Haaaaa kanti that's why he was ignoring our calls all that time? Aii pussy sure is power hey. So tell us, how good was she?" says shchev. I give him a deadly eye and he just laughs along with everyone. I look at everyone in the warehouse and just stand up and leave. Am not about to entertain their bullshit. I do feel sick anyways. I don't think I will be able to go to Thando 's place.

When I get home, I go straight into bed but then I feel like peeing, so I go to the bathroom and I come back to bed then all of a sudden I feel like eating bread with peanut butter and noodles with super hot sauce. I get out of bed and go to the kitchen. I make myself the food since my maid still isn't here yet and I eat all of it. I even went as far as putting the noodles inside the peanut butter sandwich. Now that am done I can finally go to bed but am stopped by a feeling of nausea. Okay what the hell??? Am never sick so what's going on today. In fact this all started yesterday.

I take my car keys from my counter, call one of my guards to drive me to the doctor and am off. I get to one of my clinics, the one that they know that am their boss and go straight to Mrs Mohlakuane's office. I open the door and find her sitting on her desk looking at some paper work.

"Mama i am sick." I say. Mrs Mohlakuane is the family doctor and is more of a mother figure to me so I call her mama.

"What is it my son?" she asks permitting me to seat. I take my seat and tell her everything I have experiencing and then she just looks at me and smiles.

"My boy you didn't tell me you were married now." I look at her confused by her statement. What does marriage have to do with this and why is she saying that. Am dying here.....

"Am not married," I reply to her. She looks at me then says "well then you better start planning to get married because you clearly have couvade," she

says.

"What is that?"

"Well in simple words we call it sympathetic pregnancy. You are basically experiencing pregnant symptoms for your wife, side chick or whoever she may be." she says. My mind runs back to how Thando and I never and I mean never bothered to use protection when we had sex. No way!!!!!!!!!! This son of a gun is about to become a father!!! I am soooooo happy, in fact am not happy am over the moon. Now that Thando is pregnant there is no way she can leave me. She is stuck with me for life!!!!!!!!!! But wait a minute.....

"But mama why are the symptoms showing so early. I mean, I had sex with her like a few days ago."

"Son, it takes 6 to 10 days for an egg to be fertilized. Sometimes 4 or 5 then after that, the symptoms start to show." she says patting my shoulder. Now that I think about it, I first had sex with her 6 days ago. "so tell me, is it the beautiful woman you brought here that night shouting as if you were going to die if she did?" she asks smiling. I look at her and nod my head yes with a smile.

"She will be my wife soon."

"Hmmm I like the sound of that. I like her. She seems down to earth." "She is.

Am meeting her family this weekend.

You want to come along,"

"Hmmm no, I tag along next time. Okay enough about her, let me give you a prescription of pills that will make you feel better " she says.

Nkosi, you are a boss my man. Now that she is

pregnant, I have reasons to force her to stay with me. Ooooooh I pray that it's a girl, I would love to have a baby girl.

"So doctor how sure are you of this?" I ask standing up.

"Am 97% sure but let's give her 2 weeks then after that, we can do some check ups on her but with you, am 100% that you have couvade." she says sitting down.

"So I shouldn't tell her?"

"Well you can tell her but even if you don't, she will know since you having the symptoms. If she really is a doctor then she will know."

"Oooh okay. Well let me leave ma. I have to go to her house to cook dinner." I say standing up. "Heeee look at you being her maid." she says clapping her hands.

"Goodbye ma!!"

"Hahaha okay my son. Ooh and tell me when Rose is discharged."

"I will." I leave the hospital still feeling like shit. I think

I should tell Thando about this. She does deserve to know after all.

I first go to the pharmacy to get my medication then to checkers to buy groceries. When am about to leave, I think of Shania and Thando. Thando doesn't know sign language and Shania on the other hand can't speak. So I decide to buy a tablet for Shania. She will use it to communicate

with Thando until Thando learns how to use sign language. I buy the tab and am off to Thando's place.

I get there and I unlock the door since I have the master key to every Apartment in this complex. How you ask?

I own it When I open the door I find Shania sleeping on the couch. I don't bother to wake her up, instead I go straight to the kitchen and start cooking. So what's for dinner?

Hmmmm what about pap with oxtail and creamy spinach.that sounds good enough. I start cooking the dinner and as am cooking, the smell of the food just keeps on getting to me so I decide to look for a bandana and cover my nose and mouth. That's so much better. I carry on cooking and Shania finally wakes up and immediately runs to the kitchen. I look at her shocked face and smile at her while tending to my pots. She then starts using sign language to talk to me since I understand it.

Am sorry boss, I didn't hear you coming in. Am truly sorry. You can go sit down and I will carry on with

the work.

I walk to the living room to go fetch her tablet. I give her the sealed box and she just looks at me confused.

"Open it," I say using sign language. She slowly opens the box and when she does, she just looks at me.

"Is this mine," she says in sign language.

"Yes it is. You will use that to communicate with Thando and any other thing you would want to do."

She gazes at me with tears in her eyes and she rushes to hug me.

"Thank you boss."

"don't call me that anymore, you don't work for me. Rather call me uncle since you call Thando aunt. You can go check the tablet out if you want. I will finish the work here before Thando comes." I say to her. She rushes to the living room hugging the box with the tab inside. I won't lie, her hugging me made me feel important. I wonder how it would feel being

hugged by my own child. Sigh. I really pray that Thando is pregnant, I don't care that it's too early.

THAND

O'S POV.

Its finally knock off time and am about to leave when am stopped by Sabelo.

"Hey, my mom is in town for a few days and I want to introduce you to her." says Sabelo. "Ummm when?"

"Maybe during the weekend."

"Eish sorry but I cant. I already have plans. Nkosi and I are going to Northwest to meet up with my family." Sabelo's facial expression immediately changes to annoyed then he rolls his eyes.

"and he's already being introduced to the fam. Wow" he says. Okay am failing to understand what problem Sabelo has With Nkosi. He doesn't even know him.

"Sorry but I cant cancel those plans. Maybe next time." I say turning away but Sabelo violently grabs my arm.

"Ouch Sabelo you are hurting me." I say to him.

"Don't I matter to you anymore!" he says harshly. Eeeeh this guy.

"Sabelo you do but as a friend. Nkosi is my boyfriend so I prioritize him more. Let me go!" I say. He let's go of my hand and says "okay then cool." he turns and walks away, leaving me confused as hell. I think I should stay away from him. I have a very bad feeling about him. I leave the hospital and head home.

When I get to my apartment door, luring smells of food take over my senses. I open my door and find Shania sitting on the couch, busy on a tablet.

Ummmmm okay?



"hey Shania," I say patting her shoulder She turns to me and waves at me with the biggest smile ever. I wave at her back then point at the tablet. She starts typing something on it and gives it to me.

Uncle Nkosi

bought it for

me. I type on it

then give it to

her. He was

here?

Well he is still here. He is
cooking in the kitchen.

Oooh okay.

I give her the tab back, put my bag on the couch,
take off my shoes and go to the kitchen where I find
Nkosi cooking with earphones on while covering his
mouth and nose with a bandana. I walk into the
kitchen and just sit on the counter.

I wait for him to notice me and when he does he smiles. Aaaaah my man can finally properly smile.

"Hello beautiful" says Nkosi

not removing the bandana.

"What's up with the

bandana?"

"Oooh the food kind of smells terrible so yeah," he says.

"But you are cooking your favorite food Nkosi so how can it smell terrible?" I ask confused.

"I am also failing to understand but anyways let's not focus on that." he says walking to me. He raises the bandana off his lips, gives me a kiss on my lips while separating my legs and stands in between them.

"how is my

cupcake doing?"

"She is fine and

how is my king?"

"Am awesome. I

missed you"

"yet yesterday you refused to give me a kiss when you were dropping me off here." I say rubbing his lower lip.

"Because I was mad at you. You refused to stay at my place and I was super angry." he says.

"HmMMM well then am sorry for refusing but I had to because I knew that if I had stayed I wasn't going to go to work." I say.

"HmMMM true. I was going to lock all the doors around the house just to make sure you didn't leave." he says kissing my neck. I swear right now am a flood down there.

"Baby save that for later. Right now am hungry." I say pushing him away.

"HmMMM nothing is going to happen later. You are going straight to bed after dinner because tomorrow you are going to work." he says now letting me go to tend to his pots.

"We will see about that Mr sir." I say

getting off the counter. "Where can I help?"

"Don't worry almost done. Just set up the table. Oooh and I found Shania a school. It's a really good school so I just wanted your permission on whether I should go ahead with the admission or "

"Oooh you can. Thank you baby. One child down, 4 more to go." I say taking the dishes from the cupboard.

I set up the table with the help of Shania, Nkosi brings the casserole dishes with food then goes back to the kitchen. He comes back with a plate with a peanut butter sandwich and noodles on the side. What-the-fuck-is-this-man-about-to-eat?

Shania and I look at each other, look at him and look at each other again.

"What?" says Nkosi eating his food.

"What are you eating?" I ask.

"Food" he says shrugging. Aii let me not judge him. Let me just eat his magnificent tasting food.

We finish eating, Shania takes the dishes to the kitchen and puts them in the dish washer while Nkosi and I sit and watch TV.

"Baby we need to talk." says Nkosi

pulling me closer to him on the couch.

"What is it?" I ask.

"We will talk about it as soon as Shania goes to sleep."

"Baby it's the same thing. It's not like she can hear us anyways." I say.

"Let's just wait for her to go sleep." says Nkosi. I nod my head yes and wait for her to go sleep which she does as soon as she is done cleaning the kitchen.

"Okay now tell me. What is it?" I say laying

my head on his thighs while facing him. "I

think you are pregnant." says Nkosi, looking

serious as hell.

"What!!!!!! I can't be pregnant. If I was am pretty sure I would have been the first to know and it's too early to know that." I say shaking my head.

"Well that's the thing. Lately I have been feeling sick and today I went to see my doctor and she told me that I have couvade." he says brushing my arm.

As am about to say there is no way, I remember how Nkosi and I had raw sex and that I don't take pills.

Ooooh shit!!!!

"Oooh no no no. I can't be pregnant. Noooooo!" I say raising my whole body from the couch. Nkosi looks at me confused then says "what do you mean no

Thando. You out put of all people should be happy."

"Well am just overwhelmed, I mean it's way too early for such. What will my family think? My brothers will kill me. Ooooooh no." I say covering my eyes with my palms.

"Thando you are a grown woman. Stop acting like a 12 year old." says Nkosi.

"Nkosi my mom is against pregnancy before marriage. So are my brothers. My brothers will chow you alive Nkosi 🤡🤡"

"Thando if you have nothing positive to say then just shut up." says Nkosi.

"Okay maybe you don't have couvade. Maybe am not pregnant." I say. Am honestly panicking because I recently just got into this relationship then already am pregnant. Why didn't i use protection? Nkosi looks at me as if am insane then just stands up.

" I think am just going to go. " "

Why?"

"Because I don't want to be here or else I might just end up killing you with my hands." he says taking his car keys.

"Come on Nkosi. Okay am sorry for saying all that it's just that am overwhelmed and I don't know how I should react."

"Well how about you stop acting like a 12 year old pregnant girl and act like a 24 year old Thando. I would really appreciate that. Look Thando, I know your family will be pissed and all but it's not like am going to leave you or anything. I am planning on marrying you anyways so stop panicking." says Nkosi kneeling next to me.

"okay am really sorry." I say holding his hand.

Maybe I am pregnant because last night I realised that my undie had a stain but am still far from my menstruating days and I have been getting cramps. As for Nkosi, he is experiencing couvade waaaay to early because it usually starts showing after weeks and it hasn't been a week.

Nkosi sits on the couch and wraps his arms around me. "baby I promise I will take care of you and the baby so stop worrying. As for your family I will take care of them." he says. He kisses my forehead and then hugs me super tightly. I nod my head yes to what he said and just pray that everything will be okay.

" My doctor said we can go check if you are really pregnant after 2 weeks. For now, let's just keep it

between us. Don't tell anyone okay?" says Nkosi. I nod my head and just stay silent.

"I love you and don't you forget that." he says.

"I love you more. Can you

please sleep over?" I say.

"Yea sure."

Why is everything happening so fast? I am not ready for this at all but like I said that night I gave my all to Nkosi, it was the beginning of a new chapter of my life. Am just praying that things don't change.

Chapter

19.

THAND

O'S POV

So guess what? It's already Friday and am sitting with my man who is currently eating the most disgusting breakfast ever; egg sandwich with tomato sauce peanut butter, like this man has been eating everything with peanut butter and I thank the Lord God that he made him go through all this, not me. However, am the one who is getting the morning sickness and the cramps. Mxm. There really is no doubt that am pregnant shame because we are both

currently going through hell.

"So what time are we leaving?" I ask Nkosi.

"Around 7pm but we have to be at the airport at 5pm for check in." he says eating the day light out of his food.

"Oooh okay. I will ask if I can

leave early at work." "Don't

worry about that. I will talk

to your boss."

"Ooh okay. Come let's go I have to go now." I say grabbing my bag from the highchair next to me.

Nkosi takes his disgusting sandwich, his car keys and leaves the apartment. I walk to Shania's room to inform her that we are leaving. I wanted her to come along with us to Northwest but she said she will do so next time. Ooh and I finally found Shania and her siblings schools to go to. I leave my apartment then join Nkosi. Since there is a possibility of me being pregnant, am no more allowed to drive🙄🙄imaaaagine. He is even forbidding me from

going out for lunch. Am supposed to call him whenever I want something then he will bring it. But am not taking any of that shit. I will drive if I want to.

I get to work, say my goodbyes to Nkosi and am off to my favorite job, being a doctor. I first check up on Rose who is recovering soooo well and then I check up on Shania's 2 siblings who are also recovering quite well. I will be taking them home with me sometime next week. I go to my office where I find a note on my table which says

Am sorry for doing what I did on Tuesday. I over reacted. Am just going through a lot right now. Am really sorry. Lets go out for lunch. I will be waiting for you at the parking lot.

Its obviously from Sabelo. I have been avoiding him ever since that incident but I guess I can't avoid him forever. He is going through a lot so I guess I must try to understand where he is coming from. I take my phone from my bag and text him okay.

Time today is surely moving fast; I take my phone and purse from my bag and I leave the bag. I head to the parking lot where I find Sabelo waiting for me.

"Hello there beautiful" he says giving me a hug which is waaaay to tight and kind of over the friend zone line. I quickly let go of him and just greet him back. He opens the car door for me, I sit and he walks to the driver's side. He gets inside then we drive off to John Dory's. We get there, get a table and order food.

"So besty how is your wife?" I ask giving the waiter the menu.

"She is still in a coma but let's not talk about her right now. How are you?" says Sabelo. "Am okay

hey just going through a lot right now." I say.

"A lot?"

"Yep,"

"and that is?"

"I am pregnant." I see Sabelo's face turn red as if he is about to burst but he doesn't. He just stairs at me, sending chills down my spine and says "already?" in a very deep voice. Thando, stand up and run as fast as you can. Whoever is sitting in front of you is not Sabelo.

"I know hey. At first I thought it was probably a lie when my boyfriend told me that he has cuovade but hey. Am kind of happy though." I say. Sabelo keeps his eyes closed for a long ass time then opens them and just looks at me. He forces a fake smile and says am happy for you. Our food finally comes and as am about to start eating, an unexpected visitor joins us. He kisses my cheek, greets Sabelo then calls a waiter. I just look at him, short of words.

"So what are we talking about?" says Nkosi taking a sip from my juice. Sabelo and I just look at him and I say "aren't you supposed to be at work," and he

replies "weren't you supposed to call me and tell me that you wanted John Dory's food so that I could bring it to you?" I clear my throat and just turn to Sabelo.

"Ummm Sabelo, I guess I will see you at work. Let me leave with this idiot of mine." I stand up from my chair, pull Nkosi off the chair he was sitting on and leave the restaurant.

"Hau, and then?"

"Hai let's go." Nkosi starts laughing and then pulls his hand from mine. He puts it around my shoulder and kisses my forehead. "You better start getting used to me crushing your parties with that friend of yours." he sarcastically says.

"Aii Voetsek." he laughs all the way to the car, opens the door for me then we drive off to my work place. We get there and just go to my office.

"Should I order something for you?" he asks

closing the office door behind him. "Hmmm

nop. I lost my appetite."

"Oooh okay then I guess I will just order food for my child."

I just look at him and roll my eyes because I won't fight with him. I sit on my desk as Nkosi orders food and when he is done he walks to my desk and picks up the note that Sabelo wrote. He reads it then looks at me.

" What

did he

do?" "

Nothing

serious."

"I didn't ask if it was
serious or not."

"Nkosi he didn't do
anything ba

.....

"

"Stay away from
him." he says.

"Why?"

"Because I
said so."

"Don't tell me
what to d,"

"Thando STAY AWAY FROM HIM FROM TODAY
ONWARDS. If I find you anywhere near him, I will kill

him and am not joking." I look at Nkosi's tensed intimidating face and I don't even dare to open my mouth. Now this right here is the Nkosi I would never want to mess with. He takes my phone and asks me Sabelo's name. I tell him then he does something on my phone and gives it back to me. Nkosi legit just switched from the soft Nkosi I disrespect everyday to a Nkosi I would never in my right senses fuck with. Remind me not to ever talk to Sabelo ever again and if I do just slap me right in the face.

So it's 7pm and we are in my mother's private jet on our way to Northwest. Nkosi wanted us to use his but I refused because I had already said yes to my mother. Am kind of nervous but excited at the same time. I didnt tell my mother that I will be bringing a visitor along because she was going to tell my brothers who were going to fly to SA just to chase Nkosi away. I have been praying since 3pm and am just hoping that my mother will like Nkosi. I hold Nkosi's hand and we look at each other.

"Stop worrying baby. Once I meet your mother today, there will be no turning back. My next visit will be to pay lobola." says Nkosi before kissing my palm. I give him a smile and just lay my head on his shoulder. We finally arrive in NorthWest and we are driven to my house. Sigh.....

May the lord be with us. We get to my house which already has all the lights on. The guards at the gate open the gate for us and we are driven in. As soon as the driver parks the car, I see my mother run out of the house with Tshidi and Noluthando following her then out of nowhere I see three identical male figures slowly walking out of the house WHO THE FUCK

SNITCHED ON ME!!!! YHOOOOOO Nkosi better start praying now!! 🙈🙈🙈🙈🙈

SABELO

'S POV.

I watch her drag that son of a gun out of the restaurant and my anger just escalates from 100% to infinity. I call a waiter, ask for the bill and pay it. I leave the restaurant, drive to my house and go straight to my room without greeting all the people sitting in my living room.

I let out all my anger, thinking of what Thando told me and how that fucker decided to crush my fucking lunch with my queen. How the fuck can she be pregnant?!!!!! Nooo she can't be. if she is then that child has to die. That bastard in her womb must die!!!!!!

"Son open the door. It's me," says my mom knocking on my door. I ignore her and carry on releasing all my anger in any possible way I can. That bastard and his child need to die for me and Thando to be together and nothing will stop me from killing them but for now I have to disappear from this place. I need to leave because if I don't, I will be arrested for killing that fool along with his child. I walk to my door, open it and just ignore my mother who is standing there. I walk downstairs where my father, my uncles, Luanda and Sanele's mother are sitting. I sit down, greet them and then I announce the big

news.

"I think am ready to be king. We can wait for Sanele to get better and then you can crown me as the king." I say looking down while rubbing my hands together. Luanda looks at me confused as hell, he tries to say something but instead, he chuckles, stands up and leaves. As for my uncles they look at each other and start praising me.

"Hawu mfana wami, you have made the right decision. We will not wait for your wife to get better for you will be crowned next week Monday.

Hawu Vilakazi, nzimande, jili, mphephethe, wena owase ngwede ne ngwavuma, wena owadla umka dadewenu wathi akana nyongo akana mhlwehlwe ibhabhakati, umhlwehle oduma njenge zulu,

hawu!!!!!!! Bafo, you can go back to our kingdom and tell our people the good news." says my father.

My uncles join him in praising me and they all stand up to hug me one by one. As for me, I pull a fake smile. Am only doing this to get to what I want, Thando. I might disappear for now but I will be back soon and when am back, I will make it my mission to marry Thando and kill that bastard of hers along with his child.....

Chapter

20

THAND

O'S POV

I turn to Nkosi who looks quite radiant about this but I am not going to take chances. I turn to the driver and say "driver please go drop us off at the nearest hotel."

Nkosi looks at me with a questionable look

and tells the driver that am joking. "Am

not joking. Am hell serious right now.

Driver do what I told you to do."

"Sir please don't. I think something is wrong with her. Just unlock the doors so that we can go out." says Nkosi. The driver looks at Nkosi and chuckles.

"Sir, believe me when I say ma'am is trying to save you so I would say let me just go drop you off at a hotel." says the driver. See, even the driver knows that if Nkosi steps out of this car, shit is going to happen.

"Nkosi let's leave now." I say but Nkosi signals

for me to keep quiet and opens the door
anyways yeeeerrrrr Jesus lord help me!!!!!!

I try to pull him back inside but he resists, he pulls his hand and points his index finger at me. "Thando get out of the car!!" he bellows. I squint at him and let out a sulk. I roughly open the door and hear the driver say "start praying that they don't shoot him."

If only this fool knew. As soon as I close the door, I run to Nkosi and tell him to walk behind me as we walk to the porch. That's where the whole family is waiting. I let out a loud sigh and make a short prayer but am disturbed by Nkosi who pokes me and tells me to start walking faster. Fool, mxm. I take baby steps to the porch with the biggest nervous smile on my face; my mother runs to me and pulls me into her arms. I hug her back, hoping that she doesn't notice Nkosi whom she doesn't because she looks back at me and kisses me all over my face. She takes my hand and yanks me to the porch. I give Tshidi and Noluthando hugs then walk to my brothers who all give me a group hug . I won't lie, I missed them so much, especially this big hug that they have always given me ever since we were kids but I still don't want them here 🥺🥺🥺🥺🥺💔 .

They all let go and smile at me.

"How are you princess?" asks Sihle. Sihle is the violent

one, he doesn't believe in forgiveness. If you do something to him, he will totally get his revenge, however he is my favorite because he spoils me big time.

"Am fine Budi. How are all of you?"

" I ask looking at all of them. "We are fine." they simultaneously say.

"Come let's go inside. We have dinner set up," says my mother walking to the door. Just when we are all about to turn to the door, someone clears their throat. Ooooooh shit!!! I totally forgot about him.

Zipho and Khaya turn and look at Nkosi just as Sihle approaches him. As am about to run to Nkosi, Zipho holds my hand and says "Your brother will talk to him." that's the thing, I don't want him to talk to Nkosi. No no no.

"How can we help you boy?" says Sihle. I hear Tshidi giggle and I give her a death eye but she doesn't stop.

"eeem Sawubona Budi. I am here with Thando " says Nkosi but he gets interrupted by Khaya.

"If you are here as her body guard then don't worry. We will take it from here. We will send you your money in the morning. Thank you for taking care of her while you were in Sandton."

I look at Khaya then at Nkosi who then chuckles looking down then looks at me. Ooh lord.

" Uumm Budi, he isn't my body guard, he is my boyfriend and I am here to introduce him to mom." Mom, Noluthando and these identical men all look at me confused as hell then turn to Nkosi who just smiles and stretches his hand to Sihle but Sihle keeps his hands in his pockets and ignores Nkosi. He turns to the porch, leaves Nkosi standing where he is standing and gets inside the house. Khaya also does the same, followed by Zipho who roughly pulls my hand. I try to resist but Zipho's look is more than enough to make me stop. I look back at Nkosi and I just regret letting him get out of the

car. He should have listened to me when I said we should go to the hotel. My mother walks to Nkosi, gives him a hug and I hear her say "Am sorry my dear son. My rude daughter didn't tell me that she was bringing an important visitor. Come let's go." but Sihle shouts "if he gets into this house, his corpse will be sent back to his family tomorrow." My mother then stops but Nkosi doesn't, he carries on walking onto the porch, greets Noluthando and Tshidi then tells my mother that he will only get inside when she does.

"Ummm my son, I understand that you are here for me but I think it would be best if you leave." says my mother. Even my mother knows that Nkosi being here is a big no no. Yes she is the elder here and she is supposed to make the decisions but with these 3 men in this house, my mother never says anything.

When my brothers say something or decide on something that concerns Noluthando, Tshidi and I, my mother doesn't say anything because my father left a will stating that my brothers will make all the decisions that concern his daughters and my mother will not go against their decisions. Shitty hey. At first, my mother was against it but she ended up accepting it just so my father could rest in peace.

"Ma, isn't this your house?"

asks Nkosi out of the blues.

"Yes it is." replies my mother.

"and do you permit
me to get inside?"

"Ummm yes, yes I
do but..... "

"Then I won't leave. Please do get inside. I will be behind
you."

At first my mother hesitates but she ends up getting into
the house. He makes way for Noluthando and Tshidi first
then he follows behind them but then guess what?

Sihle takes out his gun and shoots the floor where Nkosi
is standing. Luckily Nkosi jumps just in time to save his left
foot but Sihle doesn't stop shooting until Nkosi is on the
porch.

"My boy, stop wasting your time and just go back to
where ever you came from." says Khaya.

"Am very sorry sir but am not going anywhere without Thando. I will only leave if she leaves with me." says Nkosi. Yhoooo Nkosi just shut up my guy.

"Heyi wena. This is not a discussion, we are telling you to fuck off. We are not asking you." shouts Khaya.

"Like I said, I will only leave if Thando leaves with me but until then, am not going anywhere." Nkosi attempts to get inside the house again but Sihle shoots the floor again but my mother then interferes.

"Can you boys stop it now. He came here to see me not you so will you just let him be!" says my mom now standing in front of Sihle. Sihle just chuckles, pushes my mother aside and approaches Nkosi. He stands in front of him and looks him straight in the eye. Nkosi is so short compared to Sihle Yhooooo. It's actually kind of funny.

"you sure have some balls to challenge our decision boy. We are telling you to leave so why are you refusing?"

"Well the main question here should be, why do you want me to leave because I certainly am not doing anything wrong? You are just chasing me away for absolutely no valid reason. Look, my reason for being here is because I love that woman and I want to meet her family which is doing the right thing. So if you wish to shoot me then do so and if you wish to beat me up then you are more than welcome to but I will not leave this







place without Thando. I will leave with her the same way I came with her." states Nkosi.

Everyone looks at him, shocked by his response, even me. But one thing am sure of is; he's totally peeing his pants right now. He can play tough guy but I can see right through him, worse with these pregnancy symptoms.....

Sihle then puts away his gun, looks at Nkosi and then does the expected, he closes the door right in Nkosi's face.

"Budi Sihl. "

"Shhhhhhhhhhhh Thando, you are making a noise." says Sihle. He then locks the door, puts the key in his pocket and walks to the table. My mother tries to talk to him but he doesn't burge. As for my 2 brothers, they don't do anything but just follow Sihle to the table. I just stay stationary looking at the door, hoping it would just magically open and let my man in. See why i didnt want them here. They did the same thing to Sbu but Sbu never went against their orders. He did everything they told him to do; when they told him to leave, he left and when they told him to do stuff for them, he would do those things.

But Nkosi!! he is being difficult   which is kind of sexy though.... Cough cough. But still    

"Baby come sit. We will deal with Nkosi when your brothers go to sleep," whispers Noluthando in my ear. She takes my hand and walks with me to the dinner table where we take our seats.

"come sit next to me," says Zipho. I look at him and just ignore his request.

"Oooh okay then I guess I will come to you," he says standing up with his plate. He tells Noluthando to stand up from her seat but I hold on to her hand.

"Ooooh okay then. we are playing difficult now." says Zipho. He then sits ontop of me then pecks my nose. I hate him when he is like this. He always does this when am angry and it makes me even more angry.

"You look beautiful when you are angry hey. With your pouted lips and your squinted eyes and your nose all out." says Khaya.

"I don't like you guys mxm"

I say folding my arms. "We

love you too," they all say

laughing. Nx.....

"Now eat or else we will shoot that fool's hands."

Okay so I know someone is probably wondering what these 3 idiots look like. Well they are super buff, husky dark chocolate skinned men with huuuge beards. They have those beards to hide their birthmarks which are found on their chins. They don't really want people to tell who is who so they all decided to grow beard. When they were still in high school, every girl had crushes on them, especially Khaya because of his deep husky voice. Some young teachers also crushed on him but they never entertained girls shame. Ever Non of them are even married and they are now 35 years old. Their excuses for

not getting married are women are devils who are just waiting to devour any man who falls into their trap 😏😏😏💔 imagine. But one day, they will meet their matches, hopefully.....

Noluthando nudges my elbow reminding me that am supposed to eat but I have absolutely no appetite at all. I just continue being sad and sulking. Everyone is just enjoying their meal as if nothing just happened. Mxm.

Its now 10pm and my brothers are watching soccer in the living room, still not letting Nkosi in while we ladies try to come up with a plan on how to let my man come inside the house as soon as those 3 devils go to bed.

"But Thando though. You also messed up big time. Why didn't you let us know that you were coming with Umkhwenyane." says my mother sitting on the high chair, holding her cup of coffee.

"I wanted to surprise you. I didn't know that these fools were going to be here." I say scratching my head.

"And to think, they just showed up from nowhere and they told us not to tell you. If only you had told us Thando. We were going to find a way to chase them away before your arrival." says Tshidi.

"Aii mara naye umkhwenyane sure has some guts to talk back at Budi Sihle wooooo. I actually like him already. He is like an upgrade from Sbu." says Noluthando. My

mother and Tshidi all nod their heads while laughing.

"But my daughter, tell me. What really happened between you and Sbu? " asks my mother.

"Ma that's a story for another day, right now let's just focus on getting my man inside the house and feeding him because am pretty sure he is dying of hunger." I say. I also haven't eaten at all.

"Hmmmmmmm yah neh. You surely are inlove shame." says Noluthando.

"hehe if it wasn't for me mtase, she wouldn't have dated that man. You know what? I had to force her to go a date with him because she kept on saying she wasn't over uSbu." says Tshidi pointing at me.

"But I have to say though, you moved on real fast hey." says Noluthando. "Was his dick that good?"

"Hayi wena language! Am still your mother hawu." says my mother throwing a spoon at Noluthando. We all laugh.

"Hayi mom, you know these things so why are you acting as if you don't." says Tshidi.

"You children are disrespectful mxm." says my mother shaking her head while laughing. She then looks at me and calls me to sit next to her. I do so and she holds my hand. She gazes into my eyes and says "When I looked at him, i saw the love and care he has for you and I also noticed that he is you match who will bring a lot of joy in your life, however your man will also bring a lot of pain into your life.

Sometimes you will feel like giving up on him but dont. Stand by his side no matter what my daughter because he is the one for you. Never forsake him no matter what. Do you hear me?" says my mother rubbing my hand. I look down and nod my head yes to what she just said.

"Now tell me, how old is your baby?" asks my mom

smiling. I

swiftly raise my head, shook by her question but I try not to show it.

"Thando am your mother, I know you like an open book and you are glowing up and that glow up." says my mother.

"Am not pregnant ma."

"ooh don't try to fool me with that bull. I know you are pregnant."

"Who is pregnant," roars a husky voice. My mother and I turn to the kitchen entrance and there he is.

Ooooooh no!

NKOSI'

S POV.

So I have been sitting outside for 2 hours now and am hungry plus am cold but one of the guards here is keeping me company.

"my guy, be thankful that they didnt shoot you because they usually shoot every guy that asks their sisters out. The only guy they never shot was Sbu, Thando's ex. They seemed to adore him so they just let him in just like that. It might be the same for you but those men are full of surprises so don't do anything stupid like you did earlier. Never talk back at them or else." says a guard am sitting with. His name is Mabulala, not nickname but actual name. I don't know ho gave him that name but whoever it may be, that person doesn't deserve to see heaven.

"I honestly don't see anything wrong with what I said. I was just being honest. There is no way am leaving without Thando." I say trying to keep myself warm.

"Tomorrow, just do everything they ask you to do." says Mabulala.

"Hell no. Am not here for them, am here for the mother so as long as she accepts me, I don't care about them."

The guard looks at me, chuckles and says "well then goodluck my man but believe me when I say you won't leave this place with out a gun wound."

"It will be worth it."

We continue conversating with each other but then we suddenly hear the front door being violently opened then one of the identical brothers hotfoots in my direction and briskly pulls me up with my collar.

He gives me one good punch that makes me drop to the floor, making my ears ring but he doesn't stop. He brutally picks me up with my neck and punches me in my stomach. He punches me over and over again until blood starts coming out of my nose and all I can hear is Khaya stop, what are you doing, khaya. I look at the door entrance and I see the other brothers approaching us. One of them holds back the one who was hitting me while the other one holds me.

"Khaya what's wrong with you?why are you hitting him?" asks one of the brothers.

"He fucked our sister and now she is pregnant!!" he shouts in zulu. The brother who was holding my powerless body leaves me to fall onto the hard concrete ground then all of a sudden, I feel like a thousand feet are kicking me. What is wrong with these 3 men kanti!! Ooh well, I guess it's all worth it. As long as I get MY THANDO, I don't mind the pain. I lay on the ground as they continue kicking me then I catch a glimpse of my woman crying while trying to stop her brothers from hitting me and that just breaks my heart. I look into her tear filled eyes and she looks at me too. I smile at her, not focusing on what's going on around me, not focusing on the pain but focusing on her and only her. She let's out a sob still trying to save me with the help of her mother and sisters but it doesn't work.

One brother picks me up with my collar and punches my face.

"how dare you get my sister pregnant!" bellows the brother. He gives me another punch again but when he tries to hit me again, I hold his hand and say "How do you expect me to answer your question when you keep on blowing all these punches and kicks. Give me a

chance hau." I say wiggling out of his grip but he doesn't let go. I have to say, these men are huge and strong.....

"Let me go phela." I say looking him in the eye. I can see that he is defeated by my statements but he refuses to let it show.

"Put him down Sihle, let's here what his excuse is before we send him to his ancestors." says one of the brothers.

"What do you mean by that, if you kill him I swear to God I will tell mom what your friend did to me back then. I will tell her every thing." shouts Thando. All the brothers look at Thando and one says "tell her. We don't care. All we care about now is this fool and how much he has disrespected us!"

"He didn't disrespect anyone. In fact he has shown me the utmost love and that's why am pregnant with his child. This child is a result of our love and the sooner you understand that, the better" shouts Thando with a wobbly voice. It hurts me to see my queen go through such. If I could, I would have killed all of these 3 fools a long time ago for making her cry but I can't.

"He should have waited Thando. He should have waited until he married you but no, he just had to rush into putting his stupid greedy penis into you!!!!!! And today, that is exactly why he will have to die."

"If he dies then I will die with him because there is no way am going to raise the child myself." shouts Thando.

"And who said you will keep the child," says the brother who is holding my collar.

Now whoa whoa whoa, slow down, pause and replay.
.....What did he just say. I move my head in

motion to face this idiot who is applying for a death certificate and I just know that I have psychotic smile on right now. I stair at him for the longest and then I let my demon take over. I switch off my moral respectful conscience that has been letting him do everything he pleased to do. I close my eyes and then my demon takes over.

When I finally come back to my senses and open my eyes, I find my self standing on top of his unconscious body while blood comes out of his mouth. I look around and I realise that the 2 other brothers are just open mouthed while pointing their guns at me. Thando, her mother and sisters who seem dumbfounded and thunderstruck at the same time are just staring at me.

Fuck!! 😱😱

"Stop looking at me like that, get an ambulance!!!!" I bellow at these frozen statues. I have literally fucked up everything and I know it.

Hey hey 😊😊 so this chapter might have a lot of spelling errors and Grammer mistakes but please don't mind them. Am still editing them 😁😁😁.

Chapter 21

NKOSI'S POV

I look at him laying on the stretcher, still short of words
not knowing what I did to him

They take him into the ambulance and is taken to the hospital.

"Come Zipho. Let's go," says one of the brothers. They call one of guards and him to follow the ambulance. Tshidi and Noluthando follow them too in their own car.

"Mama let's follow them." says Thando pulling her mother to a car but her mother stays stationery. She looks at me then her face lightens up. She walks up to me, stands in front of me while am down faced. Am so ashamed of myself of myself right now.

"Mama, am very sorry for disrespecting you in your house. I-I didn't mean to do what I did." am lying, I actually did it on purpose 😞 😞 naye he deserved it because how can you threaten to kill another man's child.

Thando's mother just stands still and keeps her smile on her face.

"My son, you didn't do anything wrong. You actually did the right thing. You fought for your love and you didn't even care that the man you just beat up is Thando's brother." she says. I look up, shaken by her words. " you have just proved yourself to me my son. And as for Sihle, he deserved it. He will be fine."

I look at Thando who is standing behind my mother and she just shrugs. Am so confused..... I just

beat

her son and she isn't angry.....

"I have been waiting for that one man who was going to stand up to them for my daughters and you just did that. I know that you think you ruined your chances with this family but you didn't. You did the right thing but don't think you have managed to get those 3 out of your way, there are still going to come at you until the day you put a ring on that woman you claim to be in love with. Come let's go inside to treat those wounds." I nod to what she just said to me. She puts my arm around her shoulder as Thando does the same with the other side.

"Ouch! Be careful please." I say.

"Oooh suck it up bbe, you a man." says Thando sarcastically, kissing my swollen cheek.

"I would if it wasn't for your hormones messing with me," I say chuckling. I honestly feel like I got hit by a bus because my whole body is aching. I really am in love hey, I seriously let this woman's brothers beat me up all because I love her Wow. We get inside the house and they help me sit on the couch.

"I will go get the first aid kit." says Thando.

"Okay let me go get a bucket with warm water and a towel." they both leave me sitting on the couch, looking around this massive snugly contemporary house.

Everything looks so lavish starting from the white gleaming marble floors covered with grey cozy looking rugs to the grey sheer curtains on the wall that are covering the double glazed high arched windows which I can catch a glimpse of. The furnishing is all grey and white from the couches to the pillows. Some antiques around the living room look extremely valuable and each one of them seems to be telling a story of its own. My eyes are quickly lured to a marble fireplace mantel that has white candles, 3 vases with white roses, photo frames and a treasure chest. Thando's mother must really be fond of marble stone and the colors grey and white. I also spot the wooden dining table on a wooden floor at the far right end with traditional painting hanging from the wall. Each area of the living and dining room is just beautiful and I won't lie. I stand up

from the couch am sitting on heading to the fireplace which has captivated my attention with the photo frames on it.

I look at every single one of them, looking at all of the people I have met today, from the triplets to my woman; Thando. She looked so cute when she was young with her cute button nose. I smile at a picture of her at a very young age but my smile fades away as soon as the person holding her in this picture catches my attention. I try not to drop the frame even though am in shock. It's the man I saw in a picture on Thando's phone that night I asked her to be mine.

Who is this man and how is he related to Thando. I am the definition of fucked up right now. I take out my phone and take a picture of this and send it to Brendon Find out who the man in this picture is and how he is related to Thando ASAP****.

"Baby come sit down," says Thando as she walks down the marble stairs. I look back, startled by her and I put the picture back on the fireplace. I walk back to her and sit down on the couch she is sitting on with her first aid kit.

"Baby are you okay?"

asks Thando. "Yea
am fine, why are you
asking?" "Well you
look like you are
distracted,"

"ooh am just thinking of how am going to
apologize to your brother." I say looking at her.

"Agh don't even bother. Tomorrow morning we
are leaving anyways." says Thando.

"No we are not," I say to her
with one eyebrow up. "Yes
we are and this isn't up for
discussion."

"Woman I want to stay and you will listen to me whether
you like it or not. We will leave on Sunday and that's it." I
say holding up her chin. She rolls her eyes at me while
shaking her head and I move closer to her ear.

"And just because of that attitude, you will get punished
for that my dear lady. Wait and see how you will be

begging for my mercy while screaming out my name when we go back home. I will make you regret rolling those eyes but I definitely will make you roll them to the back of your head." I whisper before biting her ear and licking it. I feel her body shivering and that puts a smirk on my face. I follow her eyes as they try to run away from mine still with the smirk on my face.

"Stop trying to seduce my child with your blue eyes wena," says a voice. I look up and see Thando's mother holding a bucket, a towel on her shoulder and a handbag which is hanging on her arm. I stand up and try to help her with the bucket but my hurt body doesn't allow me to.

"Don't worry son. Let me put it here." she says putting it on the floor.

"Thando let me go check on your brother before he concludes that I don't care about him," says Thando's mother.

"Okay mom. I will call you to find out how he is doing. I will come as soon as Nkosi sleeps." says Thando, haha she ain't going anywhere shame. She will stay here with me until the sun rises. Excuse me but am selfish.

"Ooh no it's fine Thando. Look after him. You can go see Sihle tomorrow." says Thando's mother. She turns to the door and leaves Thando and I all alone in the house.

"Okay so let's treat you Mr tough guy." says Thando unbuttoning my shirt. She removes my shirt, and looks at my wounded chest. She pokes me and I let out a little moan.

"Sorry!" she says cringing.

She takes the towel, dips it in the water in the bucket and starts to clean the wounds. I gaze at her as she does all this; she moves to my neck then my face and am still looking at her. She keeps on stealing glances at me and tries so hard not to blush. My woman is beautiful!!!!!!!!!!

"I still can't believe that you actually hit my brother." she says still cleaning the wounds on my face. "He pushed a button he wasn't supposed to push so he got what he had asked for." I say shrugging. "I won't lie, I honestly felt sorry for him when you started hitting him. It's like you lost all your sense. I wanted to stop you but mom said I shouldn't interfere and as for my brothers they were shook. They just watched you hit Sihle with their guns pointing at you."

says Thando.

"And I don't regret hitting him at all. If I was asked to do it all over again, I would." I say holding Thando's hand that's cleaning the wounds. "look at me," I say to her. She raises her face to face mine and a moment of silence with a billion feelings feels us the air. "Guess what," I say to her in a soft voice.

"What?"

"I want to kiss you,"

"Really?" she says smiling

and biting her lower lip.

"Yes really, so can I?"

"Since when do you ask?"

"Am being polite hau so appreciate it whilst it lasts becuase on Sunday am going to destroy you," I say, slowly leaning in. She lets out a soft giggle and moves her lips closer to mine. Our lips meet and begin to move in sync. I missed her lips so much and right now, they taste amazing. I pull away, give her a soft perk on her lips and cheeks.

"Am hungry" I say still giving her perks.

"Am also hungry. Let me finish cleaning your wounds

then we can eat. I put our food in the microwave. "okay,"

I say.

I might have ruined my chances with the brothers but I wont let go of this woman no matter what, if it means me fighting all of them all over again the I will do so gladly.

Sihle's POV (first and last POV from this character in the book Thando)

I open my eyes, remembering the beating I got from the blue eyed man. That fool certainly has proven himself to me. Him beating me up that much shows how protective he is over my sister and am glad that he met her. Non of the guys that my sisters previously brought home dared to stand up against my brothers and I, it was either they left or they followed our orders but this one, he is different and I like it but I don't like him. See; as a brother, I have to protect my sisters from those creatures called men because I don't want them to be hurt,especially Thando. Her being raped back then really broke my brothers and I. That made us think that we had failed as brothers and thats why we promised to protect our sisters. We love them and they know that but they just have to understand that us being harsh on all the guys they bring home is a way of seeing if those guys are worth our sisters. Yes we do enjoy seeing the guys tremble and all but it's just a way of seeing if the guy is worth it.

I look around the room am in and realise that am in a hospital, did I pass out or something. I try to move but I

feel a sharp pain all over my body. A very very sharp pain. I just decide to stay stationary and just let my thoughts take over.

So am Sihle Mdletshe, the oldest triplet and the heartless one. I never and I mean never, let a person who has wronged me go. Never Am 35 years old and yes am single just like my brothers but my reasons for being single are different from my brothers even though I have never told anyone. Am not single because I believe in women being evil and all just like those 2 imbeciles but am single because I already found my woman years ago. When I was in Johannesburg working on one of my father's projects after his death, I met a Goddess and she told me that her name was Siyabonga even though a friend she was walking with on that day called her with a name that started with an R. I fell inlove with her at first sight but I never saw her again after that day. I tried searching for her but I got nothing. However It doesn't mean I gave up, am still looking for her and for some reason, I feel like I will meet her soon but I just don't know when. Even though women throw themselves at me, I don't care about them, it will always be her and her only until the day I die. I hope I will find her soon because I miss her and I can't bare it anymore.

"Bafo, you are finally awake." says Khaya coming in. I look at him and just nod without moving the rest of my body.

"Yes, where is that blue eyed man." I say.

"He is at home. Mom said he needs to rest." says Khaya shaking his head with his hands in his pockets. "Call Thando now and tell her I want him here in the morning." I say.

"Okay Bafo, enough about him. How are you?"

"I can't move Bafo. I feel like that man dislocated all my bones." I say. Khaya chuckles and says "Hai Bafo, that man is surely a devil. When he started beating you, I was just shook. All I could see was you being

thrown all over the place while punches were being thrown like no body's business." he says taking a seat next to my bed.

"He has proven himself Bafo. He has just shown me how much he values uThando." I say. "He has, but don't tell me we are letting him off the hook just like that."

"I never said that. He still has to go through a lot of tests." I say. "Yah."

"Where is mother." I ask.

"She is with Zipho, Tshidi and Noluthando at the waiting area."

"Oooh okay, so any progress with Brain?" I ask. Brian is the fool who took away our sister 's pride and we were never able to get our revenge for what he did to Thando. After raping Thando, he disappeared into thin air and when his father dies, we thought he would come and moan him but he never did. We have been searching for him but nothing, whenever we find him, he disappears again. A month ago, we located him here in SA but he disappeared again within 15 minutes of locating him.

"No but Zipho said something about him joining

forces with Mr Jones's sons." says Khaya. "Werent Mr Jones and dad enemies?"

"They were." replies Khaya.

"Hmmmmm. I wonder why Brain joined forces with them " I say.

"Yeah. Sigh*** Bafo let me go rest. I will come tomorrow morning." says Khaya standing up. "Okay. Don't forget to come with Mr blue eyes." I say.

"Okay I won't."

"And tell mom to come in,"

"Okay Bafo." he leaves the room and then the room is once again filled with Zipho, mom, Noluthando and Tshidi.

"I asked for mom not you guys." I say being sarcastic.

"Shut up wena. That's why they hit you today," says Tshidi laughing. They all laugh but I just look at them squinting my eyes.

"Mfowethu, that man beat you up! When we saw you laying on the floor, we thought you were dead because the way he was beating you, I was even thinking of just starting with the funeral plans. I even closed my eyes for a second because it was too much to handle. Bafo

bakushayile." says Zipho laughing really hard.

"You finally picked on someone your own size and he taught you a valuable lesson." says my mother seating on the chair beside my bed.

"Ha mama, how can you say such to your son."

"Am being honest my dear Sihle. He did something I have been failing to do for years now," she replies. I just look at her and chuckle..

"Aii okay you can all go away now. I just wanted to say goodnight." I say. "We are sleeping here with you!!" says Tshidi shouting excitedly.

"Aaah why? please leave I want to be alone." I say but these people don't move.

Aii I guess they won't leave, I might as well get my rest. Am literally counting down to tomorrow to when that blue eyed fool comes here.

Chapter 23

THANDO'S POV

Last night we had a family braai and it was amazing. Nkosi and Zipho are like the perfect friendship match. They actually act as if they have been friends for since childhood. The only people who weren't as happy as the

rest of us were Khaya and Sihle. They kept on bullying Nkosi but Zipho wasn't taking any of that bull. Am really glad that they are friends.

I wake up on the Sunday morning, feeling lonely as hell in my bed..... I miss my man so much... Sigh. I really can't wait for us to go back tomorrow. I get out of bed, go get a bath, make my bed and leave for the kitchen to make mieliepap for my man.

I find my mother almost done with setting up the table with breakfast. Sometimes I wonder why she has maids when she literally does all th work. Aii.....

"Goodmorning ma." I say giving

her a hug from the back. "Morning

my nunu. How was your sleep?"

"It was okay and yours?"

"it was okay." she says. I continue to the kitchen and put a pot with water on the stove when I suddenly feel warm arms creeping around my neck and soft cold lips perk my cheek.

"Goodmorning beautiful." he says rubbing his hardself against my arse.

"Hayi Nkosi man. My mom is the dining room for crying out loud." I say trying to push him away but he tightly holds my waist and whispers.

"and who said I care?" and this statement sends shudders down my spine. I take a deep breath in, trying to keep the moral me intact. He moves his hands up to cup my breast but I quickly hold them before they could even reach my breasts. He goes down to my neck and gives it soft kisses while he inhales the cold air around us and exhales warm air onto my neck.

"Dont worry, soon shit is going to go down at my house."
I gasp for air and close my eyes, still trying to control myself because believe me when I say I want to grab him and feel his lips against mine just as our auras fight for mastery.

He slowly let's go of me and walks out of the kitchen with his shoes making a clicking sound. I watch his hunky self walk away when I notice my mother looking at me with a grin. Ooooh geez....

"Goodluck nunu, you need it for tomorrow." says my mom walking into the kitchen.

"Aii ma." I say blushing. I look away from her with a smile on my face and she says, "i see you." "But ma
.....i have a question for you."

"What is it?"

"Aren't you

angry with

me?" "Angry

with what?"

"That That am pregnant." she looks at me then chuckles, now looking down. She calls me over to the dining room where we sit and she finally speaks.

"Am not angry at you my child, am not even disappointed. In fact, am happy. Am happy that you gave yourself to the right man who is willing to kill your brother just because of the love he has for you.

Anyone can see that Nkosi is ready to sacrifice himself for you and the baby that is growing inside your womb." she puts her hand on top of mine and starts rubbing it.

"If your father was still alive, he would also be happy with your choice." she lastly says before standing up. I look at her with a smile, taken by her words. Nothing makes me happier than knowing that my mother is happy with my choice because that's all I feared. I also stand up from the seat and go to the kitchen to cook Nkosi's mieliepap.

When breakfast is ready, everyone is called downstairs and they all come. Just as Nkosi attempts to sit next to me at the dining table, Khaya pulls the chair, making Nkosi sit on the floor. Everyone bursts out in laughter while I help my man stand up. I look at Khaya who just shrugs while laughing. How I wish he could just go back overseas man!!

Khaya puts the chair back where its supposed to be but he hurriedly sits on the chair before Nkosi could beat him to it.

Nkosi just chuckles and finds himself a seat next to Tshidi.

I peer at Khaya with anger written all over my face but he says "I love you too." mxm. "So what should we do today?" asks Noluthando shoving a spoon of oats into her mouth. "HmMMM what about we go out to the mall and have lunch there?" replies Tshidi.

"I don't feel like going out today. Let's just have a Sunday lunch here." I say. Everyone looks up to me and then they look away and continue talking.

"So how about papachino's?" asks Zipho. Oooh so they are ignoring my suggestion!? Okay its cool, they will go alone. Am staying.

"It's okay. So we will leave at 12 so people be ready at 12." says Noluthando. Khaya looks at Sihle and they both say "we have some work to do so we won't be there" but my mother interrupts them. "We all know you don't have any work so why are you lying? Anyways it's your loss, we won't force you to come along." Sihle stands up from his seat, goes upstairs to his study room and Khaya follows him. When are these men going to stop being cunts because it's starting to get all childish now. We finally finish our breakfast and the maids clean the table as we go up to our rooms. Just as I get into my room, someone behind me roughly shoves me in and closes the door and locks it. I turn to see who it is but my lips are already against his. He speedily picks me up and walks to the bed, dropping me there and starts tearing my poor maxi dress. Everything is happening so fast.

"I miss you so much!!" "he says in a deep low voice. I look at his refulgent naked self as his tongue begins to nibble on every single part of my body. I feel myself throbbing more and more until I can feel it swelling but Nkosi continues to tease me.

He goes down to my toes and starts to suck every single

one of them, he moves on to my legs and my thighs, delicately kissing them as if they are fragile. He finally gets to my spot and his elegant eyes watch me as he begins to bathe my spot with his lavish tongue. I shiver as the tingling feeling of his warm tongue consumes me into a world of beautiful rockets. I hold on to my sheets, trying not to moan loudly but I fail to. When the loudest unexpected moan escapes my lips, I feel Nkosi's hand cover my mouth and he says "shhh" without leaving my spot. He goes back to licking and sucking, making my whole body weak until I finally go over the edge filled with scintillating lights. He comes back up to my lips and wounds them with his juicy lips. I start to unbutton his shirt but he roughly holds my hands and shakes his head with a grin.

"I came here to please you, not myself. I won't disrespect your mother like that." and with that, he gives me one last kiss, goes to my bathroom, does what he does, comes back with a towel and cleans me up. He walks to my closet, gets me a floral long dress and leaves the room. How can nkosi be so cruel!!!! because I still want him right here!!!!

I get dressed into the floral dress, go wash my face and just watch TV in my room. He made my morning but also ruined it at the same time.....

NKOSI'S POV.

Nothing brightens up a my day like tasting Thando's secculent self and listening to her moaning sounds. That just makes me the most radiant man on earth. I really wanted to pleasure myself too but knowing Thando, I wouldn't risk it because that woman can moan for days and her p***sy makes me moan too so. I leave Thando 's room with the intention to go to my room but I end up going to Zipho' s room. So

Zipho and I have become friends and am loving our relationship. It's like, we have this unbreakable bromance.

I knock on his door and after hearing his voice say come in, I open the door and peep into the room. "Can I come in?" I ask.

"Sure man. Come join me, am watching a movie." he replies while sitting on his bed. I get into his room, close the door behind me and join him in watching TV.

"So Nkosi, when are you marrying Thando?" he says with his eyes glued to the TV. That's one question I expected. I look at him, chuckle and say "Am planning on proposing to her today at lunch. I have everything planned out." I say.

"Ooooh so that's why those 2 rascals want to go out for lunch." he says pointing the remote at me. "Pretty much yeah. I asked them to help me out with this whole thing last night at the braai."

"But why make it in the afternoon. Make it in the evening, then it will be more romantic." he says getting off the bed.

"I thought about it but your sisters refused. They said we should have an engagement party at night." I say.

"Oooh. Well we can just have both of those tonight can't we?"

"Call your sisters and tell them that because they don't want to listen to me."

"Okay I will speak to them later." we continue watching the movie until I feel a bit sleepy. I stand up from the couch and leave Zipho's room for mine.

I get there take my phone from my pocket and realize that I have 6 missed calls from the complex guard. I call him back and he answers after the 3rd ring.

"Bozza, there is a man here who claims to be an electrician and he wants to fix something in Thando's apartment. Should I let him in?" he asks in a very low voice.

"No don't. Nothing is wrong with Thando's apartment. In fact, send me a picture of this so called electrician."

"Okay Bozza." he ends the call and sends me the picture of the man who is a light skinned, muscular man, with freckles all over his face. He has broad shoulders and a scar on his left cheek. I send the picture to Brendon and ask him to do some research on this man and he calls me at that moment. I answer after the first ring and Brendon says "That's Brian boss.

It's him." I gasp for air as anger takes over. My teeth clanch just as my hands clench into a fist too.

"He is at the complex. Make sure he leaves that place immediately but don't touch him, remember he plays with the deadly boys so we don't want to trigger them or else they will come for Thando as a way to hurt me." I say. I honestly want to hurt this Brian man, I want to hurt so bad but those 2 Mexican men are not to mess with. I want to have a proper life with my wife, not a life of suffering.

When am about to end the call I remember something.

"Ummm Brendon. Any findings for the picture I sent on Friday."

"No sir. This man's identity is extremely secretive and it will take some time for me to find it." he says.

"Ooh okay. Just let me know if you find anything." I say. I drop the call and just sit on the bed and bury my face in my palms.

How can a man be so useless huh? I am supposed to kill that man but fear conquers me. I fear that if I kill him, his allies will hurt my Thando. It's fine if they hurt me but my woman?! That's a risk am not willing to take. That risk will ruin me until that day I die. Sigh. But then if I leave him, he will continue to harass Thando.

What shall I do now. Should I include Zipho in this? Nooo. I don't think I should. I will have to come up with something and I have to do so very quick.

The morning goes on so fast and it's now afternoon but Noluthando and Tshidi don't seem like they still want to go out. I guess Zipho spoke to them.

I go to Tshidi's room just to find out what is going on. I find her door open but I knock anyways. She comes to the door and says "How can I help you Mr man?"

"I want to find out about the plans."

"Ooh yeah. We will do it tonight. Nolu and I have planned everything out. We will have a party that will seem like a normal one until 20:00 when you will propose. We have invited Thando's friends and some of our own friends." she says leaning against the door.

"Ooh okay. But why did you have to invite people? It could have just been us." "Well we have to have an audience to make her day more special so,"

"Okay then. What time does the party start?"

"It will start at 17:00 but you 2 won't be here. You should go out with her now then come back around 19:00. Ooh and the ring will be delivered here at 15:00."

"Umm okay then." I leave her room and speedily go to Thando's room. I open the door and close it. I find her sleeping on the bed, I tip toe to her closet, pick out a pair of jeans, a shirt and Nike shoes.

I tip toe to her and whisper in her ear, "wake up,"

She opens her eyes and when

she sees me, she smiles. "I still

crave for you." she says.

"Save that craving for tomorrow love. Come let's get you dressed."

"Aaah baby I don't want to go out for lunch. You guys can go, I will stay here. And besides, this fetus won't stop making me sick." she says covering her face with a pillow. I take the pillow and throw it on the floor.

"Stop being so squinny and wake up. And we aren't going out with your family. Am taking you out for movies so wake up." I pick her up from the bed and walk to the bathroom. As she fights me, I put her

down, take off her clothes and force her to get into the shower. After showering, I get her dry, lotion her as she continues to whine saying that we can just watch the movie at home and I get her dressed. After a long ass time of whining and trying to fight me, she finally agrees to go out. I get a car ready for us and we are off to the cinema. On our way there, I spot a black car following us on my rear view mirror. I keep looking at the car until Thando says, "don't worry. My brothers probably told them to follow us."

"Ooh okay."

We get to the cinema, buy our tickets for a movie called fifty shades of Grey. Thando seems quite obsessed about it so I just let her choose it. I have never watched it before so I guess it wouldn't hurt. We buy our popcorn and beverages, get into cinema no3 and get our seats right at the back. As the movie starts, Thando whispers "I want you to do everything that Christian does to Anastasia."

At first am super lost but as the movie goes on, I understand every single word she said. Every steamy scene makes me harder and harder and all I can imagine is me and Thando doing all that.

After watching it for more than enough time, I attempt to stand up because its giving me one hell of a boner but

Thando pulls me back down. I look at her pleading eyes. Eish. I sit back down and try to ignore all the intriguing scenes but it's impossible. Something tells me to look at Thando and I do, catching her eyes staring at me with a grin on her face. She starts to slide down from her sit and then gets between my legs. Whoa whoa whoa, what is she doing.

I look around the cinema and luckily, no one is sitting in our row. I eye her as she starts to unbuckle my belt but I clunch onto my belt. She licks my hands but I don't lose my grip on my belt.

"Thando no!" I whisper but she bites my hand. She continues to unbuckle my belt and removes my pants as I fight her but I give up. I feel her hands reach for me and I gasp for air. She keeps her eyes on me as she sinks me into her warm wet mouth. She starts off slow with long, slow licks from top to bottom, taunts the head with her tongue and then she picks up her pace. Her depthroating skills make me lose my mind bit by bit as I try not to lose my morality in this place. She licks, sucks and deep throats me without even stopping. She constantly makes low soft moans while giving me lustful looks. After a few minutes of licking me, I feel myself about to reach that happy place but Thando backs off, leaving me at the edge. I look at her shocked but she just grins at me. She takes my hard shaft again and then picks

up from where she left off and this time, she lets me get to that happy place. As I lose all control, feeling the reapture come in waves and breathing haphazardly, I feel the multiple orgasms explode in her mouth. She licks me clean when my explosion comes to an end, pulls back my pants and sits on her seat. I just gaze at her, not knowing what to say, I even lost track of where I was and who I was all because of the pleasure I experienced. I cant even move at all. I just feel numb. When the movie is over, we leave the cinema holding hands and we go to the nearest restaurant where we have an amazing lunch while conversating. Her laugh and smile just brightens my mood even more. Nothing can beat this, nothing ever will. We go for shopping at a few stores until I receive a message from Tshidi saying it's time.....

Well I guess this is it, the night I finally ask her to be my wife. Goodluck to me

Hello beloved people 😊😊😊 so I tried to type something today and this is all I could type. Am really sorry for not posting lately but I really couldn't due to how sick I am. Anyways, I hope you will enjoy the insert and happy easter 🐰🐣🍰🍰🌈🌈 have an amazing long weekend. I love yall 💖💖💖🐣

Chapter 24

THANDO'S POV

After a long fun filled afternoon with Nkosi, we are finally going home and it's already 18:30. I have been stealing glances at Nkosi and he looks super nervous for some reason. I hold his hand hoping that he would look at me which he does.

"What's wrong?" I ask.

"Nothing. Am just tired. I want to go straight to bed when we get home."

"Same here. Thanks for the amazing afternoon. I really enjoyed it." I say. He kisses my hand and looks back at the road. We carry on with the comfortable

silence until we get home. I notice a lot of cars parked inside, one of them which is owned by my best friend, Lakisha. What the hell is going on here.

Nkosi parks the car at an empty spot, gets out of the car and comes to my side. He opens the door for me, helps me out of the car and holds my hand as we get inside the house, filled with familiar faces. I greet everyone in the house and as soon as I spot my 2 people; Lakisha and Lethabo, screams are heard all over house and there are hugs everywhere.

"How are you?" asks

both my friends.

"Am fine my babies

how are you?"

"We are okay. We just missed you so much aaaaah" they say screaming. "so who is the hunk standing behind you." whispers Lakisha.

"Well let's just say I upgraded to someone better." I say back to her. Both the girls look at his grumpy looking self and wave at him. He waves back and they turn to me and just start making a thumbs up while screaming silently.

"Sorry Mr but can I steal your woman." says Lakisha looking at Nkosi.

"No," says Nkosi harshly, with a straight face. I look at him with an annoyed face while all my girls' smiles turn to frowns.

"Am just kidding. You can have her for the whole night. I already had enough of her this afternoon." he says now walking away. When he disappears into the crowd in the house, the girls scream again.

"Bruuuuuuuuh where can I find my own man like that?" asks Lethabo. "And why is he wearing sunglasses at night?"

"First question, babez you can never find a man like that because he is unique" I say while feeling myself and they all say "Thathawena girl" while laughing.

"And second question. He has an eye problem so the glasses help him."

"Oooh okay. Well come girl let's go have a drink while you tell us everything." says Lakisha while pulling me to the bar. We have an amazing chat with my friends while they drink and I don't, since am pregnant. I then decide to go look for my family. I havent seen them since I came back from the date. I

excuse myself from the girls and go to the kitchen where my mother and a few maids are.

"Hello ma" I say leaning against the counter.

"oooh you are back." she says while

helping the maids with the food. "Yes.

Do you need my help."

"No thank you. You can go have fun my baby.

Tonight is your last night here so go enjoy yourself."

she says. Oooh okay then. I leave the kitchen and go check on my 2 sisters who are nowhere to be found.

Eeeh okay then, I guess I might as well go sit with

my friends. I go back to the bar only to find Khaya

and Sihle with my friends having a drink. Hehe I

better go there before these men ruin my friends. I

rush to the bar, pull both my friends from their seats,

leaving Sihle and Khaya sitting there alone.

"Haaaaaa Thando, what's your problem bruh?" asks Lethando hitting me.

"Hai wena, you know those 2. They will ruin you. And why where you entertaining them anyways"

"we were entertaining them. They were passing by the bar and we asked them to sit with us." says

Lakisha.

"Hai it doesn't matter. Come let's go outside to the gazebo." I say pulling them. As I open the sliding door, someone harshly closes it. I look at the person and realise that it's Noluthando. She smiles at me and waves. And then!??

"why are you closing the door. I want to come out!" I shout so that she can hear me. "What!!! I can't hear you!" she shouts back.

"I want to come outside!!!" I shout.

"Oooh sorry but you
can't. Sit in the house.!!!"

"Aaaah why!!!!"

"Thando stop questioning your older sister and just listen to me!!!!" she shouts before turning away and disappearing into the darkness of the night. Eeeeh, what the hell is happening in this house. Well I guess we might as well just go back to the bar. We turn back to the bar and find the 2 heartless men gone. Pheew. We take our seats and chat until ma calls us for food. The sliding door is open and we all go sit on the table outside which has cassarole dishes everywhere. For some reason, some of the backyard lights are off so it's kind of dim. Everyone finds themselves a seat while I look for my man who I can't find. I look around the long table which is seated by a lot of people and realize that Noluthando and Tshidi also aren't here. Not even Zipho is here. Eeeh ooh well. Am nit looking for them shame. They will come. I sit with my friends and eat the night away until I feel sick. Something at this table smells terrible. I quickly rush back into the house while people look at me shocked and call my

name. I go upstairs to my room, lock it and start vomiting uncontrollably.

"Baby are you okay. Please open the door for us."

says Lethabo while knocking the door. "Am fine.

Go back and eat. I will be there in a second." I say

in between gags.

"Are you

sure?"

"Yes am

sure." I

say.

"Okay then. Don't take long." says Lakisha. I hear them walk away while my gags don't seem to want to stop. After 5 minutes of feeling super sick, I finally brush my teeth, wash my face and go back outside. As soon as I sit, I start breathing with my mouth because I don't want to feel sick again.

"Are you okay?" whispers Lakisha.

"Yes I am fine." I reply, nodding my head yes. I start

eating when I feel a cold hand on my shoulder. I turn to look at the person and it's Nkosi. He smiles at me and kisses my cheek. I smile back at him and he asks Lakisha if she can move to an empty seat. At first she looks at me with a frown then she stands up. Nkosi seats down and puts his arm around me.

"You okay?" he asks.

"Yea. Just feeling a

bit nauseated." "Do

you maybe want to

go to bed?"

"No I'll be fine. You should eat. Let me dish for you."

I say reaching for a plate but Nkosi takes the plate and says "I can do it myself thank you."

The night goes on with people drinking and catching up on life events and now I really want to go to bed.

"Baby. Am going to bed now. Goodnight" I say to Nkosi but he cluches onto my wrist and asks me to stay for a while longer.

"Baby am really tired" I whine.

"Okay fine but wait here. Am coming now." says Nkosi standing up and walks into the house.

Sigh.....

I just take my phone out and start going through it just when the lights just go off.

"Haaa Loadshedding!!!" shouts my mom and everyone at the table laughs hard including me.

Suddenly, angelic voices start humming a song I recognize as Vusi Nova's. I listen attentively to the voices, trying to figure out who they belong to and one of those voices sounds like Tshidi's voice. Red, pink and orange candles are lit all around the garden as 3 people approach the table holding white and red roses and also Lindt chocolate.

The hell is going on here.

I peer to see who the 3 people are and it's Tshidi, Zipho and one other female I don't even know.

Zipho approaches me first with the roses and

hands them over while singing

thatha,

nants'intliziyo

yam thatha

nal'uthando

lolwakho thatha

nants'intliziyo

yam zuyiphathe

njengeqanda

I take the flowers, puzzled as hell. I notice a note on the top of the bouquet of roses and it reads.

Read all the notes out loud because I want everyone to know how much I love you. I

look at Zipho, not knowing how to react but

he just smiles and continues singing

sthandwa andenzi ngabom

ndiyaz'thandela

apha kuwe

Heeybo andenzi

ngabom yooh

ndicel.....

Zipho then walks away and Tshidi approaches me with red roses while singing her own part too. I take the flowers and read the note out loud.

"Thando. My healer, my heart, my caretaker, my best friend, my enemy and last but not least my Lifeline."

I look up and see Tshidi walking away and the other unknown lady approaches me with white roses while singing her own part of Vusi's song. I take the note from her while wiping the tears off my face. I look around the table and see how fascinated and amazed everyone is. I look at the note and read it.

"You have shown me love, in a world filled with pain. You have shown me the bright light covered by pure darkness. You have given me so much happiness, when I least expected it. Your eyes made of stars light up my whole world and your smile....ooooh lord.....Your smile woman, it

just enhances my path. The same way a bee can't survive without a honeycomb, is the same way I can't imagine my life without you. I have fallen so deeply inlove with you that I don't even see myself falling out of love. I want to spend my whole life with you, be the one I take into my arms when I lay my head on the pillow. I want to be the one to take you on a trip to the private world that no other human being can take you on. I want to be the friend that you

gossip with when your friends turn their backs on you..... " people start laughing after I say that statement, including myself.

"I want to be the one that you look at and just smile, I want to be the person you have beautiful nightmares about. I want to be your enemy and be the reason you want to kill someone and lock yourself in your room for the whole day. I want to be the person you share all your happy and sad moments with. Sooo today I want to ask you something under all these shining stars, the moon, your family and friends and lastly, God himself...." I look up with tears rolling down my cheeks when I hear Nkosi's voice sing.....

ndikuthandile

sthandwa sam

ngentliziyo

yami yonke

nditsh'uthando

endinalo soze

Iuphele.....

He slowly approaches me with a big bouquet of white roses, a big box of Lindt chocolate, a teddy bear and a small red box. Zipho turns my chair to face the direction that Nkosi is coming from and then, that's when Nkosi just takes everyone's breath away.

"Thandolwethu Mdletshe, will you please marry me?" he takes off his glasses, since am the only one who can be able to see his blue eyes. He puts all the gifts down and is left with the small red box which he opens and reveals an ostentatious, sparkling silver diamond ring. I cover my mouth in shock as camera lights just flash all around us while the people ululate and the harmonic voices continue singing Vusi's song. I look into Nkosi's eyes and notice a tear. I wipe it away, stand up and I start nodding uncontrollably.

"Are you serious?" asks Nkosi excitedly.

"Yes, yes yes yes yes. I will marry you Nkosi Nxumalo!" I say while crying. I give him my hand and as he is about to put the ring on my finger, a sharp, burning, intense pain unexpectedly hits my lower back and people behind me start screaming. I move my shaking hand to the part experiencing the pain and when I bring my hand back to sight, I see blood, fresh blood. I look at Nkosi with fear in my eyes and I say "Nkosi..... What is happening." and after that everything starts to get blurry. I hear Nkosi and other people's faint voices shout my name as I fall into Nkosi's arms now blacking out.

Chapter 24 to be continued.....

Chapter 24 (continuation)

NKOSI'S POV

I watch her unconscious body fall into my arms as her eyes slowly close.

"Thandooooooo!!!! No no no no!!!! Thando wake

up!!! Someone please call the ambulance now. Thando stay with me baby, please don't leave me. Please no!!!" I shake her lightly, hoping she would just open her eyes and say she is playing with me but nothing. Her family surrounds me and they all try walking her up. Sihle takes her from my arms which are red with blood and rushes inside while holding her. What is happening? I look around the garden, trying to find someone or something unusual and I hit the jackpot. I spot someone hanging from the wall while holding something that looks like a gun.....

Ooooh this mother fucker just started something that will lead to his hell. I push everyone out of my way and approach the mother f****ker who just shot my queen. When the person realizes that I have seen him, he quickly let's go of the wall and falls on the outside of the yard. Haha, he must be joking himself if he thinks he will run away. I increase my walking pace until I get to the wall. I climb it and fall out of the yard where I spot a red car speeding away. These motherfuckers don't know who they are messing with. I take off my shoes along with the socks and I become this generation 's new and improved Usain Bolt. I run after the car, feeling some things piercing through my feet but I don't give a damn, all I care about right now is catching that fool and whoever is in the car with Him. My swift movement enabled by my

numb feet finally catches up with the car and I move to the right lane. When the people in the car notice me, they take out their guns and while they attempt to shoot me, an oncoming vehicle hits their car from the left side and Jesus am I happy. Am so glad I distracted them to the point of them not noticing the T junction that they were approaching. I stop for a while and crouch, taking my breath then I walk towards the red vehicle. I open the driver's door and drag him out and then I also drag the one on the passenger side. I look at the car that got involved in the accident and notice that the people inside were fine but one of them was taking a video. Well fuck it, I could care less. It's not like I will be recognized.

I take my 2 little "about to be tortured real hard" buddies and haul them out of the road. I carry on hauling them for a while until am out of sight then I take off my white polo shirt, climb a tree am using as my hide out and hang it there. I take my phone from my pocket, dial Zipho's number and he answers after the first ring.

"Nkosi ukuphi?" he asks.

"Come to the N13 T junction. Look for a tree with a white polo shirt hanging from it and park there." I say.

"Wait what??? Why are you there and how did you get there?"

"Stop asking so much questions and just come pick me up. And bring a big car because we have some visitors." I end the call and just sit down, looking at the unconscious bodies. Ooooh watch me have fun with these 2. I wait for nearly an hour hiding behind the tree while watching police lights blink from a distance. They must be at the crime scene.

A huge black car finally parks in front of the tree and flickers the front lights. I look closely and see that it's Zipho and someone else I can't really see. Zipho steps out of the car and calls out my name.

"Am here man." I say standing up.

"How the fuck did you get here Nkosi. I have been looking for you and so has.....and who the fuck are those 2?" rumbles Zipho.

"Help me put them in the car. I will explain later. I say pulling one of the man to the car. I open the boot, throw the guy inside who is still unconscious and wait for Zipho to bring the other one before I close the boot. I walk to

the passenger side and when I open it, am met by the face I least expect to see, Sihle and to make matters even better, Khaya is sitting at the back. I look at Zipho who is sitting on the driver seat and he just shrugs and says "Where I go, they go. It's our rule." I just close the passenger door and sit at the back with Khaya.

"start talking." says Sihle while Zipho starts driving back home.

"They are the idiots that shot Thando." I say. Now that am back to my senses, every piercing I got while running after those guys is now starting to taunt me. I look under my feet and see blood. At least it was worth it.

"And how do you know that?" asks Khaya.

"Because I saw one of the guys hanging from the wall back at home when Thando got shot. I ran after them then I caught them." I say, removing pieces of glass under my feet.

"So you ran all the way from home, just to catch them.

No shoes, no socks, no nothing?" asks Zipho. "Well yeah.

It's not like I had a choice." I say.

"Wow. You are one hell of a guy." says Zipho.

"So do you guys know any place I can torture these fools?" I ask but they all simultaneously look at me.

"Are you seriously asking us that question? Don't worry my guy. We have the most perfect warehouse for such situations." says Zipho but Sihle looks at him and says "If we are taking them there, we will have to drop Nkosi off at the hospital where Thando is."

I look at him with squinting eyes and say "and let you guys have all the fun? Hell no. Am coming with... " I go back to removing the glasses and Khaya replies "What do you know about torturing boy?listen here, let us go do our thing and you go look after your woman."

"See what you are doing right there is unfair. I caught my own bait and now you guys are trying to take it away from me and have all the fun. No no no my dear brothers in law. I will torture them myself the same way I caught them myself. So you decide if you want to let me use your warehouse or not. If you don't want to, I can always fly back to Sandton and use my own warehouse."

"Why do you have a warehouse?"

"For the same reasons you you have one."

"Haha Nkosi, now I like you even more," says Zipho parking at some deserted place. "so here we are. Let's tskr them inside," says Zipho getting out of the car. Him and I go to the boot and take the 2 men out and into the abandoned dark warehouse. Zipho turns on the lights, revealing theeeee best warehouse ever!!!!!!! I look around with the utmost excitement. The walls are covered by different types of chainsaws, set of knives, guns, bombs and every single thing you can think of. I turn to the 3 Brothers standing at the door and say "is it too early to say I have fallen inlove with you guys."

They all look at me and just chuckle. Sihle and Khaya go to sit at a bar which is on the right side of the warehouse. Zipho helps me chain up the guys with the chains that are hanging from the ceiling and also some on the floor which we use to chain their legs. We strip them into underwear only then we get some super boiling water and pour it on them.

They both wake up, screaming in excruciating pain.

"Shut the fuck up!!!! You will break my windows with your soprano sounding voices!" shouts Sihle. He gets off from his high chair and walks to the men who are still crying.

"So my dear men, how are you?" asks Sihle before taking out a taser from his pocket and tasering the both of them.

"Who the fuck are you?!" cries one of the men.

"Do you seriously have the guts to ask that question right now?" I ask taking a boning and cleaver knife from the wall. I walk to one of them, stand on a chair to reach for his right ear and slowly cut it off while he screams in pain with blood gushing out.

"Eish man, some of us still have ears so have mercy on our ear drums, and tell your blood to stop spraying in my face man nx," I say still cutting off the ear. I get off the chair and pull it to the other guy who seems quite

scary. I put the chair in front of him, stand on it and look at his weak helpless face.

"So guess what I got for you?Hmmmmmm I got you dinner." I say showing him the ear. "come now.

Open your mouth and eat this beautiful

meal." I say with my sarcastic smile.

"Aaaaah disgusting Nkosi." says Khaya.

"Aaaah come on man, this is so much better than what they will eat tomorrow morning okay." I say looking at Khaya who has a cup of alcohol in his hand. I turn to the man and try forcing the ear into his mouth but he refuses to open his mouth.

"Eish okay. You want to do this the hard way." I say to him shrugging.

"Zipho bruh, I want you to do something for me. Bring me that red chainsaw." I say. He does so and we switch places, he stands on the chair with the ear in his hand and I go behind the guy. I turn on this amazing tool and guess what I cut off, his left butt cheek. He wails out in pain while trying to get out of the chains but the burns he got from the hot water don't allow him to move that much. While he cries out in pain I tell Zipho to throw the ear into his mouth which he does.

"Now chew that ear!" I shout, still cutting his butt cheek. At first he tries to spit it out but when he realizes that I won't stop until he chews it, he does so and swallow it.

"I think am going to be sick," says Khaya while gagging. He runs into a room which I suppose is the bathroom and starts throwing up.

"Your brother is such a sissy." I say. I leave the guy's butt cheek hanging from his body and put away the chainsaw.

"Wow, I feel so much better now." I say while stretching.

"I will continue with you guys tomorrow." I sat to the chained men who are crying in low voices while looking weak.

I approach Sihle and Zipho who are standing together

while drinking.

"I hate saying this but I think am now starting to like you." says Sihle gulping down his drink. "I told you that you will like him but you never listened," says Zipho with a grin on his face. I smile at Sihle and say "if you started liking me for what I did there then tomorrow you will love me." he walks to the bar, pours a drink for me and hands it over to me. I take a sip and then put it on the bar.

"Do you guys have a bathroom. I want to take a shower because I can't go out looking like a butcher." I say to them. Right now, am literally dripping with blood.

"Once Khaya gets out, you can go shower, there is a shower in there." says Zipho.

"Okay so I was thinking. Since whoever shot Thando might know where she is and decide to come after her, can we transfer her to Sandton." I say taking my glass.

"But what's the difference? The person will follow her so." says Zipho.

"The person will follow her but not to her destination which is going to be my house. I have a medical room there and I will call a few doctors to look after her." I say but Sihle disagrees.

"Hell no. My sister will stay here. We will look after her ourselves." he says.

"Sihle, this is really not the time to go against my suggestions just for the sake of it. Your sister's life might be in danger so just let me do this." I say to him.

"Nkosi I care about my sister, that's why am rejecting your idea."

"Sihle, I think Nkosi is right. Look, I know that you care about Thando, we all do, including Nkosi. And since we are going to hand her over to him soon, it's time we start letting him do things his way." says Khaya walking toward us. Are my ears working or are they betraying me? I look at Khaya in shock and he says "it doesn't mean I like you though." okay I guess I can work with that. Sihle looks at me and then he says "if anything happens to Thando, I will torture you the same way you are torturing these men." and after saying, he goes outside while taking a cigarette out of his pocket.

"Okay so she will be transferred tomorrow morning. I will talk to the hospital when I go see her." I say. "Nkosi, I still can't believe that you ran after these men. You sure must love Thando alright." says Zipho. "I do love her and anyone who harms my her will never walk away freely."

"The torture for these bastards will continue tomorrow." I say before walking to the bathroom to clean myself.

I look at her lying on the hospital bed with tears streaming down my cheeks, thinking of how I could have

prevented this. I hold her hand which has a drip and kiss it. I have been here for 2 hours and showing any sign of waking up. When I got here, ma, Tshidi and Noluthando were crying and when I asked them what was wrong, they didn't want to say anything so I just walked in to her room to see her. For a second, I thought she was dead but no.

" Thando my love. Please wake up. You can't do this to me for the second time." I say.

"Please wake up my love."

"She will wake up soon my son, don't worry." says ma. She sits next to me and puts her hand on my shoulder. I look at her without hiding my tears. As she attempts to wipe them away, I stop her.

"Don't wipe them away. Thando will when she wakes up." I say. She chuckles, keeps quiet for a moment then breaks the silence.

"The doctor said she will be fine, the bullet didn't damage anything in her body, it just hit a small part of her spinal cord." she says but then a tear falls from her eyes before she says "but the baby didn't survive due to

the shock the body experienced." and those words just break a million things in me.

Chapter 25

"Did you do your job?" I ask
exhaling the smoke from my
mouth. "Well, we shot the wrong
person."

"What do you mean you shot the wrong person?" I bellow
throwing my cigar out using the car window.

"We shot a woman, instead of the man in the picture. I was aiming for him when the woman stood in front of him and I mistakenly pulled the trigger."

"You fool!!!! Where are you now?"

"We are on our way to the hotel. The man saw me and he chasing after us right now."

"Kill him then! And you better have not shot the person he was proposing to because I will kill you nx." I shout.

"Umm boss, we shot her." he says in a low voice.

"You fool!!!!!" I end the call and throw the phone on the dashboard.

I start my car and drive off my house here in Sandton.

When I get there, I get a text from one of my man saying that those 2 fools car was found empty on N13.....

I try calling one of the guys but someone else answers the phone.

" Well well well. If it isn't our bait's boss." says a voice I recognize as Khaya's. Instead of replying, I end the call. Shit! Am fucked. Could those 2 have already snitches on me?

I dial Barca 's number and he

answers after 4th ring. "Yes

Brian?"

"Your foolish men didn't kill Nkosi! They shot the wrong person." I shout getting out of the car.

"Well I told you not to execute your stupid plan just yet but you were barbaric. Where are they?" he replies.

"They were caught." I say.

"Caught? By who?"

"When I called, one of the triplets answered the phone." I say rubbing my forehead.

"Eish Brian, see where your barbaric actions have left us, fuck!!! Pray that they don't snitch on you or else." he says.

"I'll try to find them." I say.

"Book a flight for me and Jay. We are flying there. And if things get out of hand, call me. I will tell Mussaline."

he ends the call, leaving me deep in thought. I hope Thando will be okay..... If anything

happens to her then I will look for those 2 idiots just to kill them myself!

I walk into my house, go straight to my study where my computer men, Kopano and Nelson are. "I want

you to trace those 2 men that were supposed to kill

Nkosi." I say sitting down.

"We have already tried boss but we can't see them on any of the raiders. Their phones are off and seems like the tracers in their bodies have been deactivated. There is nothing we can do now." Barca.

"What about Thando?"

"She is at some

hospital in

Lehurutshe." "shit." I

swear. Am fucked.

"am going to cook something, should I

cook for you too?" says Nelson. "Umm no

thanks it's okay." I say before he leaves

the study room.

"Kopano please leave the room. I want some space." I

say. He stands up from his seat and leaves the room.

Why is life not in my favor? All I wanted was to kill Nkosi and ask for forgiveness from malady for doing what I did years back but look where I have landed, the wrong person has been shot, Nkosi is not dead yet and I still have to stay on the run from those psycho brothers. I specifically told those 2 stupid fools to shoot Nkosi, not Thando!! Now those triplets will have even more reasons to hunt me down, including Nkosi, okay I don't really care about Nkosi but the triplets are the ones am scared of. I mean, I have been hunting Nkosi down for killing my father which is why I teamed up with Barca and Jayden who were friends with Mussaline and Otarik. We met at

a bar and then we found out that we had one thing in common, to kill Nkosi. I have hated him for so long because he killed my father but after finding out that he is in a relationship with Thando I started hating him for taking her away from me. However, am not really worried about their relationship; owing to the fact that I know one truth that could lead to Thando hating Nkosi's gut. I am just waiting for the right time to let the cat out of the bag since I have failed to end his life tonight. First, I will break his relationship with her and when am 100% sure that she is far from him and there is no chance of me hurting her while trying to kill him, I will shoot my shot and end his life. Am just praying that those 2 don't say anything to the triplets and Nkosi.

THANDO'S POV

"How is she though?"

"She is okay. It's just that she lost the baby."

"Sigh****has Nkosi

contacted you?"

"No. The only time he did was when he told me to go to the hospital to discharge you and to look after Thando."

"Oooh. I have been trying to call him but I have had no luck. His phone is off."

"Well I just pray that he doesn't do anything stupid because he sounded quite devastated when he called me."

"Me too. Well, let me go sit with the my new family in the living room."

"Okay."

After listening to the 2 females 's conversation, I just feel terrible. I don't even want to open my eyes at all to face the reality that has stumbled into my life. My life has been amazing lately so what went wrong? Did I do something wrong to deserve this? I just lay in bed with my eyes closed, not wanting to show anyone that am conscious but I end up falling asleep.

When I open my eyes, all I see is darkness with a little light peeping through the slightly open door. Is it night already? I look around the room and realize that am the only one in it. Well, I guess it's time I just face my reality. As I try to get out of bed, a pain from my back makes me stop and just freeze. I place my hand there and feel a bandage covering the part that was bleeding on that night. I place my other hand on my stomach and just sigh. Why did you decide to leave so early my dear child? Why did God take you away from Nkosi and I so early? I feel a tear stream down my cheek but I quickly wipe it away. I won't allow myself to cry, I already feel terrible about it so that's more than enough. I slowly get out of the bed, feeling kind of weak, I take a stick which I just find laying against the wall and use it to leave the room am in. As soon as I step out of the room, I look around and ascertain that this is Nkosi's house. What am I doing here and how did I even get here.

I hear feminine giggles coming from downstairs and I follow the giggles. When I get there, I come face to face with Tshidi, Noluthando, my mom, a middle aged woman whom I remember from the day I woke up in the hospital and the least expected face, Rose.

They all stand up from the couches they were sitting on and rush to me, excluding Rose who is on a wheelchair.

"My child. Why did you get out of bed?you could have called us." says my mom touching my face. "I needed to get out of bed ma." I say trying to avoid her hands.

"Okay come let's go back up. You need to rest." says the middle aged woman.

"No am fine." I say pushing them out of my way. All am interested in is Rose right now. I walk towards her with great difficulty since am using the stick to support the side that's feeling the pain and then I just stop in front of her with a smile on my face.

"Rose?" I say with a smile on my face. She smiles back at me, spreads her arms out and says "Hey there sister in law." with tears in her eyes. I look at her confused as hell until it registers in my mind. "Wait what?"

I look at her in shock as her wide open embracing arms wait for me. "You are Nkosi's..."

"Yes, yes I am now stop making me wait and get in

here." she says giggling. I try to bend down for the hug but my wound begs to disagree with this idea.

"Ouch!" I whine. "be careful Thando," says Noluthando rushing to me.

"Okay I guess I will hug you once the wound heals." I say smiling. She nods her head while putting her arms down and says "I really can't believe that we are about to become sisters." with excitement in her voice.

"Okay come on young lady, let's help you sit down then you can have this conversation with your new family member." says the middle aged woman. She helps me sit down, while my mother goes to the kitchen and comes back with food.

"Please eat so that you can take your medication."

"okay, thank you." I say taking the plate with food. I am super hungry anyways. I first eat while everyone just stares at me and waits for me to finish my food. When am done, I take my medicine and then the conversation starts.

"How are you though?" asks Tshidi putting her hand on my cheek. "Am fine. Just tired. Where is Nkosi?"

"Well Nkosi stayed back in Lehurutshe to take care of something. He said he will be back in 2 days." "What? 2 days? Please call him for me. I need to talk to him." I say pointing at the land-line.

"He isn't picking up his phone nunu." says my mother.

"Just try him for me please." I say with pleading eyes." Tshidi takes the land-line, asks for Nkosi's number which

she dials and then calls him with no luck of him answering. I need him right now so how can he just disappear on me?

" Have you tried calling

Zipho or any of the triplets?"

"Yes we have but they are

also unavailable."

"It's okay. I will try to call him tomorrow." I say. "So tell me, what happened?" I ask. My mother looks down and then she starts retelling what happened that night, ending with the sad reality that my developing baby died. It really breaks my heart having to hear this but there is nothing I can do about it. My mother comes to sit with me, she hugs me and says "it's fine to cry my child. Let it out. Stop trying to be strong and just let it outYou might have not had the chance to bond with the baby but that doesn't mean you should ignore the fact that there was someone growing in your womb so let it out baby please. " and at that moment, all tears start falling. I hold on to my mother and just cry it all out and that's when I feel extra bodies surrounding me. I look at all of them as they hold me in a group hug and I just feel loved, I feel secure Nad cared for but that only makes the tears gush

out even more.

"Let it all out my child. I don't want you staying with this sorrow in your heart." says my mother. I continue crying and crying until I can't cry no more but just sniff.

Everyone finally let's go of me and I let out a loud sigh.

"Thank you for being here. If it wasn't for you, I don't know what I could have done." I say still sniffing.

"We are your family Thando, we will never let you face any trouble alone." says Rose holding my hand. I still can't believe that am now related to one of my patients I was extremely close with. I hold her hand tighter and say "am glad that you are Nkosi's sister."

Our conversation for the night flows until its midnight when the middle aged woman whose name is Dr Mthemba, takes me back up to the room I was in which really looks like a medical room in a hospital.

She helps me with unbandaging the wound so that I can bathe. As I stand in front of the mirror, I spot a small part of the wound. Who could have done this to me and why?

I lotion myself, put on a crop top and sweater pants I found put on my bed and wait for the doctor to come back and help me clean and dress the wound. After she leaves the room, I try finding my phone which I find in the bag beside my bed and call Nkosi. I need to know why he stayed in Lehurutshe. I call his phone for more than 5 times with no luck and I finally give up. Am failing to understand why Nkosi stayed in Lehurutshe when am going through such a tough time. Sigh.....

Am waken up in the morning by someone shaking me and when I open my eyes, Rose stops shaking me. She hands over her phone to me and says "it's Nkosi." in a whisper. "Hello." I say in a sleepy voice.

"My love." says his husky sweet voice, curing my devistated heart.

"Why arent you next to me?" I ask. I hear him sigh then he replies "How are you my love? You had me worried?" but I just repeat my question "why aren't you next to

me?"

"You know, you scared me that night Thando." he says.

"Nkosi please come home. I miss you. Leave whatever that it is you are doing and come to me. I need you" I say before a male voice cries out in what sounds like some excruciating pain.

"Nkosi who is that?" I ask but he ignores my question.

"Sihle is on his way there. He is coming to check up on you. Goodbye my love, I will be back on Friday." he calmly says.

"Friday? Why Friday? Why not in a few hours? I don't want Sihle to check up on me I want you to check up on me because am your priority now not Sihle's." I bellow in anger.

"Thando there is absolutely no need for you to scream at me. You still have a healing wound so don't strain yours"

I end the call before he finishes his statement. Nx, mxm. I

give the phone back to Rose and just cover myself with the sheet. Nkosi is being unreasonable right now, he is being fucking selfish. Why is he acting as if his work is much more important than me. Am pretty sure my brothers could have taken care of the work while he came here. Mxm. He can go fuck himself man nx.....

"I will ask Tshidi to bring your breakfast." says

Rose pushing herself out of the room. "Am

fine. I don't want to eat." I mumble.

"Thando you need to take your medicine so you have to eat."

"I said I don't want to eat. Am fine thank you." I say to her. I hear her sigh and then silence. I feel her hand on me, she lightly pulls it off my face and just gazes at me.

"Thando, stop worrying about bhudi Nkosi. He will be back soon. Am pretty sure he has some important things to take care of and am sure that whatever it is, it has everything to do with you and your current condition." she says rubbing her hand on me.

"I don't care what it is and if it has everything to do with me. He still has to be here with me."

"I know but don't be so hard on him. Sigh*****Nkosi always prefers taking care of things while away from his loved ones because sometimes he gets very violent and the only way he will be back to his original state is when the problem is solved. So don't think that he is neglecting you or running away from the reality you both are facing. He will be back." she says before kissing my forehead.

"I just want my Nkosi here. Is that too much to ask for."

"It's not Thando but just let him finish whatever he is doing. Okay?" I nod my head yes. "Now can I ask Tshidi to bring your food."

"Yea sure."

"Great. Ooh and Dr Mthemba said she went to fetch some cream for your wound. She will be back soon."

"okay." she leaves the room and I go get a shower. I feel the water run down my body as I remember how beautiful that night was. Remembering the candle lights shining in the dark and the notes that Nkosi wrote for me. The red and white roses, the harmonic voices and the most beautiful part of the night, Nkosi asking me to be his wife. I look at my finger, thinking of how amazing that ring would have looked on my finger if I hadn't been shot. I just close my eyes and listen to the splattering water. Am I not destined for happiness. Everytime things start falling place, something just happens. What have I done to deserve such. First it was the rape and now, I just lose my baby on my proposal night. Wow. Just wow. I finally get out the shower, dry myself, get dressed and start eating the food that Tshidi left on my bed. My mom and sisters sit and cahte with me until Dr Mthemba shows up, who cleans my wound and applies the cream and leaves my room after telling me to rest. Why are these people treating me as if I am terribly harmed.

I just sit on the bed, take my phone and just check out Google News where I am lured by some picture. I look closely at the picture and realize that the people in this picture are Nkosi and I on the engagement night. I look at the headline which reads "could the "glamorous proposal gone wrong" video be linked to the accident on N13?"

I click on the website, debating on if I should read it or to juts let it be but my curiosity gets the best of me. I first close my eyes and then read the story.

Last week Sunday, A live video was shot by an instagrammer who let her dear followers get a peak of what was known as a perfect proposal but soon turned into a horrific scene. Some of you are probably thinking that guy who proposed was cheating so he got caught or some cliché type of thing but the scene wasn't cliché at all. As seen in the video that has been circulating for the past 2 days, when the man was about to put the shining diamond ring on his lady's finger, she was shot by an uninvited guest. Scary right.....

Later that night, an accident took place on N13, 30 minutes after the shooting. 2 cars collided with each other but when the police arrived at the crime scene, the only victims that were there were all from 1 of the cars. One victim said that before colliding with the other vehicle, he saw a man running after the car they had an accident with and after colliding with the car, the same man with what seemed like blue eyes dragged the 2 men who were in the vehicle onto the pedestrian lane and got consumed by the darkness. The police only retrieved 3 guns and a bag of weed in the abandoned vehicle. No traces were found which could have helped on the whereabouts of these men except for bloody footprints which led to nothing but a dead end considering the investigation.

The detectives leading the 2 cases found these 2 events quite linked to each other and this led to them investigating on whether the bullet that was used to shoot the woman was by any chance similar to the ones in the guns or not. However, the results to this investigation have not been pointed out just yet. So now we are left with the question, we're these 2 events linked or not and one question that has us taken away, who is the so called blue eyed men.....

I look at the ceiling, now wondering if the man I heard screaming on the phone was by any chance one of the men in the vehicle because I know for a fact that the blue eyed man is Nkosi.

SIHLE'S

POV

After 1 good hour of being on the flight to come see Thando, I call Tshidi and ask her to send me the location

to Nkosi's house. When she sends it, I get into my car and drive off to the location. Nkosi was supposed to come here but his condition is just terrible. He never leaves the warehouse and he is forever torturing those men with no rest. He has become extremely violent and i couldn't let him come here because he was going to scare Thando. To be honest, I was actually enjoying the view of them being tortured. Them begging and crying was like music in my ears. However, they still won't tell us who sent them and when we tried to trace down the number that had once called the guys, we couldn't trace it down so tomorrow, we are using their families as a way to get to them.

I pass by a candy store, buy Thando a basket of goodies and flowers then carry on with my journey. I finally get to a huge black gate with a guard sitting at the gate. When he sees car approach the gate, he stands up and walks to my car. I open the window for him and tell him that I was sent by Nkosi. He takes

out his phone, dials a number then after 1 minute, he presses the intercom and the gate opens, revealing a mansion. Well damn, how rich is Nkosi?

I drive in, park my car, take Thando's gifts from the backseat and walk to the porch. I press the intercom on the door and some feminine angelic voice shouts "Am coming."

When the door opens, my long lost lover finally unveils herself.....

Chapter 26

SIHLE'S POV.

I stand at the door, frozen. Not knowing what to do or say. I can't believe this, my angel is right here in front of me.I gaze at her beautiful caramel colored face, exposing her chubby cheeks and tiny nose. Her long eyelashes just enhance the beauty of her godly eyes and her bright welcoming smile has the power to lighten up anyone's day. Her red glossy moving lips catch my attention when I just realize that she has been talking but I have been consumed in her world of

shining stars and night lighting moon.

"Hello!!" she says.

"Ooh am sorry. Am here to see my little sister, Thando." I say, still finding it difficult to come down to earth.

"Your must

be Sihle?"

"Yes I am."

"Oooh Am Rose, Nkosi's sister. Come in " she says and that's when am snapped out of the world.

When she moves to make way for me, I spot the worst thing ever, a wheel chair. WHY THE FUCK IS SHE ON A WHEEL CHAIR.....

I curl my hands into fist, feeling some type of anger and sympathy at the same time. Was she in an accident or something? What ever it was, I don't like seeing her like this. I step into the house, welcomed by the look of a well designed, alluring home. I guess Nkosi is financially stable after all. She closes the door and pushes herself to a couch and says "can I get you something to eat?"

"Ummm no am fine thank you. Ooh and this is for you." I say giving her the goody basket that I had bought for Thando. I walk to her and stretch my hands with the gift to her. She looks at the gift, smiles and says "Am pretty sure that's not for me. You should give it to the rightful

owner."

"Well I can always buy her another one but I might not get the chance to buy you one if I don't give you this one. Please do accept it." I say to her. She starts blushing but still replies "Since we are going to be brother and sister in law soon, am pretty sure you will be able to buy me those as much as you like."

"You really don't want to accept my gift do you?" "

"Not that I don't want to accept it but it's not mine"

"and who said I didn't buy it with the intention of giving it to you?"

"Because I know you didn't buy it for me. No one might have told me but it's pretty obvious because you didn't even know that Nkosi has a sister" she says grinning.

"HmMMM okay, since you won't accept this gift, how about I take you out sometime?" "No thank you."

"Oooh wow. Why are you playing hard to get."

"Am not. Am just being realistic with you. So can I take you to Thando now?" she asks pushing herself towards an elevator. I rush to her and help her do it.

"Thank you." she says as I push her inside the elevator. Does she even remember me or is she acting as if she doesn't know me at all. I stand beside her and soon as it closes, I just look at her. Is this really happening to me? Am I rewwllBut wait, did she say she is Nkosi's sister? Oooh shit!

"Wait, are you Nkosi's biological sibling?"

"Yes I am." she says looking up at me.

"Oooh okay." the truth is, it's not okay at all. Nkosi will

totally take this chance as pay back. Or will he? But I don't think he would since I have accepted him as my brother in law. And he is dating my sister so he will let me be. Am 100% sure he will accept me too right.

"Am

fucked.

"

"Excus

e me?"

"Umm nothing. Nothing. Was just thinking out loud."

"Oooh okay." the elevator finally opens its doors and I push her out while she directs me to where Thando's room is. She tells me to stop in front of a white door.

She knocks on the door and Thando answers. She slowly opens the door and asks if we can come in. As the door continues to slowly open, I get a peak of my Thando, sitting on the bed busy reading something on her phone.

When she looks up, she sees me and flashes a smile.

"Budi Sihle. You have arrived." she says putting her phone away.

"How are you my princess, I say pushing Rose's wheelchair in. I stop when we get to Thando's bed and I give her a hug.

"am coping Budi. How are you?" she asks. Her eyes have dark patches under them as if she hasn't slept well for a while, her face is literally pale it even breaks my heart. The bandage which is patched on the right side of her lower back just makes me want to go back to Lehurutshe and shoot those 2 bastards right in the head.

"Am not fine. I don't like seeing you in such a state my princess." I say.

"Stop worrying yourself Budi. Am fine, well I will be." she says. I join her on the bed and hold both her hands.

"Where is ma and your sisters?" I ask. I

haven't seen them ever since I arrived.

"They went out to go buy a few groceries."

says Rose.

"Oooh okay. And the doctor that treats you?"

"She went to see one of her patients. She will be back at 14:30." replies Rose again. "But she

is supposed to be here 24/7." I say.

"Well she had to go see that patient, it was important"

"Thando is also an important patient so she must be

here every single second." I say to Rose. "Ummm. She

left me to look after Than..."

"But you are not a doctor now, are you? And how were you going to look after my sister while you are also injured." I say looking at her wheelchair.

"Excuse me but just because am in a wheelchair

doesn't mean that I can't look after her for a few hours." she says seeming offended.

"I don't care about that. This doctor was supposed to be here, that's what she is getting paid for. We handed Thando over to her because Nkosi said she can be trusted but what bullshit is this."

"Budi Sihle please calm down. Rose has been lookin after me very well. And besides, the doctor is always here. She just ha. "

"Thando I don't care about what she had to do. What if something happened to you in her absence? was your so called good caretaker going to save you?" I ask pointing at Rose. This might seem a bit harsh but when it comes to my Thando, I don't allow such. Rose just stares at me, takes out her phone and stretches her hand with the phone to me.

"Here, call her. She is saved as ma Mthemba " I look in her eyes and see how offended she is but she tries so hard to hide it. I just look at her until she pushes herself closer to me and puts the phone on the bed.

"You can call her to come look after your sister since am not capable of doing it but I have been for the past hour." she says before pushing herself out of the room.

"What you did was really unnecessary budi Sihle." says Thando.

"I really didn't mean to hurt her or anything. It's just that I don't want anything to happen to you." I say. "Well seems like your choice of words did hurt her."

Way to go Sihle, way to go.....

NKOSI'S POV

I am really hurt by the fact that Thando might think that am neglecting her but am really not. I just want to finish all this stupid work and then I can go to her, if only these fools could just tell me who the hell their boss is!!! The triplets have let me torture them all alone because, apparently my methods I kind of disgusting and extremely inhuman. Those 3 men look so tough kanti they are just sissies deep down.

I gulp down my alcohol and go back to one of my favorite things, torture. I walk to the wall, pick the perfect knife which is my beautiful fillet knife since there is literally nothing more to cut 😁 😁 😁 but their stupid hanging meat since I have chopped off their arms and legs. They should be dead by now but I have injected microparticles of oxygen that keep them alive even if they stop breathing. I take my knife and move on to the wonderful chemical section and pick out a small bottle with acid. I cover my nose and mouth with a surgical mask since these people are literally stinky now after 2 days of being tortured.

"Well well well. If it isn't my 2 most favorite people. How are you?" I ask sounding dupe enthusiastic. One of them raises his tired, dirty, blood dripping face and says "man just kill us already," in a slow, cold tone.

"Ohhh no no no. Not just yet, not until you tell me who you are working for. I did promise you that I will be here 24/7 until you start talking." I say sharpening my knife. I sit on the bed they are laid, decide on who my victim will be and take my body with acid. "my friend, open up your mouth." I say to my victim. He looks at me while crying softly.

"I will tell you who the boss is, just stop doing this please." he says crying.

"Aaaaah finally. Well I guess we won't be needing your families here anymore." I say but the other guy says "Khawe don't snitch man. Boss will kill our families man!! Don't tell him, let him kill us not them"

"No man. I don't want to die yet. I want to watch my kids grow up please."

"Hello. Am also here so please stop having this useless conversation of yours because your families are going to suffer either way." I say but the guy who doesn't want to snitch keeps on trying to encourage his colleague not to say anything. Okay I guess he will be my victim. I take my bottle with acid, pour it in both his eyes and watch them

burn in acid. He yelps in pain but I just enjoy this view. I take my knife and take his tongue and cut it off.

"Man I told you to stop talking. Mr Nkosi I will talk, I will talk. Just don't kill me please." says the one who is willing to snitch.

"Okay. Just wait, I want my man to take that dirt bag friend of your out of here. He can die for all I care now." I say. I walk to my syringe desk and pick out one. I put scorpion poison in it, walk back to the bed and inject it into the guy who has chosen death instead of life. I watch his veins turn black from where I injected him to his head and then he takes his last breath. I call one of my man I called to come here from Sandton and instruct him to throw that idiot's body in the drum full of sulfuric acid outside. He

does as instructed and am left with the one who is not willing to die, which is kind of funny because am going to kill him anyways Haha.

"Start talking,"

"It's It's Brian. The son of Mr Mohlakoane. That night we were supposed to kill you but I shot her by mistake. Now please let me go, please. I have 5 kids and they all depend on me. Please!!" he cries out. "2 more

questions. Why does your boss want to kill me and where is he?"

"Your killed his father years back and....and you are currently dating the woman he loves That's why

he.... he. he wants to kill you. Right now he is Sandton."

"HmMMM

okay. Then."

"So am I free

to go?!"

"Yes, sure. I don't see any reason to keep you here." I say standing up. I hear him thanking me as I walk out of the

warehouse; i join my man who is just standing outside while chatting on his phone.

"Aawu bozza, you finally decided to get some fresh air?" he says.

"Well, I don't have any reason to stay in there anymore. Have you disposed that idiot 's body?" "Yes boss but it will take 2 days for it to dissolve."

"Okay. Listen here, I want you to give the one in there food but poison it." "But I thought you said you will let him go."

"Aaagh come on man. Think!! How is he going to walk or do anything? Remember he has no arms, legs and his left ear is missing. I would rather just kill him than make another enemy." I say taking off the gloves and musk.

"Oooh you have a good point there. Aii mara bozza you are cruel. How do you sleep at night" he asks.

"My man, you will only understand when you fall inlove and shit happens to your woman." I say patting his shoulder. I throw away the surgical things I had in the bin and turn to my car but stop, remembering something.

"Please make sure that after one month, you go to that

guy's family and give them R3 million. I don't want his children to suffer because of their father's stupid mistake." I say.

"Which

guy sir?"

"The one

inside."

"and the one i just

put in the acid?"

"give them R500

000."

"Oooh okay." I turn to my car, get inside and drive to Thando's home. When I get there, the guards open for me, I get inside and head straight to my room and get a shower that I haven't gotten in days. I get out of my white polo shirt and black trousers and step into the shower. I watch all the blood stains on my body wash away and get into the drainage.

So the same man who died because he wanted to steal another man's wife is the same man who gave birth to a demon of a son? Am not shocked at all. At first, I was scared of that bastard but now, now am not afraid of him at all. I will hunt him down and I will kill him. Fuck Mussaline and Otarik. If they try to fuck me over too, I will kill them along with that Brian friend of theirs. Now all I have to do is find him. I take my time showering, washing my everybody part delicately but one part takes most of my time in the shower. As a man, I need to get pleasure here and there, especially after sleeping with a woman like Thando. She is the type whose thought about her would just give you one huge ass painful boner. I take much more time that one part of my body while also doing something I usually don't do or do like doing but I have no choice, I pleasure myself. When am done, I step out of the shower, dry myself, get lotioned and put on my cream poloneck with a maroon skinny textured suit

jacket and trousers. I need a hair cut too before I leave for Sandton.

I thought that i was going to go back home on Friday but since I got the information I needed, I might as well leave tomorrow evening. I first need to take care of something here and also fix myself along with my emotions because I don't want Thando to see me like this. I take my phone, dial Sihle 's number who answers after the 3rd ring.

"yes Nkosi?".

"Their boss's name is Brian. Am pretty sure you know him since he was once your friend." I say sitting on my bed.

"That mother fucker is like a ghost. We have been searching for him for a long time now and we haven't found him yet." says Sihle.

"I know. I have tried to look for him but he just disappears everytime we find him on the raiders." I say.

"Why have you been trying to look for him?"

"The same reason you have been searching for him."

"And that is?"

"He took my woman's pride away."

"she told you?"

"Why wouldn't she?"

"HmMMM okay. Well I will tell my men in UK to try and track him down."

"Apparently he is there is Sandton."

"Ooooh okay. I will keep
my eyes open for him."

"How is Thando?"

"She is coping but you have to come here soon. She is totally losing her mind without you."

"Really. Okay then. Am coming tomorrow evening but

don't tell her. How is my sister?"

"Your sister?"

"Yes. Rose? Am pretty sure you have met her."

"Ooh yes.... I. i have. She is okay and she is really nice but I have a question."

"And that is?"

"What happened to her?"

"Why would you care to know?"

"I just want to know." replies Sihle.

"No offense but that's none of your business Sihle. It's very private."

"Hmmmmm okay. Well I have to go now. I will keep an open eye for Brian."

"Okay. Bye." I end the call, put my phone in my pocket and put on my glasses, leave my room for the garage, get into a car and am off to the bar to get a little drink. I would have asked Zipho to join me but I can't find him anywhere in the house so.

I get to a bar, get inside, walk straight to an empty table and call a waiter who comes back few minutes later with a bottle of balvenie drink on a tray and a glass. I sip my drink, fascinated by its delectable taste until I am disturbed by some woman who comes and sits on the table I am sitting. She's a five foot, thick, light skinned woman wearing a blue silk dress with a vent in the middle. I won't lie, she looks extremely delicious but she isn't my type, and besides, I am 100% sure that my woman tastes infinity times better than her. I look at her and turn my eyes back to my glass with balvenie. When she is about to say something, I beat her to it.

"Am not interested in anything you want to say woman, so please stand up and don't irritate me because am really enjoying my drink."

"Hmmmm, so rude. I

like you already."

"And I don't care

now please do

leave." "And if I said

no?"

"Then you will just have to face the devil in me."

"I wouldn't mind that." she says biting her lower lip. I think of taking off my glasses but then I stop myself. I take my bottle with the drink along with the glass and stand up but she holds my arm. I turn to her, look at the grip she has on me and just smirk.

"see, what you are doing right here is called signing your own death sentence. Touch me again and I will kill you right here, right now." I say in a whisper. She slowly let's go of my arm with shock in her eyes and she stands up to leave. Slut!

I get back on my seat and continue enjoying my drink until the sun sets. Mind you, I came here at 15:00. I look

at my watch which is reflecting 22:00. I take my phone out and realise that I have 6 missed calls from Zipho and Khaya.

I call Zipho who answers with a "Where the fuck are you man! We have been looking for you. " "Why are you guys looking for me as if am a 12 year old boy?"

"Because you are not in your right mind Nkosi now come back or else I will tell Thando." says Zipho.

"Okay fine am on my way." I leave the bar, feeling a bit tipsy and drive back home. I get there, park the car and get into the house where I find Zipho sitting on the couch watching soccer.

I join him in the living room and he looks at me.

"Nkosi, you have to get yourself together. You have become a drunkard in these 2 days." he says switching off the TV.

"am not a drunkard Zipho. Am just trying not to lose my shit."

"Lose your shit? Nkosi let me remind you something. You came here with the purpose to impress Thando's family so that we could let you marry her but do you seriously think that we will let you marry Thando while you are doing such?!" I keep quiet and just look at the black TV.

"Why the fuck are you acting as if Thando died huh?"

"She didn't but she still lost her baby who was too young to even die. She was shot because of me! I should have stopped that bullet from hitting her but no! I failed!" I bellow.

"Oooh bullshit. Nkosi, what happened has happened now move on and stop living in the past. Stop trying to run away from facing Thando. She needs you right now! So stop this bull and put yourself together! The baby is

dead! Nothing can bring him or her back. All you can do now is just move on. What happened wasn't your fault. You had no control over it so stop blaming yourself and using excuses to stay away from Thando" he says looking angry.

"Zipho it was my fault. Brian wanted to kill me, not shoot Thando. He sent those 2 to shoot me but they shot Thando instead and who's fault is that? Mine!!!"

"What? Brian Wan "

"Yes. Brian is the one who sent those men. One of them finally cracked and spilled the beans." I say. "But I don't understand something? Why would Brian want to kill you?"

"I. I don't know. I just don't. Maybe he wants Thando." I say lying. I know it's wrong but I don't want to spill my beans just yet.

"Brian? Wanting Thando?that's a lie." he says shaking his head.

"Well it's not. This is why am like this. It's because am trying to come up with an idea to catch him."

"That's next to impossible. We have been looking for him for years now and we still haven't caught him." says Zipho.

"Well anything is possible and I will make it possible.

Am fucking sick and tired of him harassing Thando." I say.

"Don't worry. I have your back. I will help you."

"Thanks."

"Now, Nkosi Nxumalo, I want you to be gone by morning. I don't want to see any of your belongings here again. It is time for you to go back home and see your wife." says Zipho standing up.

"You really want me gone hey" I say.

"Yes. Your face irritates the fuck out of me." he says.

"Voetsek wena." I say laughing. He leaves me in the living room, now thinking about my Thando. Sigh****I miss her so much.

Its morning and I have packed all my stuff, ready to go see my wife. I just hope that Brian is caught soon because I really can't deal anymore. That man must just die already. I say my goodbyes to Zipho since he is the only one in the house. Khaya has just disappeared into thin air.

I get on my flight and am off to Sandton.

After a flight of 2 hours, I finally arrive and driven to my place at 6:30am. I get there, head straight to the medical room where I find my woman sleeping peacefully. I slowly walk towards her, enjoying the view of her peacefulness I take off my shoes along with the blazer and join her in bed. I wrap my arms around her and kiss her forehead as she snuggles with me. I missed her so much.

THANDO'S POV.

I wake up to a hand holding my waste and someone snoring in my ear and when I turn around, his stinky morning breath hits my nostrils. Jesus lord have mercy on me.

"Yhooo Nkosi close your mouth man yhoo! When last did you brush your mouth?" I say trying to pull away from him. He slowly opens his eyes with a smirk on his face and pulls me closer.

"What a way to welcome your bae back." Nkosi says.

"I missed you so much you beautiful thing." "I missed you too but am angry at you bum!!" I mutter while trying to get out of his clasp.

"Why? Isn't am here now?" he asks deadpanned.

"Because you didn't put my ring on." I say with a face as long as a fiddle while showing him my hand. He looks at my hand, laughs and steps out of the bed.

"you are one crazy woman." he says, searching for something in his bag. He takes out the same small box he had the night he wanted to propose, walks to the bed

and kneels next to it. I sit up straight and look at Nkosi with a beam.

"Thando Mdletshe, will you marry me?" "he proposes. I give my hand to him while nodding my head, he takes the ring out of the box, puts the box down and slowly puts the shinny ring on my finger. He stands back up, bends down to reach my face and gives me one deep moistened kiss while squishing my face

against his. I groan as he sucks the air out of me but the kiss ends when he mistakenly touches my wound.

"Hmmm." I mumber pushing away from him, "you hurting me!" Nkosi moves his hand from there and apologizes.

He looks at the bandage and his face changes that instant while he sits on the bed. I slowly follow his eyes to the bandage covering my wound and I look back at him. His blue eyes suddenly are dark, filled with so much anger, so much regret, hatred and guilt. I put my hand on his shoulder, trying to burge through his dark eyes but he still stares at the bandage. I lightly shake him but still nothing.

"Nkosi!" I shout and that's when he looks at me, hiding the dark eyes he had before. "Umm yes my love?"

"Are you okay?"

"Yes am

fine."

"Don't lie to me. " I say to him.

"Am not

lying." he

says. "but

you are

now."

"Can we not talk about that Thando. It's been a terrible week lately and right now is not the time for one of those terrible days we have been through." says Nkosi pulling me into a snuggle.

"Thando Am really sorry about what happened. I should have protected you that night and you wouldn't have lost your child. I. "

"Nkosi, it wasn't your fault so don't blame yourself. And besides, you took care of the people who did this to me." I say.

"And how do you know

that?" he asks with a smirk.

"Well let's just say a little

bird snitched on you." "and

that bird is?"

"Baby you are on THE TRACK 's newspaper. You are literally known as the blue eyed guy and the flash."

"What? Was my face visible?" he asks wideyed while lightly pushing me away.

"Nop. You weren't recognized. Only your eyes were seen but other than that, nothing else was seen."

"Pheew, that's better."

"You really don't like being seen by the outside world, do you?"

"Nop. It's actually my greatest nightmare. And I don't think anyone would like to be seen by the world doing what I was doing." he says.

"True. So where are the men?" I ask.

"What men?"

he asks. "You

know." I say

to him.

"They are in

heaven" he

replies. "You

killed them?"

"Yes. They tried to kill my

woman so they had to die."

"You could have handed them

over to the police Nkosi."

"And let the police have my bait? No thank you." he says

shaking his head. I surely am inlove with no ordinary

man and its funny how am not bothered by this. If I were

someone else, I would be running around the room and

screaming at him but am finding myself even more

attracted to him

..... Funn
y hey.

"Ooooh really now?" I say.

When he is about to reply, I put my finger on his lips, deepen my gaze into his eyes as he does the same. Our eyes have a beautiful silent conversation as our faces lean toward each other.

"Make love to me." I say to him erotically. He roughly brushes his lips on mine and before I know it, am already laying on the bed, feeling him in me, devoting his time to penetrating really deep inside me. His arms entwine my body as the sweat drips onto my body. Ooooh how I missed him His slow

movements create so much harmony in me, making me forget about everything that has happened in the past days. Every stroke, lick, kiss, fondle, nibble, and aromatic fragrance leads to us erupting over and over again until we both feel that one last exploding, titillating climax that just leaves us out of breath. I lay on his chest, with the greatest joy in my heart and let his hand caress my naked body and then it's light out for the both of us.....

When I wake up, I find myself laying on the bed all alone. Was I dreaming? I rub my eyes and feel something on my finger. It's my ring, guess I wasn't dreaming after all hey. I look at the ring on my finger, admiring it's beauty.

"you are up " says my hunky man who is dripping wet with water with a towel wrapped around his waist.

"Yep and am hungry." I say.

"Oooh really?" Nkosi says while unwrapping the towel.

"Nooo not that type of hungry," I say laughing. "am hungry for food, not you."

"Okay let me get dressed and get you some food to eat." says Nkosi smiling. I get out of bed and go to the bathroom to get myself cleaned too and am done in 45 minutes. When I get out of the bathroom, I find my breakfast on the already made bed. I get myself dressed and sit on the bed to eat my breakfast.

" Knock knock," says a female voice at the door. I look in that direction and answer "Come in," and Rose comes in with my mom and sisters. They all look at me with grins on their faces and then Rose says "is my brother that good?"

I look away blushing and they all burst into laughter.

"Is it why you guys are here?"

"Well no, we wanted to see if you are still alive because the moans we heard coming out of this room, hmmm they were deep. ." says Noluthando coming to sit next to me. My mother sits on the couch while Tshidi sits on the floor and Rose, well she is already sitted on her wheelchair. Her wounds are slowly recovering now and she looks so much better than she did when she was in the hospital.....

Wait, why do I feel like there is something am forgetting.....oh shit.....

"Shit, guys I have to go to the hospital." I say quickly getting off bed but a pain reminds me to calm down.

"Why?" asks my mother.

"Well there are some children I need to go discharge and someone lives at my apartment and I need to go check on her." I say putting on my morning shoes. I see Rose smiling and she says "Don't worry, your colleague, Nerisa, took them and they are all at her house. She asked if she could have them for 2 more months. Apparently they light her and her husband 's life."

"Ooooooh, umm okay. That's a relief " I say, sitting on the bed.

"Wait, who are these people you are talking about?" asks my mother.

"Well, not so long ago, I met Nkosi's maid who was a bit young to be one and let's just say life wasn't very much fair to her. She was taking care of her young siblings and lived in a very unsafe place so I decided to help her and her siblings."

"Ooooh, so since they are young, can they come live with me when they come back to you. The house is a bit lonely sometimes and I need someone to keep me busy since none of my children want to give me grandchildren." says my mother.

"Haaaaa ma, we do want to give you grandchildren but we are still looking for our own Nkosi." says Noluthando.

"Haha, you? Looking for your own Nkosi? That's a lie. If you really were looking for your own Nkosi then you would have found him by now Noluthando because have you seen how men just throw themselves at you???" says Tshidi.

"Hai, none of those guys are my type." replies Nolu, pouting.

"That's what I thought about Nkosi yet here I am "

"Yea girl, look at you, getting the good stuff with a guy you once hated!!!" shouts Tshidi. They all laugh and then a manly voice clears his throat at the door. We all turn to look and we are met by Sihle who is just standing at the door, with his hands in his pocket. He walks into the now silent room and says "how did you sleep princess?" looking at me.

"I slept well Budi." I reply.

"Good but next time, please keep your voice down. Non of us want to know when you 2 are busy." he says and all the females just giggle while covering their mouth. My mother picks up a pillow and hits Sihle with it.

"Leave my daughter alone wena. This is her fiance's house so she can be loud if she wants to..." says my mother.

"She can be loud when we are not here." he says. He then turns to look at Rose who just looks away from Sihle but Sihle walks to her and kneels.

"Can I please talk to you outside?" asks Sihle.

"No thank you. Am still talking to them." replies Rose.

"I promise it won't even take a minute. I just want to say something before I leave for China." pleads Sihle. We all look at each other, caught up in dilemma. Sihle never and when I say never I mean never speaks like this with anyone except us. He sounds so nice and so sincere. Rose looks at Sihle with an angry face then she pushes herself out of the room and Sihle follows her. He closes the door behind him and we are all left open-mouthed and google-eyed.

"Hehe, I hope your brother hasn't fallen for your fiance's sister." whispers my mother while hitting her hands.

"I think it's too late to say that," replies Noluthando. We

all just sit in my room and wait for Rose who comes back 3 minutes later, smiling. We all gaze at her until she looks at us and her smile just flows away with the wind.

"And then, why are you all looking at me like that?" she asks.

"Because, our brother was actually speaking to you nicely with a sincere looking face." says Tshidi. "And that's surprising why?"

"Our brother is never nice to anyone except us. He never looks that sincere and he never asks for something more than once." I say.

"Well I guess there is a first time for everything." she says getting lost in her head again. We all look at her and just decide to leave the issue. Maybe Sihle has fallen for her.....

"Has any of you seen Nkosi?"

"Oooh you mean your

fiance!" says Rose. "Aii

stop it guys." I say

blushing.

"He is in his study room." says Rose.

"I will be back guys." I say standing up from my bed and walking to the door when I hear my sister mumble "She's going to get some more." but my mom shuts her up with a pillow and they all laugh.

.....

I

love these women shame.

I get to the room Nkosi is in, I stand by the half open door and I hear him talking on the phone.

"He is still not on raider?" I hear him say on the phone.

"Okay if you have any updates just call me. Anyways, do you have any updates on the picture I sent you?"

"What?! Uuum okay thank you Brendon. I will call you later." he says before dropping the call then he just stands still and says "when are you going to stop eavesdropping on my conversations my dear future wife?" says Nkosi facing the window with one of his hands in his pocket. Okay is it me who is just bad at eavesdropping or does this man have eyes at the back of his head.....

I slowly enter the room, join him in looking outside the window and say nothing at all.

"What is bothering you?" he asks holding my hand.

"Nothing love. Was just wondering what our future is going to be like." I reply him, tightly holding his hand.

"That's not it love. Thando, you do know that you can never lie to me so just spit it." says Nkosi pulling me towards a couch. He sits on the couch then pats his leg as a way of telling me to sit on his legs. I do so and put my arms around his neck.

"Now tell me, what's bothering you?" he asks again.

"Why was I shot and am I safe now?" I ask him. He stares at me, without saying a word then breaks the silence.

"Promise not to tell anyone?" he says.

"Come on, who would I tell " I say to him.

"you were shot by mistake, the person was sent to shoot me but shot you instead." "why did the person want to shoot you?" I ask.

"Let's not talk about it please."

"Nkosi if am going to be your wife then you might as well get used to not hiding stuff from me so why were you shot?" he turns to me, looks into my eyeballs and let's out a groan.

"Well am waiting " I say to him.

"Remember the Brian guy you told me about?"

"Yes,"

"Well I. I killed his father back then." he says closing his eyes.

"Wait you knew him?"

"No I didn't. I just found out a few days ago that the man I killed was his father so now, he wants to kill me," says Nkosi.

"Well did you kill him?"

"No, I can't find him anywhere. He just keeps on disappearing." he replies. "Well did you tell Sihle?"

"No, it's non of their business."

"Nkosi it is. Just tell th....."

"Thando I said no. It has nothing to do with them." he says harshly.

"Oooh okay then. But since he has already tried to kill you once, won't he try to do it again?" "He will but he won't find me. The same way he won't find you." he says to me.

"And that means?"

"Since he knows where you work and live, no more work for you for a few months" he says. Hehe, is this man out of his mind?

"Fuck no. Am going to work Nkosi."

"Thando stop using swear words in my presence! Where is your respect for me?!" he bellows with a disappointed

face.

"okay okay am sorry but am still going to work. How do you expect me to survive without going there? Am sorry but I will have to say no to this. I can't " I say to him shaking my head. Him controlling my working life is really not going to work shame. In fact, him trying to control me is not going to work at all.

"Thando I wasn't asking for your opinion. I was telling you what's going to happen, so better accept it and stop the drama."

"Nkosi you are being unfair now!!" I whine. "Why do I have to suffer for some beef you have with that idiot."

"Hey hey, don't forget that he is also out on the look for you or should I remind you what happened last time." says Nkosi pointing his finger at me. I look down and away from him, with a flashed face. Is this really going to be my life now? Nkosi tries to hold my chin up but I refuse and smack his hand off me. I stand up with the attempt to leave but when I do, he also does so, pulls me back to him, pushes me against the wall and encloses all the parts I could use to get out with his long arms.

"When we are solving an issue Thando, never walk away without resolving it. You hear me. Now this better be the last time you do this." says Nkosi pointing at me. I look him straight in the eye and reply "The last time I

checked, you have already made the decision for me so there is absolutely no need for me and my opinion on how to run my life. Now will you please get out of my face before I call Sihle"

he looks at me with a sharp eye while clutching his hands into fists then he hits the wall. He puts his hands into his pocket, looks at me one more time, turns to the door to walk away and mumbles "Why did I even have to fall inlove Nx,"

When he leaves the room, banging the door behind him, I slide down the wall, just sit on the floor and look into space. My life hey. Ever since I broke up with Sbu, shit has been happening and this makes me miss how peaceful my life was when I was with Sbu Sigh

Honestly, I can't just sit here the whole day and grieve so let me go to my people and ask them if they want to watch a movie in the cinema room. I slowly get up, minding the wound on my back which now hurts since Nkosi pushed me against the wall. I leave the study and invite my ladies to the cinema room.

The ladies join me in there excluding my mom who is packing to leave with Sihle. She wanted Nolu and Tshidi to come with but they refused and told her that they will on Saturday and today is Thursday. At least they will keep me entertained for these few days.

As we watch a movie, Tshidi who is sitting beside me stands up and is replaced by someone I don't want to talk to right now. He tries to hold my hand but I refuse. I hear him sigh and then all of a sudden, the cinema room is empty, it's just Nkosi and I. Oooh wow, what sisters and a sister in law I have.

"Sthandwa sami, am sorry about earlier." whispers Nkosi.

"Keep quiet. Am watching a movie," I reply him, stuffing popcorn into my mouth.

Nkosi switches off the big screen, turns on the lights and looks back at me. I look at him, irritated to the max and I stand up to leave but he runs to the door and locks it.

"You won't leave until
am forgiven."he says.

"Nkosi can you just
leave me alone." I say.

"Not until you forgive
me."

"But I don't want to." I reply pouting.

"Well then I guess we will just
have to stay in here." "Why do
you have to be so fucking
annoying!!!" "Language
woman!" snaps Nkosi.

"Fuck, fuck, fuck, fuck, fleapen fuck!!!! The same feeling
you have when I swear is the same feeling I have about
you trying to control me!" I scream but somehow he
already has his chest against mine, holding my face up
with one hand in his pocket. He digs deep into my eyes
with his and says with a low voice "I dare you to swear." I
look at him, being overpowered by his alluring aura
which surrounds us and not feeling any pains from my
wound. His dominative scent pulls me closer and closer

to him and his blue eyes are just doing things to me.

"So am I forgiven?" he utters. I nod my head even though I want to say no and then he says, "now let me show you what I will do to you the next time you swear at me." He picks me up and uses some other door in the cinema room to get out which leads us to his room.....

Eeeeeeeh...

He starts kissing on my neck, sucking and licking it, not showing any mercy and he drops me on the bed. "See, I get very angry when people swear at me but with you

..... You just make me angry to the point of

wanting to destroy your punani which is what am going to do today." he seductively says removing my shoes. He gets on top of me and tears the shirt am wearing and unclips my bra, exposing my orange shaped boobs. He abruptly savages on my poor lips with his, making me super horny. When I twirl my

legs around him and put my arms around his neck, he bellows, "don't touch me." and this leaves me in shock. He gets off me, roughly removes my pants but leaves the thong I have on, he walks to his closet and comes back with 2 ties. I try to get off the bed and leave his room because i know what's about to happen but he drags me back onto bed and ties my arms and legs.

"Much better now." he says smiling. He slowly removes his shirt and moves to his belt while looking at me. When he removes his undies, his shaft pops up, ready to murder me. His eyes tell me a summary of what's about to go down and I say to Nkosi "but Nkosi I have a wound, can't you do this next time?"

"The wound is on your back my sweet heart, not on your vagina." when he is done undressing, he goes straight to his target and uses it to demolish me. I feel his tongue start to lick in circles around my clitoris, lapping up and down and side to side. I roll my eyes to the back of my head as the pleasurable feeling kills me slowly but surely. I swear right now am critical and not stable at all..... He licks slowly and gently and then fast and firm, making me arc my back and letting out a scream. He covers my lips with his hand and continues to lightly lick and flick my spot with his tongue.

"Yes, yes. " I mumble before letting out all my juices. I feel the juices sliding down and then a hard shaft unexpectedly thrusts into me. I let out a loud moan as Nkosi just stays stationery. He withdraws then smashes into me again with absolutely no mercy. He then gets on top of me, looks at me with a smirk and says "I hope you are ready."

I shake my head no but he slams into me and says "why are you nodding your head no?"

"Because am not ready!!" I say. He slams into me again and says "What did you say?" when I try to speak, he slams into me and this time, really deep and I just close my mouth because if I try to say anything, he will slam into me the whole times and I fear that i won't be able to walk. He starts to move slowly then picks up his pace, moving faster and faster and deeper. He doesn't even let me breathe at all. It's just moan after moan after moan. When I feel my climax coming on, he withdraws and says "you can't climax just yet. In fact, today I won't let you climax."

"But Nko," and before I could finish my statement, he bangs into me.

"Nkosi please!!" "I shout. He carries on thrusting in me but stops whenever am about to reach climax but when he starts to groan lightly he releases himself into me while calling out my name and cursing then he

withdraws and goes to clean himself. As for me, he leaves me on the bed, still craving for him..... Why did I have to swear though.....

NKOSI'S POV

After having some fun with my dear Thando, I get myself all cleaned up and change into my cream poloneck and black guess jeans with Nike shoes. I walk back into the room where Thando is still tied onto the bed and I clean her.

"Nkosi am still craving." she whines but I ignore her. Next time she will think twice before swearing at me. Since I tore her clothes apart, I go to her room and pick out a maxi dress, a bra, underwear and sandals. I walk back to the room and Luckily no one sees me, I untie Thando who just looks at me with

her adorable puppy eyes but I don't fall for them. I help her get dressed but whenever I put something on her, she removes it and just sits on the bed with her arms crossed.

"Aaaaah since you want to stay naked I will leave you in here. I have to drive your mother and Sihle to the airport." I say standing up from the bed. When am about to leave the room, she rushes to hold my leg and just clings to it. I look down to her and she says " I still need you," with a tear falling out. I smile at her and remove her from my leg.

" Love I need to go, or do you want to go out with me in your birthday suit?" I ask pushing her away. I leave the room, leaving Thando on the floor pouting Women are so dramatic. As I walk through the upstairs hallway, I catch Sihle looking at something down stairs. I follow his eyes and am met by Rose's glooming face. Why the hell is this fucker looking at my sister. I slowly approach him and clear my throat, snapping him out of whatever world he was in.

"hey man." he says looking at me.

"Why are you looking at my sister like that?" I ask, going straight to the point.

"who said I was looking at her?"

"Don't act stupid."

"Am not." he says putting

his hands in his pocket.

"Sihle I saw you looking at

her."

"and if I was?"

"Then I would tell you to stay the

fuck away from her." I reply him. "I

never said am going to ask her out."

he replies.

"But I know you want to. That look of yours said a

lot Sihle so stay away from her." I tell him. "i

remember telling someone the same thing yet

here we are." replies Sihle pointing at me.

"Look man, my situation is different because I had already asked out your sister and she loves me but your situation is different. You haven't even asked her out and she is already family, so leave her alone." I say to him but he chuckles and replies "I really don't care that she is now family. Okusalayo, we don't share the same blood

nor parents. So stop wasting your breath my man." says Sihle before walking away. If this man tries anything funny with my sister, I will screw him up.

At 13:30 when Sihle and Thando's mother's luggage has been packed into the car, the family starts saying thier goodbyes to each other. When we are about to leave, I notice that Sihle isn't in the car nor is he standing at the porch with the others and Rose is not here either. That motherfucker better not be doing anything funny. I rush into the house and I bump into Sihle who is smiling and when I say smiling I mean smiling I look behind him and I see Rose pushing herself towards us but she is looking down.

When she looks up, she sees me and her smile instantly turns into a serious face. She carries on to push herself outside and am left with Sihle.

"Am warning you Sihle. Back off!" I bellow with my eyes popping out.

"Or what Nkosi?" he replies and pushes me out of the way but I drag him back and punch him the face. He falls to the ground and holds the cheek I hit him. I see blood drip from his mouth and he gets up and just chuckles.

"It was totally worth it." says Sihle walking away. What the fuck is wrong with this man.....

I leave the house and find everyone around Sihle and asking him if he is okay. He just pushes them out of his way and gets into the car. His mother joins us and I drive off. The ride to the airport is rather quiet until Thando's mom says something.

"Nkosi my son, please take good care of my child." she says.

"Don't worry ma. I will take good care of her." I say to her while driving. "If he doesn't, I will kill him." says Sihle.

"Aii wena stop with your violent related terms. And am not talking to you so keep quiet" she says looking at Sihle. You tell him woman.....

We finally get to the airport, I drop them off and am off

to my warehouse. I haven't been there in a while so I have to go.

I get there, get out of my car and enter my warehouse. When the guys see me, they all stand up from their seats and greet me.

"Bozza where have you been?asks Scheve.

"Been busy lately. So guys I have a job for you." I say to all of them. "Yes boss." they say as they come closer to me.

"I want you guys to be on the look out for this man." I say to them showing a picture of Brian. "His name is Brian Mohlakoane and he wants to kill me so if you guys see him anywhere, just tell me okay." I shout and they all shout yes.

"Ooh and also be on the look out for the Jones Brothers. They are working with Brian." I say.

"Scheve and Luke, I want you guys to guard my wife. Follow her everywhere she goes and never leave her sight. You can start today by just being close to the house, okay?"

"Sho Bozza." says Scheve.

I leave the warehouse and head back home where I find the ladies having lunch. Am so glad that Rose and Thando are getting along. Not that I doubted that they won't but am just glad that they are getting along.

When I greet them, they all greet me back excluding Thando who just looks at her food and doesn't even look at me. I guess she is angry about me leaving her horny. I leave for my study room, sit on my desk

and start getting some work done. So much has been happening and I have been neglecting my work so it's time to get back on track.....

Its Friday morning and am woken up by the intercom which won't stop ringing. I look at Thando who is sleeping peacefully next to me. I kiss her forehead which makes her smile in her sleep and I get out of bed. I head to the door and when I open it, am met by an unexpected face, in fact am met by a face I didn't want to look at, at 6 in the morning.

"So since I will be staying here in Sandton from now, I decided to just come stay here for today and then tomorrow I will move into Thando's apartment." he says pushing me out of the way along with his luggage.....
What the fuck.....

"I thought you were going to China today. " I say confused.

"Well I was but I decided to take care of the business which is here in Sandton. That way I can be close to my future wife Rose. " he says sitting down.

This fucker better be not fucking with me right now What nonsense is he spitting out of his mouth so early in the morning.

Lately things have been crazy for me coz my dad banned me from using my phone for other things other than school work so I am being naughty right now. Matrics will understand my situation 😂😂😂😂💔 but am sorry for keeping you waiting.

So the advice that I used to kind of construct Nkosi's POV was from @Nolly Godide @Nzolo Khumalo and @Shoeshoe Meere. Thank your the advice ladies 💕👉 and thank you to everyone one else who gave Nkosi advice. I will use that advice in the future for the other chapters.

@Phumzile Mkhize 😂😂😂 I think I will use your advice on another character.

Chapter 28

NKOSI'S POV

I sit across the couch that Sihle is sitting on while just staring at him. What the fuck does this man want?

"Soooo whatsup?" says Sihle smiling while making himself comfortable on my couch. He puts his feet on my table and spreads his arms on the couch.

"You are supposed to be China, that's what's up." I say rubbing my hands together "and get your feet off my table."

"First of all, no thank you. Your table is quite comfortable so I will refuse your offer and secondly, see my wife lives here so I have no purpose in China. I have everything I need right here." says Sihle, grinning.
God this man is going to drive me crazy.

" See my man, let me tell you a story. Do you see the state that my sister is in?"

"Finally, I get to know what happened to my wife. Yes I see it. What happened?" says Sihle taking his feet off the table. He sits with his legs open and his elbows resting on his thighs. I just raise my eyebrow with a straight face and his face also becomes straight.

"It's because of us. Our gender ruined my sister's life. My sister is so loving, caring and way too forgiving. She believes that everyone can be good and tends to not see their bad side no matter what. Just because of that, she ended up in the situation she is in now because of a man." I say looking at Sihle whose face has changed into something else the moment I said the word man. Exactly what I want. See, if a man loves a woman, whenever he hears the word man, he flips and Sihle just flipped. Okay

let me continue.

"So what the hell makes you think I will let you have my sister, because his ex was as crazy as you are right now when he was trying to make her his own? My sister has been through a lot and she needs a break, you can't just come here and claim her as if she is an object." I say to him. Sihle looks away, closes his eyes for a second and he opens them. He looks back at me with clocked eye brows like a blade and his nose gasping for air. His veins on his head and neck start to pop out as his hands form a fist. What a beautiful site hey.....

"Who is this man?" asks Sihle with a changed deep, raspy voice. Okay so that's the only part he heard. I can work with that. I smile in my head and start coming up with stories in my head. So should I tell him the truth and say Siphos is already in hell or should I say he is out there somewhere.Okay let's do this.

"I have been trying to find him for months now but he is like Brian." I say shrugging my shoulders, this is going to be fun...

"Please give me all his details, I will find him myself, " says

Sihle standing up, he puts his hands into his pocket and starts walking up and down.

"I will give it to you after breakfast."

"No I want it now." he bellows while pointing at the floor.

"Whoa, this is my house so you will not raise your voice thank you. My queen and the princesses are sleeping." I say to him.

"I don't care, just give me the idiot's information."

"Okay then you won't get the information until you lower your voice." I say. Okay fine, just give me his details. " he says in a lower voice.

That's more like it. I will send it to you. Follow me." I say standing up. He follows me to my study room; as I sit on my desk with my laptop, he sits on the couch.

"Your email address?" I ask him. He stands from the couch, comes to my desk and types his email address. I send the document with Sipho's information and Sihle just storms out of the room. Well this is going to be sooooo much fun. I put my feet on the table and just lay on my rocking chair.

"Boy you better have a reason for not going to school." shouted my father as he took off his belt. I was on the floor, naked, not knowing what to say because it was all a lie but my father refused to believe me. My step mother stood beside my father with a smile on her face and encouraged my father to just hit me and to stop asking stupid questions.

"Baba I have been at school everyday, it's just that sometimes I am late because of the chores that ma gives

me early in the morning." I said justifying myself but a stinging pain traveled from my left hand to my back as my father hit me with the belt. I screamed in pain, while tears fell from my eyes but I quickly wiped them away. I certainly didn't want my siblings to find me in tears.

"You see, I told you about this useless son of yours!!! He keeps on saying I give him chores in the morning when I don't! He gives himself those chores and whenever I tell him to leave for school he just ignores me!" said my step mother.

"You are lying!!!! I never said that!" but am shut by the pain of the belt swung by my own father.

"Papa stop it!" shouted Rose rushing into my room while dropping her school bag on the floor. She came in front of me and stood there while facing my father but he roughly pushed her out of the way and Luckily, my younger brother caught her from falling and hitting the floor with her head.

"Why didn't you just die with your mother huh?! You children are all serpents from the devil I tell you! Just like your evil mother who died because of her witchcraft nx!!!" "shouted my father while hitting me. I didn't cry nor scream since my siblings were now standing by the door, watching me being beaten up for something I didn't even know about. I just sat on the floor, flinching

with my eyes closed and on that day, my love for my father was crushed into hatred.

I slowly open my eyes, recalling the dream I just had. I still don't understand why my father switched up after getting married to my step mother. Did she really be witch him?

Either way, it doesn't matter anymore since he is out of our lives now. I look at my watch which is reflecting 8am and I get my feet off the table. I stand up, stretch and go to my room where I find Thando naked, dressing her wound on the bed while facing the other direction. I walk to her and take the bandage from her hands. She lets me dress the wound and when am done, she doesn't turn to look at me.

"Baby?" I say trying to turn her to me but she refuses. I walk to where she is facing and she quickly wipes the tears that were on her face.

"Love why are you crying?" I ask holding her shoulders.

"Baby talk to me," I ask but she just shakes her head no.

"Sthandwā sami don't be like that What's wrong? Talk to your love."

"am sorry for losing your baby Nkosi?" she says with a tear falling from her left eye and I speedily wipe it. I smile at her, kiss her forehead and hug her.

"Baby why are you still on that? Why are you acting as if we can't get another child?" "What if I."

"Don't even finish that statement of yours. We will get another child. It's not the end of the world my love. Yes am hurt that the baby died but it wasn't your fault. And maybe it was good that the baby died love, maybe the baby was not destined to live just yet. So stop worrying about that." I say to her.

"What do you mean by the baby was not destined to live,"

"Don't take it the wrong way love. What am saying is, we might have lost the baby because maybe we aren't ready for one. Maybe we still need to know each other more and overcome a few things for us to finally get one." I say rubbing her back.

"Maybe." she says sniffing.

"Now come, let's get you dressed." I

say standing up from the bed. "where were you baby?"

"The doorbell was ringing at 6 and your brother was the one ringing it." I say looking through Thando's clothes.

"My brother?"

"Yes, Sihle. He wants to stay in Sandton now."

"Really?! But why?"

"Well apparently, he wants to stay close to his wife."

"Sihle doesn't have a wife,"

"Well he is claiming that he does so."

"And who is this

wife?"

"Roseline." I say turning to Thando, holding a dress and underwear garments for her. She looks at me and starts laughing out loud. I just walk to the bed and put the clothes there. When she sees that am actually serious, she stops and clears her throat. "Wait you serious?" she asks wide eyed.

"That's what your brother said. If you think am lying you can go ask him." I say walking to the bathroom. I close the door, remove my pyjamas and get into the shower. Thando walks in while am showering and uses the toilet. While she does her business, I notice her gazing at my body.

"Do I look that delicious?" I ask sarcastically. She snaps out of the world she was in and starts blushing. She flushes the toilet, wears her undie and walks out of the bathroom.

When am done getting dressed, I go downstairs and join the others for breakfast. "Goodmorning."

I say taking my seat next to Thando.

"Morning." they all simultaneously answer. I look around the table and Sihle isnt here but Rose is here, pheew.

"where is Sihle?" I ask while

Thando dishes food for me.

"Sihle is here?" asks Tshidi.

"Yes he is. He came here in the morning." I say. "Didn't

see him" says Tshidi.

"Neither did I." says Noluthando.

I look at Rose who is just looking at her food.

"Rose?" I say. She looks up to me with

food stuffed in her mouth. "Hmmmmm"

she answers.

"Have you seen him?" I ask.

"Nop. Haven't seen him." she answers and she looks back at her plate. This idiot.....

"Rose?" I call her again. "Where did he go?"

"I don't know. Am not his secretary who knows where he goes." she answers shrugging her shoulders.

"Hmmmmm okay but I know that he saw you before he left." I say now eating my food. The 3 sisters all look at Rose and I with quizzical looks but they let it go. We continue having our breakfast and then the devil himself decides to show up. He comes to the table, greets us all, takes a plate from the table and goes to sit next to Rose who just hasn't stopped smiling eversince Sihle walked in. She doesn't even hide it at all.

"Rose sit next to Noluthando," I say. Rose looks at me with disappointment in her eyes but I don't give a damn.

"Aren't you going to listen to your brother?" I ask her.

She rolls her eyes, passes her plate to Noluthando who puts it beside her, Rose pushes herself to the other side of the table next to Noluthando and lets out a loud sigh. I look at Sihle who just chuckles and serves himself. This fucker better think twice if he

thinks he will just get my sister just like that. My world might revolve around my queen Thando but it also revolves around my little princess Rose.

I keep my eyes on Sihle and Rose who keep on stealing glances at each other, one can even see Rose's cheeks turning red.

"I think Sihle likes Rose."

whispers Thando to me.

"You think. " I say

sarcastically.

"I was just saying hau." she replies.

"Thank you fro the breakfast," says Noluthando to Thando and Tshidi since they made it. Noluthando stands up with her plate and glass, followed by Tshidi and Thando.

"Rose, I want to talk to you." I say standing up from my chair. Rose looks at me, breaking the contact she had with Sihle. I push her to the backyard and have a walk with her.

"Do you like

Sihle?" I ask

her. "Pardon

Budi?"

"You heard me loud and clear." she looks up to me as I push her in the backyard garden. "I don't know Budi."

"Why do you like him?". "I said I don't know if I.

.....

"

"Then if you don't like him, why do you blush everytime he is around you?" "I. i"

"Now answer my question, why do you like him?"

"I don't know Budi, he just makes me feel happy, I guess. Happier than I was with Sipho."

"Hmmmmm so how do you know that he won't mistreat you like Sipho did?"

"I.dont know Budi but he makes me feel safe and I doubt that he would ever hurt me" I stop pushing

when we are far from the house, I kneel in front of Rose and hold her hand.

"Isn't that the same thing you said about Siphho?" I say looking at her. She tries to say something but she is dumbfounded, she looks away and a tear falls from her eye.

"Noo Rose, don't cry. Am asking you a simple question and it requires a reply. Isn't that the same thing you said about Siphho?"

"It is," she says sniffing.

"Exactly. My princess, am not saying stop liking Sihle or stay away from him but what am saying is stop letting your good side get the best of you. Not everyone will love you like I do. Analyse a person and get to know them better before letting that person in or else, next time, I won't be able to save you. You can

like Sihle if you want to, am not against that but get to know him first then you can let him in." I say to her.

"I hear you budi, I hear you." she says.

"Good. Now, I don't want you to talk to him for 2 days okay. Whenever he comes to you, don't entertain him. I want to see his reaction to it."

"Okay budi. Can we please go back, I

need to help the others with cleaning," "I

really need to get a maid." I say now

pushing her back to the house.

THANDO'S POV

Since there is nothing to do in this huge boring house, we the ladies plan on going out and having some fun before Tshidi and Noluthando leave. I pick out a pair of ripped jeans, a crop top and fenty puma sneakers. I comb my big afro, leaving it loose. When am done, i feel his hands touch my afro.

"Nkosi man!!!!!!!" I shout while smacking

his hand off my hair but he laughs. "It's not

funny. It took me 10 good minutes to get it
this good!!!" I shout.

"Ooooh stop being dramatic. Let me fix it." says Nkosi taking the comb from the dressing table. He starts to comb my hair carefully, he is actually combing it way better than I do.

"So why all dressed up?" asks Nkosi.

"Ooh ummmm baby, the girls and I are going out." I say while he combs my afro.

"Going out? You are not going out Thando." says Nkosi. I stop his hand from combing and turn to face him.

"Why?" I ask.

"You know why Thando." says Nkosi.

"Aaaaah baby were you serious about the not going out thing?"

"Yes, I was very much serious. You aren't going anywhere. If you want to do something then you will do it here." says Nkosi. I stand up from the stool and put my arms around his neck.

"But baby, he won't find me. It's just this once baby please!!!!!" I say with pleading eyes.

"A no is a no Thando. Am definitely not taking any chances so just forget it." he says removing my arms

around him. He forces me to sit down then he continues to comb my hair. I sit with my arms folded, pissed as hell. I so want to disobey him right now but this man's punishment from yesterday taught me a very valuable lesson. I don't want to go through that again shame.

"What did you guys want to do." he asks.

"We wanted to go to the salon to do our hair then to the spa and maybe shopping." I say.

"I can bring the salon and the spa to you but shopping you will do online." he says putting the comb down.

"What do you mean by bring the salon and spa to us?"

"I will hire salon and spa employees

who will come here." he says. "Well

atleast we are getting something." I

say shrugging.

"So let me see if I can get something." he says taking his phone. He calls someone and the person answers.

"Yes, I need you to get me 5 hairdressers who work at a very good salon and 8 people from an excellent spa and out of those 8 there should be more nail technicians than the others. Do it asap."

"tell them they will get R25000 each, tell me when you get them so that I can send a driver to come fetch them, okay thank you." he ends the call, looks at me and smiles. "all done.

No need for you to go to the mall anymore." he says. I won't lie, am kind of flattered. My man just hired people to come here, I mean, only 1 out of 50 men can do that.

"Thank you but we still aren't going for shopping which sucks." I say. "You will have to shop next time." he says.

"so since am not going to be needed here, I will leave for work." says Nkosi. He comes to me and kisses my cheek.

"Bye." I reply. He walks out of the room with his bouncy attractive walk and his dressing is making him even more attractive. Am so glad he ditched his old school style of dressing.

"I love you!" I shout.

"I know!!!" shouts Nkosi. Mxm, he is such a cunt.

I check my afro to see if he really combed it properly and he did. How lucky am I world!!!!!! My manz can comb my hair properly.....

I leave the room, go to the living room where I find all the ladies sitting and chatting. They turn to me and smile while standing up.

"are you ready?" says Tshidi taking her bag from the coffee table. "Umm yeah about that," I say rubbing my hands.

"What is it now?" says Noluthando.

"Well Nkosi said we can't leave the house, especially me because Brian might find me." I say.

"Hai man, you and your over protective man!!! Eish! Why didn't you try to butter him with some romance Thando?" says Tshidi.

"I did try but Nkosi wasn't falling for any of it." I reply.

"So are we going to be stuck here doing nothing?" asks Rose.

"Well we are stuck here but we won't be doing nothing. Nkosi asked some person to look for hair dressers and a few people who work at a spa so that they can come here." I say.

"Really!!!!!!! Yhooo Thando you lucky bastard!!!!!" shouts Nolu.

"My brother sure loves you alright!" says Rose.

"I know I know, am one lucky bitch now stop being jealous." I say feeling myself. We all laugh and just sit down. I guess we will just have to wait for the services now.

"Is Sihle here?" I ask.

"Nop. He was dragged out of the house by Nkosi." says Tshidi.

I look at Rose and smile. "So Rose, what's

up with you and our brother?" I ask.

"Nothing is going on." she says with a straight face.

"Oooh stop it. We all know there is something going on so spill the beans." says Nolu. "Am serious guys. There is nothing going on between us." she says.

"Hmmmmmmmm okay. But I don't believe you at all." I say. "stop it guys hau. There is really nothing happening." says Rose rolling her eyes.

"That's exactly what Thando said a month ago about your brother yet here we are but you know what, let's just wait and see." says Tshidi leaning on the couch. Rose blushes and says nothing. Rose is totally falling for Sihle and that's a fact.....

30 minutes later, the door bell rings. Noluthando goes to open the door and she just freezes at the door. "Who is it Nolu?" I ask.

"Ummm I think your man kind of overdid this stay at home and enjoy yourself thing bruh." she says opening the door much wider. A group of men walk in holding a

lot of bags from different expensive clothing shops. The people ask where they should put the bags and I tell them on the table. They leave and Nolu closes the door. We all rush to the bags and look inside. The bags have each of our names on them so each of us takes the bags with their name on it.

5 minutes later, the door bell rings again. I go to check who it is because everyone is busy with their bags full of new clothes.

I open the door and a group of ladies look at me smiling. "And you are?" I ask.

"Madam, sir told me to come drop them off here. They are going to do your hair and spa treatments." says a man in black standing with the ladies.

"Oooh um okay. Come in ladies." I say to them, making way for them. The man in black goes to the car and comes back holding some equipments. Nkosi really outdid himself today.

"Thank you," I say to the man who leaves.

The ladies who came here start setting up their things and we are given robes to put on. We all go change and come back to get pampered. The door bell rings again and who the hell could it be this time.

"I will get it." I say rushing to the door. I open it and 2 men in black holding bags written John Dory's on them are standing at the porch.

"Hello ma'am, we came with your

food." says one the the men. "Mr

Nxumalo told us to bring it here."

says the other one. "Ummm sure

come in." I say.

"Ooh and, your new maid will be here in 15 minutes." says the other one. Eeeeh Nkosi!!!!

"Oooh okay. Thank you. You can put the bags on that

table there." I say pointing at the dining table.

"Yhooooo guys, I need my own Nkosi shame!! I know that i have a rich family and I can get this if I want to but I also want to get spoiled by my manz like this." shouts Tshidi and all the girls laugh, including the ones who came to pamper us.

I join the ladies who are already

getting their hair and manicures done.

"This is way better than going to the mall." says Tshidi.

"It sure is, thanks to Nkosi and his over protective ass." says Nolu. "If I was his woman, I would give it to him all night woooooo."

"Aii wena watch your mouth!" I say to Nolu and we all laugh.

"Chill baby girl, I won't steal your man. Am just trying to indirectly tell you to let him ride it all night because he deserves it.." she says.

"HmMMM I would but I wont." I say

as my hair gets combed. "Haaaa,

why?" asks Tshidi while all the other

girls look at me.....

"Because, guys, that man is cruel. Rose your brother is cruel shame. Do you know what he did to me yesterday."

"What?"

"So after you guys left the cinema, he wanted me to forgive him for a fight we had earlier but I refused and I swore at him and you all know how Nkosi feels about swearing. So when I was planning to leave the cinema, he did his magic on me with those eyes of his and his aura so I just forgave him but him,

hehe, guys! That man fucked me hardcore all because of the swearing and he didn't even let me climax. He left me just like that as punishment." I say but the girls are already dying of laughter.

"Yaaaaaaaah, unyile, you

deserved it!" says Tshidi

laughing. "so is that why you

won't give him any tonight?"

asks Rose. "Thats exactly why." I

say.

"Usile wena Thando!" says Nolu. We all laugh while being pampered.

I get my hair done into box braids and I also get a gel manicure and pedicure but with my own nails. Am not a fan of fake nails. I get an amazing four hand massage and then I eat the day away. When we are all done getting pampered, we ask the ladies who came to pamper us to join us in eating because the food is way too much. We even become friends with some of them like Tatenda, Refilwe and Reitumetse.

These 3 girls sure know how to make a person laugh.

They all work at the spa. After 2 hours of eating and chatting, they get dropped off at their homes since it's

almost knock off time for them. I took Tatenda's number because I have fallen inlove with that girl's personality and also because she is the owner of the spa so whenever I need some pampering I will ask her.

"So girls, don't we look beautiful?" shouts Tshidi while dancing. Okay let me not say dancing because that's not dancing.....

"Thanks to my brother!!!!" replies Rose. Rose got herself a deep tissue massage Therapy since her legs are injured. I hate to say this but I have a feeling that she might not be able to walk ever again. Sigh.....

"Let's take our bags to our rooms guys. The maid wants to clean this place." I say to the ladies. They all rush to get the bags with their names on them and I help Rose carry hers. I drop them off at her room then I go to mine. I put my bags on the couch in the room and I just lay on the bed. I really had an amazing day though and it really was so much better than going to the mall. While am deep in my thoughts, I fall asleep.

My phone rings, waking me up

from my deep beautiful nap.

"Hello," I answer.

"My love, why are you running away from me? Can't you see that am just trying to apologize?" says a male voice on the other side of the call.

"Sorry who is this?" I ask.

"How could you forget your man's voice? It's me, Brian." he says. I freeze and then the memories start to play again and this time, it includes the night I got shot.

"Don't worry, I will find you soon. You can run but you can't hide from your man. Watch how you will only get married to me and not that thing you call your man." he says before dropping the call. I just sit

still, not knowing what to do. What does he want from me, isn't it enough that he took my pride away and isn't it enough that he left me with such a traumatic memory???

"Thando dinn Thando!!! Why are you crying?" asks someone while rushing to me. The person runs to me and takes the phone from my hands and looks at it.

I slowly turn to face the person and it's Tshidi. "It was Brian, he....he. he is the one who just called me." I say as

I cry.

"What!!!!!! Rose!! Come here now and Nolu too!" shouts Tshidi.

The ladies come rushing and Tshidi tells Rose to call Nkosi while Tshidi and Nolu try to comfort me but it doesn't work.

If one has ever been raped, its not that easy to get over the trauma. You start feeling the pain of him trying to enter you roughly, him forcefully kissing you while you try to push him off and his scent just stays on you. You just feel useless and used.

Why do I have to suffer so much.....

I hear the main door swing open and multiple steps climbing up the stairs. He burges into the room and the first thing he says is "My queen!"

I look at his face and I just breakdown as he rushes to me. Tshidi and Nolu get off the bed as Nkosi tugs me into the biggest hug ever. Sihle also rushes into the room and stands at the edge of the bed.

"Don't worry my love, he won't do anything to you okay? Am here now, he will do anything to you okay?" says Nkosi in a soft voice while rocking me side to side.

"He said he will find me Nkosi. What if he does? He will kill you Nkosi and he will want to marry me! I can't do that." I cry out.

"He will never find you my love okay." he says. "Where is her phone?" he asks. "Here.

I will go track down the call and see if we can find him." says Sihle.

"Okay and after that, destroy the phone." says Nkosi. Sihle leaves the room running and the main door closes.

"Guys, I want to be alone with Thando. Please leave." says Nkosi. I hear the ladies leave and closing the door behind them. "shhhhhh don't cry my love, am here now. I will protect you." he says in a soft

voice.

Why did a beautiful day like this have to end so
terribly.....



Chapter 29

NKOSI'S POV.

"Anything?" I ask walking up and down Brendon's office.

"Yes I found something." he says. Sihle speedily gets off the couch he was sitting on and rushes to Brendon's desk.

"Yes, we are listening" says Sihle.

"Well it seems he made that call at some hotel called Sunshine hotel ." he says looking at his computer.

"That's my hotel. Wait, let me call the receptionist and tell them to send the CCTv footage from 2 days ago." I say taking out my phone. I dial the number and the receptionist answers.

"Sunshine hotel how can I be of service?" asks the female receptionist.

"Umm yes, it's Mr Barca," I say. Since I don't want to be known as the owner, the manager just told all the stuff at the hotel that the owner is some man called Mr Barca.

"Good afternoon sir, how can I be of assistance?"

"Can you please send me all the CCTV footage from Friday. I need it before 17:00." I say.

"But sir, that's against the hotel's privacy policy. I am a. "

"Lady do you want to keep your job?" I bluntly say.

"I do sir, am am sorry sir. I will tell the people in charge of the CCTV to send you the footage as soon as possible." she hesitantly says.

"Good. Now I want you to send it to this address, 23 Albarton street. My men will be waiting in a blue Mercedes." I say before ending the call.

"It's done." I say putting my phone in my pocket.

"But sir, are you sure you want to get involved in such. "

"Brendon that fool is harassing my wife so yes, I do want to get involved in this situation." I say to him.

"Okay so should I at least get a few men ready just in case?" asks Malcom standing at a distance.

"Yes, do that " orders Sihle.

"Sorry but who made you the boss? He is asking me not

you." I say to Sihle.

"Well you were going to say the same thing anyways so stop being a bitch." says Sihle.

"But it would have been from a different person who is supposed to be ordering them." I say to him.

"Aii suka. It's the same thing anyways." says Sihle smacking my head. Malcom clears his throat and gets our attention.

"Do what Mr Mdletshe said." I say to Malcom. He turns to the exit of the warehouse and leaves.

"Idiot!" mumbles Sihle. I side eye him and he looks at me too.

"Who is the idiot?" I ask.

"Take a wild guess," he replies. I squint my eyes at him and step on his foot and he punches my arm. Sihle and I have kind of grown close because of this Brian situation. He is actually not as bad as I thought but I have realised that when it comes to his sister, he doesn't fuck with anyone which is one thing we have in common. However, us being close doesn't mean that I have let him get to Rose. That's one thing I will never do. I will only give him piece when he proves himself. We wanted to tell his 2 look alike about the current situation but Brendon told us not to because Brian might be watching our every call which might be how he got Thando's number.

"So any info on Siphho?" I ask Sihle.

"No, its like this man doesn't exist actually. I tried to get to him through his finances but his bank accounts are frozen, all of them and his businesses have been closed down." says Sihle. Inside, am dying with laughter because Siphho doesn't exist anymore but I will tell him later, or you know what, he will find out himself.

"Ooooh okay. Do you need my help?" I ask.

"No thanks. I will do it myself." replies Sihle as he turns to the exiting door.

"Let me go outside, I need a smoke." says Sihle.

"Why do you people smoke?" I ask disgusted.

"Because we can," he says taking out a cigarette from his pocket while going outside. Such an unhealthy lifestyle!

I take out my phone and call my one and only who answers after the first ring.

"Hey." she says sounding as if she is on the verge of tears. This has been her voice for the past 3 days she has spent in bed. Yes, I have barely been at home but I want to take care of Brian then I can go home to tell her the good news.

"It kills me to hear you sound like that my love," I say.

"Let's not talk about my voice Nkosi. When are you coming?" she asks.

"As soon as I kill Brian." I say.

"And if you don't?"

"This time I will, my love. Only for you." I say to her.

"How sure are you?"

I let out a sigh and say "Am sure Thando."

"Okay, just be careful please. If you can't kill him then let him be." she says.

"I love you."

"I love you too." she replies. I wait for her to end the call which she doesn't.

"You know you can just come home right?"

"Yes, Thando but I have to take care of this first."

"Okay. Fine. Bye," says Thando in her dead voice. She ends the call and am just broken. Brian will pay for this. As if him raping Thando wasn't enough, now he is harassing her!!

"Brendon please tell Malcom to go get the package at this address. He should take his blue Mercedes." I say going to sit down.

"Okay boss." he replies standing up from his chair. After Brendon leaves the room, I hear a voice that sounds like Sbu's outside and I rush outside only to find Sihle interrogating Sbu. Oooh shit, i totally forgot to tell Sbu not to come here.

"Sbu you know how I feel about repeating myself so answer my question, why are you here?" asks Sihle while blowing out the nicotine scented smoke from his mouth.

"Well, I have come here to talk to that fool standing behind you concerning my woman." says Sbu while pointing at me. Sihle turns to me and turns back to him.

"So you 2 know each other?"

"As enemies yes!" I quickly jump in while walking towards Sihle and Sbu. My men all look at us in shock but they try to hide it.

"Guys, let's go inside." says Brendon to my men. They all follow Brendon excluding Malcom who gets in the blue Mercedes and drives away.

"Hmmmmmm so your enemy knows where your warehouse is?" asks Sihle with one elevated eyebrow while pointing at me with his smoking cigarette. Right now, I feel like smacking it out of his hand but I don't

want to risk it.

Sbu looks at me with a quizzical look which is clearly asking why I didn't tell him about Sihle.

"Ummm am kind of surprised too hey." I say to Sihle. We both look at Sbu who looks shit scared but hides it.

"Well, there was a day where I saw him at the mall so I decided to follow him." says Sbu. "I just wanted to talk to him concerning Thando until I saw him killing some man so I ran away." he continues.

"And what gave you the courage to come back." asks Sihle.

"Well ummm my love for Thando gave me the courage."

"Well so you might as well turn and leave because am not letting go of Thando." I say to Sbu pointing at him. Sbu chuckles and takes out a gun from his pocket. What the fuck is this fool doing.

"Well then I guess I will just have to kill you," says Sbu. This motherfucker. I also take out my glock and point it at him.

"You guys can go shoot each other somewhere else not here. And Sbu, move on my man. Thando has and he has already proposed so just find another woman." says Sihle patting Sbu's shoulder.

"No! I will not give up on her. I love her way too much to just let her."

"Am not asking you, am telling you. My sister already has a lot of drama in her life so don't bring more drama. Leave," says Sihle pushing Sbu to the car.

"No! He must die Sihle. Isn't he now knows where my warehouse is?" I shout. I see Sbu turn around in shock but Sihle carries on to push him into the car. I rush after them but Sihle takes Sbu's gun and fires it on the ground.

"Let him be Nkosi, he is an idiot. He won't do anything."

says Sihle. Haha if only Sihle knew..... Sbu gets into his car, looks at me one more time and drives away but right after he drives away, a black car speeds onto the parking lot and starts shooting at us.

"Sihle get down!!!!!!!" I shout lying down. Sihle falls to the ground, hearing the windows shutter and then all of a sudden, it's a gun fight. My men all rush out of the warehouse and start shooting at the black car but the car quickly drive away.

Another car comes driving back and Sbu rushes out of the car.

"Are you guys okay?!" he asks getting out of his car.

"Am fine, Sihle?"

"Yes am fine." he replies. All my men get into their cars and speed after the car. I also stand up from the ground and follow them.

"Boss!!! Come, I have something important." shouts

Brendon from the warehouse. Sihle, Sbu and I all rush inside and go to Brendon's desk.

"Malcom came back with the CCTv footage while you were with Sihle and Sbu outside so I just decided to play it and it looks like you have 3 snitches." says Brendon.

"Meaning?" asks Sihle.

"3 of your bodyguards at your place are part of Brian's team. They met at the hotel." says Brendon pointing at 3 people on his computer. I feel my heart start to beat fast as my brain begins to load ways to punish those fools. I walk out of the warehouse and go straight into my car. I wear my glasses and speedily drive home. Those fools will see me today.

THANDO'S POV.

As am reading a novel in bed, I hear commotion outside and Tshidi comes rushing into my room.

"Your man is busy outside!" she shouts panting. I

snappily get out of bed throwing my book on the bed and running after Tshidi. When I get outside I find 2 men against the wall with blood gushing out of their mouths.

"Where is your other partner?!" Nkosi snaps.

"He, he left to meet with him boss, please don't kill us! All we wanted was money to take care of our families!" one of them cries.

"Oooh so R50 000 every 2 weeks isnt enough hey? Well guess what, now you are getting nothing at all because of stupidity. Put them in the car!" says Nkosi leaving them to fall onto the ground. He looks at me with the most hair raising, terrifying face then looks away.

"Nkosi!" I shout running after him but he stops me.

"Thando not now, am busy!" he shouts with some form of wrath in his voice. He jumps into the car that the men he was beating up are in and drives away. What's going on.

NKOSI'S POV.

"And where is the third one?" asks Sihle as I drag the 2 inside the warehouse. "They said he went to meet with him." I say. "Tie them to the monkey bars on the ceiling." I say to my men.

"Where is Sbu?"

"He left after you drove away." says Sihle.

"Good. That bastard should leave me alone." I say grinding my teeth. Ps... Am pretending.

"He will," replies Sihle.

"Brendon, any news from the guys who drove after those guys who shot at us?"

"Not yet boss." he says.

"call them." I reply.

Brendon takes out his phone, dials a number then he puts it on loud.

"Brendon." says a voice at the other end of the call.

"Did you guys manage to get them."

"No. We executed a plan where Thabang and I ran after the car and we told Israel along with a few men to follow them undercover while we stop chasing after them. That will make them think that we have stopped chasing after them."

"Good job boys,"

"That's not all boss. Israel says he saw one of our men talking to the guys."

"Don't worry about that my man, we are taking care of that."

"So should I tell Israel and the guys to attack?"

"No. Don't attack. Just tell Israel and his men to stay there and follow them everywhere. Including that betrayer."

"Okay boss." Brendon ends the call and goes to sit on his desk.

"Boss we are sorry, we will tell you everything you want to know." cries one of the men.

"Don't worry, you will tell me what I want to know but you also won't live to see tomorrow." I say. They continue crying while being tied to the monkey bars.

"Nkosi we need to leave this warehouse since they now know where we are. They might come back again and shoot at us." says Sihle.

"We will right after killing these fools." I reply.

"Bring the acid tanks that are outside." I say. 2 of my men come back pushing 2 large glass tanks with the acid.

"So here is what's going to happen my dear friends." I say to them. "You will tell me everything you know while your feet are in the acid, you cry, these 2 will pour the acid on your faces. Got it?" I say. Sihle comes to stand next to me and smiles.

"You are one cruel motherfucker. I like you."

"I know but Zipho told me you are worse so why don't you show case your talent." I say to him with my hands in my pocket.

"With pleasure my dear brother in law." he says spreading his hand for a hand shake. I shake his hand while letting out a laugh.

"But I will make a few changes. I want them to be tied in a different way." he says walking towards the crying men.

"and do you somehow have the a heretics fork?" he asks.

"Ummm I don't think so." I reply shaking my head.

"Okay I think I braught one but it's at your place." he says.

"where?"

"In my blue suitcase in the third pocket."

"Brendon go get it." I say. Brendon gets his jacket and leaves. Sihle looks up to the tied up guys and gives them a

big smile

"Meanwhile, let's get you 2 in another position."

"Boza please, forgive us!!?" howls one of them with tears welling out of his eyes.

"Whats the word you speak of my boy?" says Sihle laughing. "Now that your boss is my brother, am pretty sure he has deleted that "forgive" word you speak of from his mentality."

"Oh don't even waste your breath my friend, this idiot knows that I don't believe in forgiving so I honestly don't know why he is asking for forgiveness." I say walking to Sihle.

"Untie them." states Sihle. They get untied and then they are tied differently now, having their hands tied behind their back. Sihle tells my men to allow the boys to stand on stools which is kind of confusing for me. I look at Sihle who grins at me and says "don't worry. You will see. Am still waiting for my beautiful forks." I nod my head and go sit on the couch.

I look at Sihle ordering my man around and I get lost in my thoughts. Who could have thought that Sihle and I would end up being buddies. I mean, I beat up this man and he scared the shit out of me with his lecture at the hospital but hey, look at us now. I guess it would be fair for me to tell him that Siphos is dead.

psych. am kidding. Am not telling him shit. If he wants Rose then he better go through this test of mine which is kind of stupid. But the one that I really want is to see how he will react to Rose ignoring him. So far, he seems like he is going through hell because Rose has been ignoring him.

Brendon finally comes back after 50 minutes and gives Sihle some fork shaped instrumentals. Sihle walks to me and hands over one of the instruments which is a 2 sided fork with 2 sharp teeth at each end. It also has a strap attached to it which goes through a hole at the middle of the 2 sided fork.

"So we will use this fork after they spill everything because they won't be able to speak if we strap it on them now." says Sihle.

"Oooh okay so you can start with your torture now right?"

I say sitting back down.

"Yes." Sihle walks back to the 2 men, kicks the stools they are standing on and agonising screams travel through the warehouse.

"So this position I have chosen dislocated their shoulders." says Sihle. Hmm interesting. He points at my 2 men who are standing at the door and tells them to bring 4 heavy rocks to tie on the guys feet. His orders are followed then the tanks with acid are pushed under the 2 betrayers. The rocks tied to their feet weigh their feet into the flesh eating acid and screams get even louder as their feet are being eaten and their shoulders are being dislocated.

"Now talk!" shouts Sihle.

"He wants to kidnap Thando! He wants to take her with him so he approached us and asked us to help him out and he will give us 500 000 each!!!!" cries out one of them.

"How did he know that you 3 worked for Nkosi?!"

"We honestly don't know boss. When we were at Thomas's house, he just came to us and said he knew that we worked for you so he offered us the deal.

"And why is he meeting up with Thomas?" I ask.

"They want to finalize the plan which will be executed soon but we don't know when!"

"Ooooooh. Where does Brian stay?"

"We don't know, we went to meet him at one of your hotels a few days ago!"

"How did he get Thando's number?"

"We don't know boss!" they cry out.

"Did you guys tell him about my ware house?"

"No boss!!" they shout.

"So if he knows that you 3 work for me, he must know where Thando is right now" I say in a low voice looking down.

"Shit!!! Sihle we have to take Thando somewhere else." I say rushing out of the house.

"Tie the heretics forks around their neck using the straps." shouts Sihle to my 2 men who are staying behind.

Sihle follows me along with Brendon who takes an AK 47 and 3 glocks with him.

We all get into my car and speed back home. On our way there, my phone rings. Sihle takes it answers.

"Yes?"

"What?! Get away from there then and quickly!" shout Sihle over the phone.

"And then?"

"They shot Thomas and apparently Mussaline and Otarik are there." says Sihle.

"Ooh shit!" says Brendon.

"Did you know about Brain having any connections with those 2?" asks Sihle.

"Yes I did." I say driving the car at 300km per hour. Do I care that am speeding? No.

"What the fuck man?! Why the fuck didn't you tell me?! Nkosi you have fucked us up."

"Chill man, they won't do anything to us." I say.

"But they might hurt Thando!"

"No they won't. Since Brian wants Thando, he won't allow them to hurt her."

I hoot at the gate but no one opens for me. I take my remote for the gate and press it. As the gate opens, our eyes are met by dead bodies all over the yard.

I rush out of the car and run into the house but there is no one.

"Thando!!!!!!!" I shout running around. I feel my heart beating fast and then tears start to blur my eyes. Sihle runs into the house followed by Brendon and they find me opening each and every door in this house but there is nothing. I go back downstairs and Sihle gives me my phone which is ringing and he continues to look around the house. I check the caller ID and it's written Schev.

"Schev! Where is Thando? please tell me you have her." I say in a brittle voice.

"Wazza my dear friend," says a voice. This is not Schev.

"Oooh sorry, let me introduce myself. My name is Brain Mohlakoane, the son of Mr Mohlakoane, the man you have been searching for." he says.

"Brian!!!! Where did you take my wife along with the ladies she had!?" I shout.

"Whoa slow down my dear friend. She isn't your wife just yet, she doesn't have a ring on her finger just yet." he says laughing.

"Ooh and I must say, your men are very well trained but they are nothing compared to mine. The one called Schev tried to run away with your ladies but let's just say I was way ahead of him and his team hey. Anyway, back to business, i just wanted to tell you that you will never see Thando ever again and not because am going to kill her or anything but because she is going to find out one truth that will crush her."

"What truth?" I ask.

"Come on now stop acting as if you don't know. You killed her father," he says. I hear him blow something out and then some people laugh at the background.

"how do you know about that?"

"Well let's just say I have people who know a whole lot of your secrets." he says and then someone shouts "I hope you are enjoying my father's money!" then laughter comes afterwards.

"If you want to kill me then do so but don't tarnish my image to Thando." I say with clenched teeth. Sihle comes to stand in front of me with his hands in his pocket.

"Well I do want to kill you but I want to start by killing the feelings that Thando has for you." he says.

"Leave her alone Brian!" I shout. "if you dare touch her I will...."

Sihle snatches the phone from me and says "Brain if you dare to touch my sister or any of the ladies I will kill

you!"

"Hello, hello! Damn it, he dropped the call!" roars Sihle.

"Giev me the phone so that I can try to locate the call before he destroys the phone." says Brendon. Sihle hands over the phone to him and Brendon rushes out of the house.

"I will call Zipho and Khaya. They have to come." says Sihle.

Sihle goes outside and calls someone. If Thandk finds out that I killed her father she will hate me along with her whole family. In fact they will kill me. I have to find him as soon as possible. I find my other phone in my room and dial Israel's number.

"Boss," he says answering the phone.

"where did they kill Thomas?"

"At some old blue warehouse."

"Come pick me up." I say to him.

"Okay boss, is something wrong?"

"Yes, they took Thando, Rose, Tshidi and Noluthando." I say.

"Oooh shit. Okay boss, where are you now?"

"Am at my place." I say.

"Okay we are coming."

When I drop the call, Sbu calls me.

"I sent you a location. Come now!" he says in a low voice.

"But am already going somewhere, Brian took. "

"I know, he took Thando. Am at the location he is at right now." he says.

"Ummmm okay okay. Am coming." I say.

BRIAN HAS NOW AWAKENED THE DEVIL'S OWN
CREATION.....

THANDO

'S POV.

After Nkosi drives out of the yard, I go back to my room and get in bed. What happened and why was he interrogating those poor guys. To be honest, they were starting to be my favorite people. Security has been tight ever since Brian called and I got a new phone but am not allowed to call anyone, including my family members.

Now how wack is that. Tshidi and Nolu ended up not leaving for Lehurutshe because of this whole thing and am kind of happy.

"Thando please get out of bed." says Tshidi walking into my room.

"Noooooo. I don't want. Let me be woman!!" I whine turning to the other side.

"Ooooh stop being cry baby and get out of this bed. You were out of this bed just 6 minutes ago so what's stopping you from getting out now. We have let you stay in there for 3 whole days so get out." says Noluthando pulling the blanket off me.

"No guys. Let me be!"

"Aii suka. You are no longer whining about Brian finding you here. You are just being a bum now." says Tshidi.

"You are only saying that because you aren't in my shoes. If you were, you would be under the bed." I pull the blankets back but Tshidi pulls them again.

"People leave me alone."

"Not until you get yourself together."

"Guys am serious. You guys just don't understand, am scared of getting out of this bed because what if he is out there watching me. What if he knows that am here? Huh?" I rumble.

"Oooh stop it Thando, you are now being too extra. He will still find you in bed anyways, it's not like the bed has a shield that will stop him or anything so get out." says Tshidi.

"I don't care, just let me be please!" I whine.

"Okay then, but just know that if you want chocolate, there is some downstairs and let me warn you, Rose will finish it if you don't come now." says Nolu going out.

"Okay." I say. For the first time, I actually don't want the chocolate at all.

"Come on Thando, you have to get out of this bed!!" says Tshidi.

"No thank you." after finishing my statement, we hear gunshots from outside then the maindoor being opened. I get out of bed and get my gun from my hand bag and Tshidi grabs it from me. Where the hell is her gun!!!!? Mxm We all rush downstairs and find some guy pushing Rose out using the back door.

When Tshidi is about to shoot at him, one guy takes the gun and says "Don't worry, we are with you. Follow us." he says. At first I hesitate but then I remember him as the friend that Nkosi sent after I told him to stay away from me. We all follow them to a black huge car and we use a gate at the backyard to exit the yard and I have never seen that gate.

The moment we leave the house, we all let out loud sighs.

"What was happening Schev?" asks Rose.

"We don't know." replies one of the guys.

"We are going to take you to the safe house and you will stay there. We will tell boss later." he continues. We drive for about half an hour and then all of a sudden, one of our tires bursts. The car sways to the side of the road and it stops. The guys take out their guns and tell us to stay inside as they go out.

After 2 minutes, we hear gun shots and the car doors all open.

"Malady, isn't I promised you that I will find you." he says peeping into the car. "put them in the car." he says and some men of his start to drag us out of the car while we try to refuse.

"What do you want from me Brian!!" I shout with clenched teeth.

"I want you to forgive me for what I did." he says smiling.

"And you seriously expect me to?"

"Well you will after learning something that will

outweigh my sin." he says. As we are forced to get out of the car we scream, getting other people's attention but they are scared away by the guns that the men have with them. I try to reach for my gun but Brian quickly grabs it. "no no now my love. No need for that." he says.

We are all thrown in the other car parked next to ours and then they drive off to some place. What the fuck!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Hey hey peeps 😊😊👉 so it's been a hectic week coz I had gang assignments to do and tests to study for but anyways 😊😊 I hope that am forgiven 🙏🙏🙏🙏

Chapter 30

THANDO'S POV.

Tshid, Nolu and I sit on the king sized bed with white sheets while Rose pushes herself up and down the room, trying to come up with an idea on how we can escape this place that Brian brought us to. We have been here for more than 2 hours and shockingly, none of us are scared.

"Tshidi didn't you put your phone in your shoe when those fools chugged us into the car?" I ask.

"I did but Jordan called and it vibrated so the guy who was sitting next to me took it." replies Tshidi.

"Who is Jordan?" asks Nolu. I look at Tshidi who replies "Just a friend."

"But I thought all your friends knew that you don't like calls. The only person who is allowed to call you is Denzel." interrogates Nolu.

"Nolu, Jordan is my close friend and now is not the time for you to be bombarding me with such

questions. You should be thinking of ideas on how to get out of this place." says Tshidi. Nolu looks away with her eyes wide open and says nothing. Tshidi has to tell the family about Jordan before shit goes down. I stand up from the bed and walk to the window where I stand while folding my arms. I look at the brown leaved trees as their dry leaves fall to the bare ground as the golden sunset began to fade away. Where are we? This place surely seems like some isolated area where no one can even find us. All I can see are trees and that's it. Just woods. Am just praying that Nkosi and my brother find us and I pray that they work together. Sigh I close my eyes as the overcoming darkness creeps into the room now thinking of Brian's statement about his sin being outweighed by another. What did he mean by that? What was he talking about and does it in anyway involve Nkosi? I doubt it does. I mean, Nkosi would have told me right?? Or maybe Brian is just lying.... Maybe he is just trying to push his luck by lying...

"What are you thinking about?" asks Rose softly who

is also gazing at the sun which is nearly gone.

"Just trying to come up with some plan." I reply her.

"Can I ask a question?"

"Sure go ahead." I say to Rose. She pushes herself away from the window and utters "Why are we being kept captive?"

Both my sisters turn to Rose and I reply her saying "Remember the guy I told you about, the one who took my V card and called me last week Friday?"

"Ummm yes, yes I do." says Rose. "Wait is it him who is ho " continues Rose while I nod my head yes. She gasps while covering her mouth.

"Wow, this guy sure has some gut hey." says Rose.

"He sure does." says Nolu.

"What does he still want from you?" says Rose with a scrunched face.

"Well on the call he said he wanted me so I guess

that's what he wants." I say shrugging my shoulders.

"Well he totally has another thing coming his way because ubudi Nkosi will kill him." she says. I give her a faint smile looking at her then I look back outside. "Hopefully he does," I say sotto voce.

"Pardon?" says Rose.

"Nothing." I reply her. I continue looking at the now dark outside environment, wondering where we were. If we ever escaped, where would we go because we don't even know where we are. The door begins to squick as it slowly opens, revealing the villain in my story in a grey long coat with grey trousers and a white shirt which kind of revealed his muscles. We all turn to look at him as he smiles and 2 men follow him into the room.

"Ladies!!" he says excitedly. "How are you doing!!!!!!!"

he continues.

"Fuck off Brian!" says Tshidi.

"Still feisty Tshidi hey." says Brian.

"So who is the queen?" asks one of his men who is a tall lightskinned guy with frickles on his face.

"Her," says Brian pointing at me.

"Okay I totally get why you are so obsessed over her and decided to fly all the way from Mexico." replies the other guy who is a bit shorter, lightskinned and has dimples and a butt chin.

"And who is this pretty lady." says the tall guy as he walks to Nolu.

"Ooh that's"

"Not a person you would want to know," says Nolu bluntly.

"You too are feisty. I like my ladies feisty," he says sitting next to Nolu. As Nolu stands up, the guy grabs her hand and Nolu looks at him and says "Touch me one more time and you will find yourself dancing in hell."

"I so want you." he says grinning. He lets go of Nolu's hand and Nolu comes to stand with me. I turn my whole body to face Brian and his guests while he opens up his arms and says "My beautiful wife." I look into his eyes, amazed by the fact that am not sacred of him as I was in my dreams and when I met him in John Dory's a month ago. All I have for him now is resentment and that's all. No fear, no nothing but just resentment. I want to kill him so bad and watch him take his last breath.

"Am not your wife." I reply to him.

"Well not yet but soon you will."

"Never!" I say to him. He looks at me and then smiles.

"See baby girl, you and I are never going to be separated from now on. We are stuck together for life."

"Ooh really, and you seriously think that I will let that happen? I can never stay with a person I have so much hatred for. You took away my V card and you seriously think that I will let you just take me away and stay with you as if nothing happened!! Forget it Brian because I would kill you in a matter of 2 seconds if i had to stay with you." I say to him.

"Thando, sthandwa sami, I know I did some shitty stuff back in the day but I loved you and I didn't

want anyone else having you and now, I have come back to ask for forgiveness so that we can both leave the past in the past."

"And that will never happen okay! so it would be best if you just let us go Brian because am never going to be yours."

"Well soon you will after you find out that what I did to you was nothing compared to what your dear so called boyfriend did to you and your family." says Brian sitting on the bed, crossing his legs. My sisters and I all look at each other and look back at him.

"Can you just stop talking crap because that's full on crap." says Nolu.

"Is it now?" says the short one.

"Yes it is. If Nkosi did something to my family then he

would have told me," I say.

"Yet he didn't because you are still with him." says the tall one.

"Ohh shut up you." says Tshidi rolling her eyes.

"I would but then I choose not to." he says.

"Okay shut up both of you. This is a talk between me and my queen." bellows Brian.

"Fuck off Brian, am not your wife and I never will."

"But you will. Soon, you will hate Nkosi the same way I do. Soon, you will find yourself wanting to kill him just like I do and then you will come back to me." says Brian grinning.

"I will never Brian. In fact, why do you hate Nkosi so

much! You don't even know him at all and am pretty sure he doesn't know you too... Why are you so bent down on killing him huh? Are you that eager to ruin our lives!!!?cant you just let us be Brian!!!! Let us be for God's sake. Nkosi has never done anything to you so let him be!!!!" I bellow, my voice raucous while my veins pop out.

"Your boyfriend has done something that I can never forgive him for and I have known him longer than you have. And now, he has done something even worse, he has taken the woman of my dreams. The woman I have loved for so long! he has taken her away! So that's why I am so against him." replies Brian. As he walks closer to me, my body begins to tense up and before he could reach me, I find Tshidi standing in front of him.

"you can talk from there can't you?" she asks pushing Brian. Brian grins and just stands still.

"I should have killed you ladies with those stupid

men." he mumbles. "Anyways, Thando, don't worry, soon we will be sharing the same feeling towards your man and you will want to come

with me but until then, keep on hating me. I will tell you everything during our dinner date at 20:00." says Brian.

"Before you leave..." says Rose. "would you mind just telling us what my brother did to you?"

"And you are?" asks Brian.

"Am Nkosi's sister." she replies.

"Oooh so you are the sister. You are prettier than I expected hey." says Brian.

"if it wasn't for the wheelchair, I would have wifed her up." says the tall one.

"In your dreams frickle face." replies Rose.

"Turns out they are all feisty." says the tall one.

"Okay so anyways, your brother, killed my father."
says Brian.

"Yea right... Your father died from a heart attack
Brian. If you had been there when he died, you
would have known." says Nolu sarcastically.

"That's what his killers wanted his family to know but
my father didn't die from a heartattack the same way
your father didn't die from depression. You guys
would have known that if you had done more
research on your father's death but I guess a stupid
father will always give birth to stupid children." says
Brian.

"Don't you dare speak ill of my father you fucking
cunt!!" I shout charging for him but Tshidi holds me
back.

"Slow down future wifey. You can't be disrespecting your future man who is going to give you some sexual healing in the future." says Brian in a low tone.

"I spit on that ungraceful, infamy day! I spit on it including you, you little bastard!" i bellow as tears threaten to leave my eyes but I don't allow them to. Brian smirks at me as he turns to the door with his 2 friends.

"I will be back later to take you to our dinner date. Bye for now." he says leaving. He closes the door behind him and the room becomes dead silent.

"We really need to leave this place as in now." says Tshidi.

BRIAN'S POV

"And then, why didnt you tell her?" asks Jayden as he takes a seat on the chair.

"Because, if I tell her while her sisters are there with her, they will try and persuade her into not believing me. Thando is very easy to manipulate when she is alone, she just hides that vulnerable side." I reply him taking my cigar from the table and lighting it.

"Oooh that makes more sense but do you think she will say yes to having dinner with you?"

"She will once I point a gun at her sister in law since she is the only helpless one." I say.

"Why not her sisters, that will totally make her say yes because she might not be that close to the

sister in law."

"One thing you must know is those 3 sisters are not as helpless as they seem. If I point a gun at one of them then they will all attack me and if I shoot any of them, their brothers will hunt me down and Thando will hate me even more." I reply.

"and if they charge for you after pointing at the sister in law?"

"Then I will just shoot her. It's not like I care about her anyways, she is my enemy's family." I say to Jayden.

"The brothers will still hunt you down anyways since you kidnapped the sisters though."
emphises Barca.

"Yes but I will let their sisters go tomorrow then leave with Thando who will totally agree to leaving with me." I say shrugging.

"Okay then." says Barca.

"Bro, I want that other sister of theirs." says Jayden shaking his head.

"which one?" asks Barca.

"The one who told me leave her hand or else I will find myself dancing in hell." says Jayden.

"Her name is Nolu my dear brother." I say to Jayden.

"Yes her. She is a be-au-ty and I want her " he continues.

"And you won't get her shame, Nolu rejects every guy that comes her way." I say laughing.

"Am pretty sure she won't and if she does then I will just have to forcefully make her mine" he says.

"then you call me a psycho for wanting to make Thando mine" I sarcastically say pulling the beautiful tasty smoke from the cigar. We sit and discuss work until 2 men whose shadows can even scare your ancestors walk into the room, followed by 2 guards in black.

We all stand up from our seats smiling as we welcome the 2 devil's in the flesh.

"Hola mis queridos amigos(hello my dear friends), " says Mussaline tugging me into a hug.

"It's been long man, how are you?" I ask letting go of the hug.

"We have been good excluding the fact that we were called here unexpectedly." says Otarik who is the serious one. Mussaline is more of the friendly one while Otarik, not so friendly. However, Mussaline is the deadly one out of the 2. 2 years ago when he found out that his wife was having an affair, he made her eat the man she was sleeping with without her knowing but after she was done, he told her and then he had also poisoned the meat with flesh eating bacteria which slowly fed on her for 3 days.

"Am really sorry Otarik. It's just that our friend Brian needed our help." says Jayden shaking Otarik's hand.

"And what help is this?" asks Mussaline sitting next to my chair.

"Well see, I am trying to kill the man that killed my father and I also want to take my wife with me to Mexico." I say inhaling the cigar smoke.

"Okay that's the reason why you are here but what help can we offer since you called us here?" asks Otarik.

"Well I feared that the guy might give me trouble so Jayden opted that we call you here." I say.

"Okay but I hope you aren't wasting our time." says Otarik.

"I could never. You know me my dear friends, I can never waste your time." I say.

"Okay. So what's the plan."

"Well I have managed to kidnap the woman I want and I want to turn her against the man that she is with who happens to be the man that killed my father." I say.

"Okay and where is she?"

"In that room." I say pointing at the door on the left along the passage.

"Wait, is it the woman who is looking out the window, with braids tied in a bun?" asks Otarik.

"Exactly that one." says Jayden taking a sip of his drink.

"Wow, I actually thought she was some girl we were going to have some fun with tonight. She is beautiful." says Mussaline nodding his head.

"Well she isn't, she is my soon to be wife and I would really appreciate it if you kept your eyes off her." I say to Otarik and Mussaline.

"We will try our best." says Mussaline grinning. He better try his best or else.

"So who is this man we are hunting down?"

"His name is Nkosi Nxumalo, one of the best business men here in South Africa and feared by the Gauteng underworld." I say. I look at Otarik who seems deep in thought then he says "You mean Nkosinathi Nxumalo?"

"Yes him, you know him?" I ask.

"I happen to be one of his clients but he doesn't know it, I buy his drugs and he has the best drugs around as is. You will have to let him be. You can take the girl but you can't kill him." says Otarik.

"Come on Otarik. I will find you even better drugs. I have to kill him as reve."

"Brian! I don't care about him killing your father! If you kill him then you are also dead and so is that

bitch you want to marry because you would have killed my money and you know how I am when it comes to my money! That man's drugs have been bringing a 89% profit to my business and if he dies, I will lose that profit! If I lose it just know that you are dead!!"

Otarik looks at me, waiting for my response and as am about to, Jayden tells me to keep quiet and listen to Otarik.

"Fine!" I say, clenching my teeth.

"Good!" says Otarik. We sit in silence while drinking and smoking until one of my men comes to me and tells me that dinner is ready. I place my empty cup on the table and leave my cigar.

"I will be going to my dinner date with my future wife now," I say, fixing my coat.

"Ooh okay, we will be in here if you need us." says

Jayden.

"Or we could go have fun with her friends." says Barca.

"She has Friends?!" jumps Mussaline.

"You better leave them alone you little thirsty bastards. They aren't whores." I say rushing out of the room.

"We will see about that." shouts Barca and they all burst into laughter. I walk to the room that the girls are in and I open it.

I find Thando still standong where she was when we last came in here, Nolu and Tshidi sitting on the bed and Nkosi's sister just gazing at the wall. They all turn to look at me and i flash my smile at them. I honestly didn't want to do this but I just couldn't stand the fact that my father's killer is in a relationship with the woman of my dreams. The same way I didn't want to kidnap them is the same way I didn't want to rape Thando back then. My lust for her overpowered me and I just couldn't hold

myself. I do regret ever raping her and I really want her to forgive me. I pray that Nkosi's secret creates a rift between them and makes her come to me. If not, then I don't care about Otarik's stupid threat. I will kill Nkosi.

"What do you want?" asks Tshidi.

"I have come to take my future wife for a date." I say walking in. Thando starts laughing while looking at the window with her arms crossed and says "I feel sorry for that future wife because she is marrying a monster."

"Ouch! That hurts." I say pretending as if I am hurt. "Come on now, you can't be feeling sorry for yourself?" I continue.

"I will never be your wife. Never!" says Thando turning her whole body around.

"We will just have to see about that but for now,
please do eat with me."

"No thanks. Am not hungry" she replies.

"If you don't then your little crippled sister in law will have to die." I say taking out my glock. They all look at me with wide open eyes and Thando just gives me a death stare.

"Fine, I will have dinner with you but are my sisters also getting food?" she replies. I smile at her and reply "they surely are going to." I walk towards her and take her hand into mine.

At first she tries to resist but she ends up letting me hold it. I can even feel the dark energy she has towards me but I hope that I can change it because I love this woman, God knows I do.

NKOSI'S POV.

I fix myself, hiding my face and when they finally walk in, my heart skips a beat. My Thando is right there holding hands with him but I could see it was

unwillingly. Brian pulls a chair out for her but Thando gets herself another chair. That's my woman right there.

"Guard please tell them to bring the food," says Brian, indicating for me to leave. I look down and leave the room. This is my chance to find the others' room.

So quick recap. When I was picked up at home, my men and I drove here, the place that Sbu told me to come to. We sat in the car for nearly 4 hours trying to come up with a plan and we came up with something brilliant, thanks to Brendon. One of the Mexican brothers had hired 2 new guards and the guards were to start today so I took that as my chance to help my ladies get out of this place. When the guards arrived, one of my men pretended to be Brian's men and we heavily sedated them. Israel and I then wore the sedated men's uniform and pretended to be the new guys but I had to wear glasses and a du-rag so that I don't get recognized. When the other guards were eating, I drugged their food and

that's when my men came in to cover up for the drugged ones. So this place is basically now filled with my men. There are probably 8 guards that are on Brian's side whilst my men are probably 10 or 11. Who's clever now Brian...

Sbu stayed in the car as our look out while Brendon and Sihle work with the cameras in this place. Khaya and Zipho will just be on the reach out if anything happens where they will call the Mexican brothers or the Jones just to distract them.

I walk to the kitchen and tell the maids to go serve the food to Brian and Thando. Before they leave, I put a pill in Brian's juice which is in his own glass then I tell the maids to give him that juice and non other because he likes the glass that it's in. I also ask them to give me the other women's food. After am given the food, I find a hiding place and call out to Brendon through the earpiece.

"Have you found the room?" I ask in a whisper.

"Yes boss, it's the 4th door on the left side." he says.

"okay thank you." I reply.

"Nkosi be careful." I hear Sihle say.

"Chill man, I have done this a million times. Am used to such." I say. I end the conversation and look for the room which I find but is locked. Today just had to be

the day I don't have a sharp object on me!

I call out to Israel and he comes to my rescue. He unlocks the door using a needle he found somewhere in this house and i enter the room. I close the door behind me while Israel looks out for me.

"can you leave us alone." says Tshidi looking at the ceiling.

"I would but I came to rescue you." I say placing the food on the bed. They all look up and smiles just travel on their lips.

"Nko!!"

"Shhhhhh. Don't shout out my name." I say covering Nolu's mouth.

"You came!" says Rose.

"Yes I came but let's talk later. Here take these." I say taking out guns and giving them to Nolu and Tshidi. Sihle told me to since they know how to use them. They take the guns from me and I tell them to hide the guns. I also give them earpieces which they will be using to communicate with us when I leave.

"Eat and when you are done, just wait for our instructions. We will tell you when to leave okay?" I say to them. They all nod and then I leave the room. One job done, one more to go; saving Thando before that fool ruins my relationship with her.

I quickly head back to the dining room that Thando and Brian are and Thando isn't eating anything at all. She is just gazing at Brian who is eating his food while trying to conversate with Thando.

"Did you put the pill in his food?" asks Sihle through

the earpiece.

"Yes I did." I whisper back.

"Okay, it will take 10 minutes for it to work so just wait and when it does, instruct some of your men to get out with him and put him in Sbu's car." says Sihle. "When they get out of there, they will use the other vehicle which is on its way." says Brendon.

"Okay." I say.

"Did you say anything?" asks Brian looking at me.

"Ooh no sir, I was talking to the other guards through my earpiece." I say.

"Sorry but do I know you?" asks Brian. "I have never seen you before?" he continues.

"Umm no sir." I say choking my voice so that Brian doesn't recognize it. "I am the new guard, hired by Mr Otarik." I continue.

"Ooh okay." he says. He turns back to Thando and says "So remember I said I wanted to tell you something interesting?" he says. Ooooh shit. Okay this drug has to work fast or else he will tell Thando everything. And if I shoot him, that will get everyone's attention since there are some of his men standing at the door.

" Look Brian, nothing can ever outweigh what you did to me so just save it." says Thando but Brian chuckles.

"But this will, especially since it's about your dad." Thando looks at Brian and folds her arms while they are on the table. She pushes away the food and says "ooh really, what about my father?"

"Well let me start by saying, your father absolutely didn't die from depression and I know that deep down, you also know it." says Brain. Okay when is this drug going to start working. I feel myself sweating and my heart beating fast from nervousness. Ooh lord save me this one time, I promise I will go to church if you save me.

"and how do you know that?"

"Because I know people who know exactly how your father died." he says.

"Am listening," says Thando.

"Good to know that you are interested in knowing how your father died." says Brain. He pushes his plate away from him and as he is about to say something, he closes his eyes.

"Am waiting," says Thando but Brian just keeps quiet. "Brian, I don't have time for your games. Just talk already!" she says.

"Ummm yes, sorry am just getting a really.... terrible head.....head ache." says Brian. Yessss it's working. I rush to him and say

"Boss are you okay?" Brian shakes his head no and Thando just stands up while cursing under her breathe.

"Madam, where are you going?" I ask Thando but this time, with my voice. I take off my glasses while looking at her and she smiles. I signal for her not to say anything and she listens.

"Umm take me inside." says Brian in a low voice.

"Israel?" I call on my earpiece.

"Yes boss,"

"Come get him." I say.

"Brendon is the back door open?"

"Yes it is but someone must take out the 2 men standing at the door." says Brendon.

"I will." says Sbu.

"Don't forget to use the silencer." says Sihle.

"Done!" replies Sbu.

"And the ladies' door? Is it clear or?" asks Sbu.

"Not yet. We will tell you but take Brian out of there now." says Sihle.

I smack Brian a few times to see if he is still awake and he is knocked out. Good. Israel rushes into the room with 3 guys following him, they take Brian with them and disappear. I take Thando's hand and drag her out of the dining room.

"Ladies?" I say trying to get Nolu, Tshidi and Rose's attention.

"Yes?" says Nolu.

"Am coming now so just get ready to sneak out." I say to Nolu.

"okay but Rose has to be carried, she can't be pushed out of here in the wheel chair for it will get us caught." says Tshidi.

"Okay am coming to carry her just get ready to sneak out." I reply. Luckily I bump into no one on my way to their room except my men and once I get there, I open the door and signal for them to get out and follow one of my men who is standing behind me. I carry Rose on my back and I can feel her baby bump start to develop. She really is pregnant with Siphos child. As we leave, I hear someone's foot steps and I quickly give one of my men Rose.

"Brendon will tell you which car to use through the earpiece but just make sure they don't get into Sbu's car." I say to the guy who rushes out afterwards.

"Someone is coming your way Nkosi." says Brendon.

"A little too late for you to tell me now." I reply him.

I put my glasses back on and then Jayden comes face to face with me. At first he nods at me while walking past me then he stops and comes back. He looks at me then says,

"Do I know you?" I fix my glasses and then choke my voice.

"Umm no sir. Am new here as one of the guys that Otarik hired." I say.

"okay." says Jayden. As am about to walk away he stops me.

"Why are you wearing glasses?"

"because I see better when I have them on sir." I reply.

"Oooh really?okay then but can you remove them so

that I can see how you look." he continues. What the hell!!!!

"I would rather not sir." I reply looking away.

"Am not asking you, am ordering you." he calmly replies. Shit! Well atleast the ladies are out so I guess I can risk myself getting caught now. I reach for my glasses and as I do, I hear a gun short and Jayden screams.

"Come boss, let's go!" shouts one of my men who shot Jayden. I run after him and then there are gunshots behind me. I run as fast as I can, going to the backdoor and we manage to get out but some men follow us outside. We rush into the woods and into a blue car we have been told to get it by Brendon. The person driving speeds out of the woods and onto the main road but gunshots don't stop following us. I take out my gun and so do my men, we open our windows and start shooting at the cars behind us. As we shoot, police cars start to ring

their sirens and the car which was following us disappears into the woods while we get chased by the police, fuck!.

"pull over," I say to my man but he looks at me in shock on the rear mirror. "Stop!" I say again and he does.

As soon as we park our car, 2 police cars park with us and they rush out of their cars saying we should drop the weapons and get out of the car.

"Boss we should have just " " ..

"No no it's fine. Let's just follow their instructions because if we had run off, we were going to be on the wanted list and they were going to call even more officers for back up and that was going to lead to us going public." I say.

I step out of the car and one police officer charges for me, making me fall.

"Okay there was really no need for that." I say to him.

"Keep quiet!" he bellows. "You are under arrest for the careless use of a fire arm! Anything you say or do will be held against you in the court." he continues.

"Yea sure." I say. It's really no use arresting me because am going to get out anyways. All my men lay on the ground and get handcuffed and then we are all put in a police car.

Well atleast my wife is safe at the safe house now.....

Chapter 31

NKOSI'S POV

*AT POLICE STATION *

"Sir please take off your glasses." says one of the male police officers.

"No thank you." I reply.

"Excuse me?"

"I said no thank you." I reply. He looks at me and then says "You do realize that I can take those glasses off right?i need to take a mugshot so take those glasses off!" he demands.

"and I said no thank you." I say calmly.

"Okay that's it, officer! Take off his glasses." he says to one of the police guys. As he takes off my glasses I close my eyes.

"You have got to be kidding me! Mr Nxumalo can

you please open your eyes!!" shouts the officer.

"No thank you. Your light will blind me." I say.

"What! What!! What is wrong with you!! Okay you know what, bring me the taser." he says. A few minutes later, I feel a sharp pain travel all over my body.

"Are you ready to open them now?!"

"Nop!" I say clenching my teeth. He continues to tease me until I fall to the ground but someone picks me up.

"Just open your eyes you bastard!" he shouts.

"You know, I can press charges against you for harassing me." I say.

"And I will press charges against you for non compliance." he says.

"You know, it's no use for you to close your eyes Mr Nxumalo. I know your eyes are blue." he says. "I was at your house today after we received reports from your neighbours about gunshots. I saw pictures of you and to be honest, I thought I wasn't going to find you because you might have been dead or would have ran away but to my luck, we bumped into you on our way to another case while you were carelessly using firearms." he continues.

"I don't know what you are talking about." I say, to be truthful, am kind of mad. If I open my eyes, people will know me and if am unlucky, people might connect the dots with the blue eyed man from Lehurutshe.

"You know exactly what am talking about now open those eyes!" he shouts.

"I won't."

"If you don't then I will deny your bail. I will make sure that you stay here for long and I will call the press and you know exactly why I would call the press. If the press finds out that you are the blue eyed man then your life is out there and we both know you don't want that." he says in my ear.

"Why am I getting the feeling that you have been on to me?" I ask.

"That's because I have. I have been on Mr Jones who was your father for 16 years, 16 good fucking years for him to just die out of nowhere. After his death I felt like I had no purpose anymore because Sandton's greatest drug lord had died but then

rumor had it that one of his sons was carrying on the drug legacy so I decided to go undercover as a drug lord and one of your idiotic clients fell for it and he spilled the beans. I have had no proof to prove that you are a drug lord but I believe that this will be the start of it all." he says. I chuckle at his story and reply,

"Mr what ever your name is, I have no idea what you are talking about but thank you for telling me such an interesting story. Now, can I please contact my lawyer because I really need to get out of this place."

"I will only let you do that after I take the mug shot now open your eyes or else I will call the press and let them taunt you." he says. I slowly open my eyes and I see this bastard of a police officer with a smile on his face. He is a middle aged man with black lips, looks like he smokes and he is extremely short.

"Aaaah there we go. Wasn't that difficult, was it now?" he says.

"Just take the picture please." I say to him. He points at someone who is standing behind a camera and a flash goes on, blinding my eyes.

"Okay, you can contact your lawyer now. Have a

nice life," says the officer, leaving the room. I am led to a telephone where I call my lawyer and he comes in less than 30 minutes..

"Mr Nxumalo did you really have to go out and shoot people at night? I had to leave my daughter's birthday party for this." says Mr William. Mr William is my lawyer, one of the best lawyers here in Sandton. He has only lost 1 case out of 30 cases he has taken in his life time.

"But I pay you for this so stop complaining. Just get me out of here please." I say to him.

"Yes sure, that's why am here anyways. Who else am I bailing out?"

"7 more people." I say to him.

"So that means your bail is R30000." he states.

"Yes they told me. Just pay it please." I say to him. He stands up, goes to the officer's office and comes back with him.

"Ofcourse Mr Mahlangu. I will make sure of it." says Mr William the the officer.

"Okay, have a good night Mr William." says the officer. The officer turns to look at me with a warning eye, smiles and walks away. My men and I are released from the holding cells and we follow Mr William but he stops me at the door.

"Where are your glasses?" he asks. Mr Williams knows my situation of not wanting to be seen by people.

"They have them," I say pointing behind me.

"Well go get them, there is press outside and it seems

as if they are hear for you because when I passed them, someone said something about blue." says Mr Williams.

"I'll just close my eyes." I say.

"Okay. Let's go, I came with an extra car." he says. The moment Mr Williams opens the door, flash lights are everywhere but my men cover me.

"Sir! Sir! We have seen your mug shot and it seems you have blue eyes! Could you possibly be the blue eyed man we have been searching for?!" asks someone in the crowd. That's fucking officer!!!! He tricked me!!

"Don't fall for their questions, just close your eyes and let your men cover you." says Mr Williams.

"Am going to kill that fool of an officer!" I say.

"No you won't, let him be." says Mr Williams.
We finally get to the car with the press still following us and the moment I get into the car, I feel some relief.

"Don't open your eyes until we are out of this place." says Mr Williams. I nod my head yes and the car starts moving. The moment the car starts speeding, he tells me to open my eyes and I do.

"Please explain to me how 15 bodies were found at your house." says Mr Williams.

"Can we talk about that tomorrow." I say sounding tired.

"No, let's talk about it now because there is a case that is being opened against you Mr Nxumalo." he says.

"Ooh come on! A case?"

"Yes a case so start talking." he says.

"Some idiot called Brian attacked my house because he wanted to kidnap my fiance."

"Your fiance? Why?"

"Because he wants her and revenge for killing his father years back." I say.

"And your fiance? Is she still in his custody?" he asks.

"no. She is at the safe house."

"Okay then, I will have to ask her a few questions. Is that why you had a gun fight in the middle of the road?"

"Yes. They were following us."

"Who?"

"My fiance's kidnappers." I reply.

"Okay. Tomorrow morning am coming there so be up by 7:30am for questioning. Under no circumstances will you leave that house Mr Nxumalo because now you are out there and I have to try and clean up the mess. " he orders.

"Don't try, do it." I demand.

"It's not like I have a choice." he says. We first drop

him off at his house then we drive to my safe house which is 150km away. We get there at 1am and the guards open the gate for us as soon as they see me. My safe house is literally in the middle of no where, no one can ever guess this place no matter what. Regardless of it being in the middle of nowhere, the security here is tight. I have cameras everywhere and the men working here are highly trained. Fingerprint scanners are everywhere just incase someone whose finger print isn't recorded tries to enter the house and I also keep bulldogs at the back which are only released when there are intruders. Tiny tasers which are planted at the gate, porch, doors and on the ceilings of every building in this yard have the power to kill one in just 5 seconds. There is also a underground saferoom just incase.

The moment the car parks, I spot Thando running to the car. She opens the door and pulls me out of it. She slaps me as tears fall from her eyes then she tucks me into a hug.

"You scared me you fucker!" she cries out.

"Stop swearing Thando." I say rubbing her back.

"I thought they had killed you!" she says sniffing. I look at her as she cries and I smile at her.

"Am here my love, I can never leave you okay?" I say to her and she nods while crying. I kiss her forehead and walk back into the house with her while my men go to the rooms I built for them. My safe house isn't as fancy as my house back in Sandton but it's not simple either. It cost me R700000 to build it and it was totally worth it.

As soon as I open the white painted door big enough for a family of giraffes to enter, the black and white linoleum cream floor is revealed as I face a cream coated wall with paintings of lions and elephants. I turn to the left doorway which leads to the living room and the white walls are brought to view as well as the fireplace which is covered by a glass wall. As soon as I enter the living room, 4 faces turn to look at me. Tshidi, Brendon and Nolu stand up, welcoming me while Sihle stays sitted on the

couch since Rose is laying her head on him, sleeping.

"Why weren't you picking up your phone?" asks Sihle.

"I was at the police station." I say to Sihle while standing.

"police station?" they all simultaneously say.

"Yes police station but can I please go to bed, am really tired." I say turning to the passage on the left side of the living room. Thando follows behind me, leaving the 4 people in the living room mumbling.

I enter a blue painted room and as I close the door, Thando stops it from closing and enters the room.

"Am going to get a shower. Want to join?" I ask Thando but she looks at me with the most confused face ever.

"why were you at the police station Nkosi?" asks Thando.

"Baby am really in no mood to talk about that right now. Can we please just take a shower and sleep. We will talk"

"No Nkosi, I want us to talk now." she says walking to the queen sized bed.

"Thando I had a very long day okay. So can I please just. "

"I also had a long day Nkosi." she says.

"Don't compare my day with yours Thando, I had to find that Brain man for more than 3 days only to find out that 3 of my men were working with him and then all of a sudden, you were kidnapped by him then I had to save you and I ended up in a holding cell. Do you still want to compare my day with yours?" I ask, buttoning my shirt while looking at Thando.

"Okay fine. We will talk tomorrow." she says.

"Thank you now do you want to shower or not?"

"No thanks. I already showered." she says standing up about to leave the room but I rush to her, pull her into my arms and her body crushes on mine. I look into her eyes but she looks away, no smile, no nothing.

"I almost lost you today." I softly say to her, holding her chin up. "I thought he was going to run away with you." I continue.

I honestly was scared that Brian was going to tell about the secret, that's all.

"But am here aren't I?" she says, not wanting to look at me.

"Thando look at me." I say to her in a demanding tone but she doesn't. "Look at me." I say again. She turns her eyes to me and I grin.

"I love you." I say to her.

"I know."

"I know you know but I want to hear you say it back." I say as my hands hold her tighter, pressing her sexy body against mine. I hear her gasp for air as her eyes lightly close.

"And if I don't want to?" she says.

"Then I will make you say it but it will be in between moans." I whisper in her ear then I bite her lobule. She tries to push me away but my grip is way too strong.

"Stop acting as if you don't want me." I whisper to her, now moving to her neck.

"I... I... I don't." she slowly says. After saying that, I stop kissing her neck and let her body go.

"Okay then. Goodnight." I say to her, grabbing a robe hanging on the door. I leave her standing where she is and go into the shower where I spend almost half an hour in. I step out, brush my teeth, lotion myself then wear my robe. I find Thando already sleeping and I join her in bed, putting my arms around her and pulling her closer to me. I look at her, admiring her beauty and trying to think of how my life could have turned out if Brian had told her anything.

Speaking of Brian.....

I will have to call Sbu tomorrow morning to find out about Brian but for now, am sleeping. I had a very long hectic day.....

I find myself sleeping in bed all alone, cuddling with

a pillow. I look around the room and there is no one. The curtains are even opened and the sun is just shining its sunrays in here.

I get out of bed, head to the bathroom where I get a shower and after that, I change into blue jeans with a reebok muscle shirt and puma shoes.

Someone should buy Thando and her sisters clothes since there aren't any clothes for them here. I check the watch in the room and it's exactly 7:30am. I make the bed and then leave the room, only to find Thando and Mr Williams talking in the living room.

"Goodmorning." I say walking into the living room. I kiss Thando's cheek then sit next to her.

"Goodmorning Mr Nxumalo." replies Mr Williams.

"You are here early." I say to him.

"Not really I just got here 5 minutes ago. I was just having coffee with our future Mrs Nxumalo." says Mr Williams, making Thando blush. "Okay so now that you are here, we can start with the questioning." he continues, taking out a pen and paper from his bag.

"So Miss Mdletshe, I would like to believe that your fiance has told you everything?" he says looking at Thando who shakes her head no. Mr Williams looks at me and I say "Well I was going to tell her this morning because I was overwhelmed last night."

"Sure you were Mr Nxumalo." says Mr Williams sarcastically.

"Your fiance tells me that you were kidnapped yesterday by some man called Brian, is it true?"

"umm yes I was kidnapped." says Thando.

"Okay. Were you there when the shoot out happened at Mr Nxumalo's house? "

"Yes I was. I was with my 2 sisters and Rose." says Thando.

"Okay then. Where are your sisters?"

"They are int eh kitchen making breakfast. Do you wish to see them?" asks Thando.

"No. I was just asking." he says shaking his head. "No harm came to you in anyway right?"

"Um no." replies Thando.

"Okay so what's going to happen here is, you 2 have to appear in court but you Miss Mdletshe will be Mr Nxumalo's witness." says Mr Williams. Thando looks at Mr Williams, waiting for him to elaborate more but Mr Williams points at me.

"Why am I appearing in court as your witness?" asks Thando.

I look at her say "Because someone pressed charges

against me for the bodies at my house." I say to her. She looks at me in relief then says "Ooh okay." Mr Williams looks at Thando and says "Well I thought we were about to have a world War 3 but I guess I was wrong."

"Well, i thought he was going to be in the court for something else but since its this, am cool with it because he had nothing to do with it." she says.

"Something like what Miss Mdletshe?" asks Mr Williams.

"I don't know, I thought maybe he had done something serious." she replies.

"Well okay then. I will be leaving now but I will be back later today and Mr Nxumalo, please watch the news at 8am so that you can start calculating the money you will be paying me for cleaning up your mess." says Mr Williams standing up.

"And remember, no leaving the house." he warns again. He grabs his bag from the couch and leaves the house. As soon as he steps out, Thando looks at me but keeps quiet.

"And then?" I ask her.

"Yesterday, Brain said something about your sins outweighing his and he said something about you ruining my family." says Thando with interrogative eyes. "I have really been trying to brush off his words but I can't so now I want to ask you, is there something you are hiding from me and my family?" she asks. I look at her, short of words but I don't show it, instead I just stand up and walk away but Thando runs after me and stands in front of me.

"You havent answered my question Nkosi." she says.

"Because I don't have to." I reply her.

"and why is that?"

"Because you fell for the devil's words." I say to her.

"I never said I feel for th. "

"If you didn't fall for them then why are you standing in front of me asking me such stupid questions Thando?" I ask her as calm as I can be.

"I was just asking Nkosi, that's all!" she bellows.

"Woman don't you dare raise your voice at me. Leave me in piece please, it's already enough that am going through so much all because of a person who won't let you go." I say to her in a low voice. I lightly push her out of my way and I bump into Sihle.

"And then? What's up with you 2?" he asks, looking at Thando and I.

"Nothing Budi, it was just a stupid disagreement." she says. Sihle looks back at me and I just look away and walk to the kitchen where Tshidi and Nolu are making breakfast.

"Morning." I say to them.

"Morning," says Tshidi.

"Where is Rose?" I ask.

"She is still sleeping. She spent the whole night vomiting." replies Nolu. Must be the morning sicknesses.

"Oooh okay." I reply. I get an apple from the fruit dish and then walk back to the living room where I sit and turn on the TV to eNCA.

"It has been said that the mysterious blue eyed man will be appearing in court some time this week so we do hope to see his face this time since we couldn't last night," says one of the journalists on TV. I increase the volume and listen to the bull that these nosy people are saying.

"Apparently, last night he was charged for the careless use of firearms with a few men who were in the same car as him." says the other journalist.

"Yes he was and we as journalists have come to a conclusion of saying that there seems to be more to this man and we need to find out, " the other says. Find out my foot! I throw the remote on the floor and it breaks into pieces.

"Fuck!!" I shout getting up from the couch and storming out of the house using the sliding door to the backyard.

As soon as I get out and just look in space, trying to calm myself down, I feel cold hands wrapping around my waist and then her voice just calms me down.

"Stop worrying my love." she says.

"And why should I? These people will start being all nosy in my business! I can't fucking have that!" I bellow but Thando squeezes me and says "Calm down my love. Let them be, it's not like they will find anything on you." I hold her hands and let out a sigh.

"I want my life to be private love, I don't want these people following me around and publishing every single thing that happens in my life." I say to her.

"That won't happen love, this will all pass after a few months so just hold on okay?"

"I will try." she takes my hand and pulls me back into the house. We all have breakfast together, including Brendon who seems to have developed some type of a relationship with Nolu. I tell them about the prison story and then we let it slide. After finishing breakfast, I ask for Sihle's phone and I use it to call Sbu. I walk back to my room and then I dial his number.

"Yes?" answers Sbu.

"Eyy bafo, it's Nkosi." I say.

"Oooh, the man of the hour!" he shouts. "I am currently looking at the news right now and let me say you deserve an award my man!" "he continues.

"Shut up wena! I didn't call you for such bull. I want to ask about Brian." I say.

"yes about that. " says Sbu hesitantly.

"about what Sbu?"

"Well see, I took him to MY warehouse and well, when I went there this morning, he was gone." he says.

"What do you mean by that Sbu! Why didn't you lock him up in some room or tie him to some chair?!" "I say freaking out. I swear everyone is making me mad today.

"I did all that but i think he had a tracker in his body or somewhere on him so they found him and helped him escape. And they also left a note for you." he says.

"What does it say?" I ask rubbing my head, walking up and down.

"Well, it said thank Otarik for being your life saver."

"Otarik? How is he my lifesaver?" I say in shock.

"I don't know but my advice to you is thank the lord that I wasn't killed." says Sbu sarcastically.

"Yea Yea. This is not about you dummy." i say annoyed and he laughs.

"Where are you?"

"Am at the safe house." I reply Sbu.

"Ooh, that explains a lot. I passed by your house early in the morning today and in was flooded with police cars and the press." he says.

"can you not start with me right now please." I say to Sbu.

"Sorry, I just thought I should just let you know but anyways, I have to go. I have a meeting with a very important client today." says Sbu.

"Okay. And thanks for helping me man." I say to him.

"Don't thank me man, am your friend. Am supposed to help you out when you are in trouble." he replies. I end the call and when I turn to leave my room, I find Thando standing behind me.

"Love?" I say, trying to keep it cool.

"Who was that?" she asks.

"Umm one of my friends who helped me save you

last night." I reply her.

"hmmmm, okay. Well I came here to ask you a very important question." she says.

"And that is?"

"Where is Brian?"

"And why do you ask?"

"I want to kill him." says Thando.

"I wish I could let you do that but he escaped from my friend's custody." I say walking past her.

"Ncaaaa Nkosi stop lying. I know you are keeping him somewhere, just let me kill him please." she says with a sad expression on her face..

"I am not lying love, he had a tracker in his body so they tracked him down and took him." I reply her, wrapping my arms around her from the back. She pouts as her arms cross.

"Dont worry, we will find him soon then you can kill him." I say to her. She turns around then looks into my eyes while her arms are wrapped around my waist.

"You will actually let me kill him?" she asks smiling.

"Well you can shoot him. And besides, he caused you a lot of pain so if shooting him will make you feel better then I won't stop you." I reply her.

"You are such a reckless man baby." says Thando before perking my lips.

"yet you still love me." I say to her. I give her a deep kiss, not willing to let her go but someone knocks at the door, disturbing our already steamed session. I walk to the door, open it and Brendon stands there.

"Mr Williams is here boss." he says.

"Okay am coming." I say.

"Come, Mr Williams is back." I say to Thando. She takes my hand and we both head to the living room where we find Mr Williams sitting.

"You are back." I say.

"Yes am back. Please sit." he says to me. I take my seat then he keeps quiet for a second.

"So you are expected in court at 14:00 tomorrow. If you don't pitch up then you will put yourself in deep shit." he says to me.

"Umm okay but is everything going to go well?"

"Yes. Everything will go well tomorrow but you will have to compensate for every guard that was killed yesterday Mr Nxumalo." he says.

"You know I will," I reply him.

"Ooh and, Schev is in hospital. He was found on the side of the road last night and luckily he was still alive. He said you should visit him." he continues.

"Ooh I thought he was dead. Thank you, Mr Williams. I will visit him once I get my freedom." I say to him. He stands up from the couch he was sitting on and then he says his goodbyes. "I will call you tomorrow morning." I say to him. He nods his head then leaves.

I guess I now have to put up with the press for a few days.....

Chapter 32

"Baby I think you should start wearing lenses." i say fixing Nkosi's tie and collar.

"No thank you, am fine with my glasses." he replies looking up with his arms around my waist. We are getting ready to go to the court and am super nervous. The press has been on to Nkosi ever since

yesterday and it's stressing him too. This man really doesn't like going public.

"But baby they are way better than glasses. Glasses will raise suspicion so just take them off."

"I don't care. Am not putting those things in my eyes. What if they get stuck in my eyes? Then what?" he says with wide eyes. "And I don't care about them being suspicious, it's non of their business and besides, we are going to the court concerning the bodies, not my eyes."

"Come on baby, you are overreacting." I say to him laughing. "They won't get stuck in your eyes."

"And if they do?"

"They never will love but just to make you feel at ease, if they do then I will take them out." I say perking his lips.

"I still feel more comfortable with my glasses." he says

now looking down at me.

"Well if you wear contact lenses then I might give you something you might love." I say biting my lower lip and wrapping my arms around his neck.

"Hmmm look at you trying to bribe me." laughs Nkosi. "But it's not like I wasn't going to get it even if I refused to wear the lenses." he says coping a feel of my ass. He squeezes my ass but I hold his hands, making a sulky face.

"Come on baby!" I whine. "You will look sexier with them." I say to him.

"But I don't want them Thando." he says.

"Please baby!!!"

"Okay fine but just not today. I will start tomorrow." says Nkosi.

"No, start today so that you can wear them instead of the glasses." i say to him. "If you don't want people seeing the color of your eyes then just put on contact lenses."

"Agh baby. Can I just wear my glasses?"

"No, let's go get you contact lenses." i say getting out of his grip. I turn to the mirror and fix my blue knee high plain dress and my braid bun. I apply some gloss onto my lips and turn to Nkosi who is just looking at me with a smirk.

"You look even more beautiful than you did when I met you. My dick surely has been doing its job even though I haven't fucked you in a very long time." he says.

"Hai voetsek wena." I say hitting his shoulder which was kind of stupid because I hurt myself since this man is legit a bouncer.

"Am I lying though?" says Nkosi laughing.

"Someone once told me that sex makes women have a glow up so am pretty sure my dick is giving you this glow up." he continues walking towards me. I give him the middle finger and his face immediately changes.....Fuck!!! I

quickly put my hand down and he says,

"You see that finger you just put up, just imagine that finger with a tip, that's what you are going to be sucking on tonight." This man is dirty as fuck. I roll my ass and he spreads his hand to me, I take it and we both leave the room and he doesn't leave his glasses shame..... We meet

the others ready to leave with us excluding Rose whose pregnancy has just started kicking in. Her belly is even starting to show a little bit.

"Shall we go?" asks Nkosi to everyone else.

"Umm can I just stay at home with Rose?its not like I must go anyways." asks Sihle.

"Ummm no, I would rather let Tshidi or Nolu stay with her." says Nkosi but I side eye him and whisper in his ear "My brother won't do anything to Rose so just let him be and non of those 2 idiots want to stay. They like things" I say to Nkosi. He tightens his jaw, looks at me then at Sihle.

"Fine, you can stay with her." says Nkosi. He then starts walking towards the front door and my sisters, Brendon and I follow him. He opens the front passenger door of the black volvo for me then he moves to the other side and gets in. Tshidi and Nolu use the other car which is being driven by Brendon. Ever since last night, Brendon and Nolu have beeeeeeeeen together, even now, Nolu is sitting at the front seat with Brendon.

The huge intimidating wooden gate opens as we leave the premises and drive to the city since we are kilometers away. I tell Nkosi to drive by Torga first to get his contact lenses even though Nkosi keeps on refusing. He will wear them whether he likes it or

not. Am extremely nervous about going to court. I pray everything goes well so that we can be left alone. I start thinking about a lot of things and then something pops up in my head. I turn to look at Nkosi and I hold his free hand

"Love?" says Nkosi.

"Hmmm?"

"You okay?"

"Yes am fine." I will talk about the thing I thought of when we get home. The car starts to pull over and I grab my bag.

"Come on, let's go." I say as am about to open the door.

"But Thando we really do.." before he could finish, I kiss his lips just to shut him up. I take his hand and put it under dress, making him feel my goddess and how she is always ready for him. He tries to get his hand into my thong but I immediately remove it, subsiding from the kiss.

"You can only have her right after you get those contact lenses." I whisper, intensely looking at his now vulnerable self.

" Let's go get those mother fuckers so that I can finally have my beautiful cake." he says snatching my hand bag from me and getting out of the car. Pussy surely is everything. I step out of the car, walk to Nkosi who is waiting for me and we hold hands as we get into the store. It's extremely empty in here.

I walk to the counter as Nkosi goes to take a seat on one of the couches. A very beautiful lady looks into my direction and she smiles.

"Welcome to Torga, how can I help you?" she says.

"Ummm, I would like to buy some contact lenses," I say to her.

"Prescribed lenses or cosmetic?"

"Cosmetic please."

"What color?"

"baby, brown is okay right?" I ask turning to Nkosi.

"Yes baby." he says. I tell the lady and she goes to look for some. Nkosi stands up from the couch and walks to me. He stands behind me then presses his manhood against my ass then whispers "I will destroy you tonight or I can just start right now." He stands right beside me and his right hand starts to slowly move up my dress, his fingers fondling on my skin while giving me goosebumps. I try to stop his hands but he smacks my thigh. He reaches my spot and then his hand moves into my thong. He starts to rub my spot as I try soooooo hard not to scream, moan and roll my eyes. I keep my face straight, no moving, no flinching, no nothing but Nkosi's magic

hand has me wrapped all round him. I throw my
head back, enjoying the ecstasy am

getting as he goes so slow then faster and faster. I clench onto the counter as my nails scratch it then the lady comes back. The moment I see her, I try to fix my face, I stop biting my lips and just be serious.

"So this is all we got. You guys can find the size you want then you can get ready to pay." she says pushing 4 boxes of contact lenses. I reach for the box with shaking hands, being tempted to scream as this man is about to make me climax with just his hand. I look at him with sympathetic eyes to tell him to stop but he doesn't. Instead, he increases the speed. This man will be the death of me in this store.

"Ma'am are you fine?" asks the lady.

"Ummm, ye-yea am totally fiiiine, just feeling a bit chilly." I reply to her smiling. I feel my goddess about to reach that place as my body tenses up and thank God the lady looks to another direction as my eyes roll to the back, letting it all out. I hold Nkosi's

blazer while looking at him and the smack on this man's face.He slowly takes his hands out of my thong then he wipes his fingers on my thong. He comes closer to me and then "if these lenses hurt me in any way, you won't be able to walk for 1 month. " he takes the boxes from my possession and starts looking at them. I fix my dress, not knowing what to say because am still stuck in that world he put me in. He chooses the lenses he wants then pushes the box back to the receptionist who doesn't stop looking at my man. She stares at him, as if she is trying to figure something out but Nkosi asks her what's wrong. She looks at me then at my hand then her eyes pop out.

"You! You guys are the couple!" she says.

"The couple?" says Nkosi.

"Yes! Ma'am your ring looks exactly like the one that the lady from the proposal video had. Is it really

you?" she asks pointing at me. Honestly am dumbfounded, me being that person who can't lie, not even a little, am extremely dumbfounded. If I was ever put in a circle of lies and I was forced to lie, I would be killed for not knowing how to lie.

"So what if she is?how is it your business?" asks Nkosi bluntly.

"Uum no sir, I didn't mean it in any offensive way, it's just that. "

"Just what woman?" bellows Nkosi.

"Nkosi calm down, she was just asking." I say to him.

"Asking yamasimba. We came here to buy contact lenses yet here she is asking us such stupid questions." shouts Nkosi. Am so glad the store is empty because he would have caused a scene.

"Am really sorry sir. I didn't mean to offend you." she says.

"It's okay, you don't have to apologise. Just tell us the price of the lenses." I say to her smiling.

The receptionist tells us the price and as I am about to pay with my card, Nkosi refuses. He takes his card

and pays; he roughly grabs my hand and pulls me to the car. He gets into the driver's seat as I go to the passenger's seat. We get in and he drives off really fast. We get to the court and as Nkosi is about to get out I pull him back into the car.

"The lenses baby." I say to him.

He takes them out of the box then hands them to me.

"Do your thing." he says taking off the glasses. Thank God the windows are tinted.

I carefully take the contacts out of the container they are in by one and putting them into Nkosi's eyes who is the biggest sissy I have ever met. This man is acting as if am putting scorpions in his eyes. When am done I look at him and tell him to stop blinking so much. He stops and he looks at me. Nkosi with normal brown eyes, still handsome as fuck but he looks way better with blue eyes.

"I better get that pussy tonight," he says blinking.

"Yea Yea you will get it now stop overreacting." I say to him. As am about to open the car he stops me and goes out first. He walks to my side, opens the door for me and I step out. I look around the area and it's packed with the press going in and out of the court. Someone behind me calls and I turn to look, it's Nolu, standing with Brendon, Tshidi and one other person who is talking to Tshidi. I turn to Nkosi who is now talking to Mr Williams.

"Mr Williams." I say extending my hand for a handshake.

"Goodmorning Miss Mdletshe." he replies. "I see you finally convinced Mr Nxumalo to wear contact lenses." he says looking impressed.

"Well I had to force him because those glasses were not working out." I say to him.

"Thank you because I have been trying to convince him for the past 3 years now." he says smiling while looking at Nkosi who isn't even smiling. His face is dead ass serious, just like he was the day we first met. When he is like this, he even scares me.

"Well if you will excuse me, I want to go to my sisters." I say to Mr Williams. He smiles while nodding his head and I look at Nkosi.

"I will see you later love." I say to him.

"Hmm." and thats all he says. I guess this is him in public hey. Maybe he doesn't want them to know that he has a soft side. I walk towards my sister and as I get closer, the person who was talking to Tshidi finally turns around and boom!!!!!! It's the one and only Jordan. When he sees me, his face becomes filled with Joy.

"Sis Thando!! It's been long." he says walking to me.

"hey you. It surely has been long. How are you?" I say giving him a hug.

"Am fine, just passed by to see this gorgeous sister of yours." he says pointing at Tshidi who flashes a smile. I look at Nolu, looking for a expression on her face but she is focused on Brendon. Hehe Nolu has finally found someone!!!!

"Thando! Come let's go. It's time." says Nkosi behind me with his hand around my waist. When did he get here. I nod my head and follow him, so do the others. As we walk into the court, someone shouts "isn't that them!" and everyone just turns to us. A bunch of people holding mics, phones and cameras come running to us but Nkosi's men come to the rescue. I didn't even notice them following us from the safe house. They all surround us as we walk into the court but it's even worse in the court. Flashes are everywhere and so are questions. Why am I getting the feeling that this is more than just about the dead bodies at Nkosi's house. As we are led inside the court room, the press becomes lesser and lesser until the door is closed. Nkosi's men open the circle they had us in and Mr Williams walks us to the

defendant's table but Tshidi and the others sit on the public benches.. We sit down in a room full of people, some of them who are crying and some who look super pissed. They must be the families of the deceased. A police officer walks in through a door beside the judge's table and he says "May we rise as the judge walks in." We all rise and some light skinned short woman with a lot of makeup walks in. I swear she looks like some person who just fell into the makeup case.

"You may sit." she says. As we sit, she also says "May the plaintiff and the defendent please stand." she says.

Nkosi and Mr Williams stand up while the ones who filed the complaint stand up. It seems it's a police officer and his lawyer.

"So who is Mr Nxumalo?" she asks. Nkosi raises his hand and the judge says "You say I." to Nkosi and

Nkosi replies "I don't see the difference between me raising my hand and saying I. You will still get the same answer." Mr Williams looks at Nkosi with warning eyes as the judge calls out Nkosi's name.

"You will respect this court whether you like it or not or else I will put you in jail." she shouts.

"Yea sure." he replies. This man is disrespectful yhoohoo.

"Now let's start this case. We must be done by 10am." The police officer's lawyer stands up and starts talking.

"Your owner, my client here as filed a case against Mr Nxumalo for murdering 15 people who were found in his yard yesterday. Some of the people who's families are here." says the plaintiff.

"And so what proof do you have that he was responsible for the bodies there?" asks the judge.

"Can I speak with your permission your owner?" says Mr Williams.

"Sustained."

"Your honor, my client 's fiance got kidnapped by the people who shot every single body that was

found on that yard." says Mr Williams.

"And where is the fiance?"

"She is right here your honor." says Mr Williams pointing at me. He whispers for me to stand up then the judge tells me to step into the witness box. I do so and then I am made to take an oath. I won't lie, am quite nervous but I have to do this for that sexy hunk standing right there.....

"Miss Mdletshe, that's your surname right?" says the plaintiff lawyer.

"Yes it is." I reply.

"well if you don't mind, can you please tell the court what happened." I nod my head and I retell everything that happened yesterday then the lawyer stops me.

"So after you ran away, how were you caught?"

"Well the kidnappers followed me and my sisters."

"Hmmm okay and how did you get out of the kidnapper's custody ?"

"My husband saved us." I say.

"The same way he saved you the night you got shot in Lehurutshe." he says. What the fuck is this man saying now.

"Excuse me?" I say puzzled.

"Madam, aren't you the same woman who got shot the same night the so called blue eyed man was spotted dragging two suspects who might have shot you?" he asks. Mr Williams quickly stands up from

his seat and shouts "I object your honor. What this man is now asking my witness has absolutely nothing to do with the case your honor. We are hear concerning the bodies at Mr Nxumalo's house. Not this." he says.

"Objection overruled Mr Williams. Let Mr Mbatha finish his questioning."

"But your honor that's not why we are here. I will not allow Miss Mdletshe to answer any of the questions if they have nothing to do with the bodies. She has already told you everything you need to know and I have more proof to prove that Mr Nxumalo wasn't responsible for those bodies." says Mr Williams.

"am listening." says the judge. Mr Williams takes out a tape and walks over to the judge who takes the tape.

"That right there is cctv footage from Mr Nxumalo's house which will prove that my client had nothing to do with those bodies." he says. The judge orders the police officer to bring the TV and he does so. The tape is played and after 3 minutes, the judge switches off the TV.

"Mr Williams, I have seen your evidence and I believe you but it seems there is a case here that the police have been trying to crack. 2 men suspiciously went missing a woman got shot. That case has been trending for weeks now and it seems your client might have had something to do with the missing men." says the judge.

"But that's bull, that's not why my wife and I are here. We came here for the bodies!" shouts Nkosi.

"Mr Nxumalo would you please sit down and keep your mouth shut!" shouts the judge.

"No! I will not sit down. I had nothing to do with those 2 bodies because am not the blue eyed guy. What proof do you have that I am because my eyes surely aren't are the proof." continues Nkosi opening his eyes wide. Yea you better thank me you now brown eyed fool.....

"Your honor he has contact lenses," shouts Mr Mbatha.

"No I don't you piece of shit. And even if I did, how is it any of your business!? I came here for the bodies that were found at my house, not for something that happened few weeks ago."

"Ooh really, then explain how your eyes are now brown but they are always blue in every picture you have taken."

"Mr Nxumalo don't answer that," shouts Mr Williams.

"I wasn't going to anyways."

"Mr Nxumalo we saw you going to Torgo earlier in the morning, what was your business there." asks the lawyer. Oooh shit.

"Ummm can I have permission to speak," I quickly jump in.

"Permission sustained." replies the judge.

"He was escorting me to go buy uuum contact lenses for my sister, she is in the crowd." I say.

"Ohh really, and where is this sister?" asks the lawyer.

"She is right there, wearing the Nike hoodie." I say pointing at Nolu who raises her hand. Yes girl!!!! Nolu wears contact lenses instead of glasses so I just took that to my advantage.

"Would you mind if I said I want to do a check up on her?"

"You will not be checking on anything Mr Mbatha," bellows Mr Williams. "As far as this case is concerned, you have clearly lost Mr Mbatha because you are now bringing up other stuff that have nothing to do with Mr Nxumalo." states Mr Williams.

"Your honor can I ask one more question." says Mr Mbatha.

"Sustained."

"Okay Miss Mdletshe, why is it that whenever something happens to you, something just has to happen? I mean, when you were shot, 2 men went missing and there were bullets that matched the ones that were on you in those men's car. Now, you were kidnapped and your husband was busy using a

firearm carelessly. Can you please tell us why there is a coincidence in these cases." asks Mr Mbatha. I look at the person who filed this complaint and he is smiling while gazing at Nkosi. It's like he is enjoying this.

"I don't know. Must be a coincidence I guess." I say to him.

"Are you sure it was just a coincidence? Because the media doesn't seem to believe it. You are the so called proposal couple aren't you?"

"And so what if we are?" bluntly asks Nkosi.

"Mr Nxumalo, please keep quiet and let Mr Mbatha finish."

"Finish my foot!! Thando get out of there we are leaving." says Nkosi getting out of his chair. Mr Williams tries to hold him back but he refuses. When I am just standing still, Nkosi comes to me and takes me out of the witness box but police men surround us.

"Israel!!" yells Nkosi and his men comes flocking in. They tase all the officers since they are outnumbered and let me just say Nkosi is giving himself publicity. He doesn't want it but he is literally giving it to himself. We finally get out but the press is now on to us, they take pictures whilst asking many questions and Nkosi is beyond pissed. He stops while on his way out and picks up one of the press people who is asking stupid questions and is extremely short.

"If any of you publish any shit about me, I will make it my mission to make your life a misery." bellows Nkosi and they all just stop taking pictures and asking questions. I look at Nkosi who is beyond angry and Brendon asks Nkosi to put the poor guy who is about to cry down. He roughly drops him to the ground and walks out quickly with us following him. He gets into his car followed by me and he drives off speeding. I dare not to say shit right now. I just sit and look out the window then he sighs. I feel his hand crawl on top of me and he says "You can leave me if you wish to. I really dont want

you going through such, all because of me. I have completely humiliated you in front of the whole country. First it was you being shot, losing our baby and now this. ****sigh**** am really sorry Thando. I can drop you off at your apartment." I look at him as he says all this and he looks sincere. I hold his hand while quiet then I say

"my love, you didn't humiliate me, in fact you have shown the world how much you love me and how much you can literally do anything for me. I know you don't like the sound of this but the world knows that you, my blue eyed man can do anything for this fiancée of yours." I elevate his

hand to my lips and softly kiss it. "Am not leaving you for anything my love and besides, it's my fault you are in this mess. I brought Brian into your life and now he is ruining it. Before I came, you were perfectly fine. You with your old people clothes, glasses, cap and wracked car." I say laughing. He smiles at me as I continue talking. "and now that I have come into your life, I have ruined all that. I have ruined your private life all in the name of you wanting to protect me." I say looking down. Nkosi stops the car, parks it on the side of the road and makes me look at him.

"Don't ever speak like that ever again. This wasn't your fault my love and it never will. Am doing all this because I don't want your life to be threatened and honestly, I don't care if I go public. As long as I have you in my life and as long as I can protect you, then I don't mind going public." says Nkosi.

He moves closer to me and perks my lips.

"I would kill for you Thando and keep that in mind. I

love you Thando, I really do and I will never stop. You hear me?" I nod my head yes with a smile then out of nowhere, this motherfucker says the dumbest shit ever, ruining this beautiful lovely moment by saying "but since you have agreed not to leave, that means our deal is still on right." . I move his hand from my hands and he fondles it up my thigh. I quickly close my legs and say

"You said this evening, it's still morning now."

"Well I want you in the morning and I will have you." he says still smirking. "Watch how I will destroy you once we get into our room." he whispers, giving me goosebumps. He takes his hand back, leaving me with wild thoughts and then my phone rings. It's my mother.

"Ma." I say answering.

"My child, what is going on?" she asks sounding

worried.

"Nothing ma. Am fine." I say to her.

"So now you have got the courage to lie to me heh? Why wasn't I told about this kidnapping Thando?"

"Because ma, I didn't want to stress you for nothing. Am absolutely fine ma. Nkosi saved me just in time." I say.

"I don't care if he saved you! You were supposed to tell me Thando. Am your mother, am not supposed to be told by other people to watch eNCA only to see you sitting in that witness box! My child you are everywhere, you and Nkosi are literally the talk now! And you are telling me am stressing for nothing?!"

"Ma calm down. It really wasn't anything serious. It's just that Nkosi's men were killed as the kidnappers broke into his house but am fine now."

"Am coming there." she says.

"Ma you don't have to."

"I don't need your permission, my baby is in trouble and I have to be there with her."

"Ma, am not in trouble. Nkosi saved me and he is here with me. He won't let anything happen to me. You just rest and don't think about this situation." I say. My mother sighs and says, "Give the phone to Nkosi." I give the phone to Nkosi who talks to my mother for 3 minutes. He gives the phone back to me and I say my goodbyes to my mom.

We finally get home after driving for 2 and a half hours and am exhausted. I just want to eat and get into bed, I don't care that it's still morning because I had to wake up early. I step out of the car as soon as the other 3 cars park, one of them with Brendon and Nolu. Tshidi must have gone with Jordan. Nkosi walks to me, holds my hand and we both get into the house only to find Sihle and Rose deep in the moment. I turn to Nkosi as his hand starts to

squeeze my hand and when he wants to charge onto the couch that Rose and Sihle are on, I hold him back, look at him and whisper "What if he is just as inlove as you are with me Nkosi? Let them be, let Rose make her own decisions."

"And what if she is making a mistake?"

"My brother never hurts women." I say to him. He looks at me with anger written on his face and I plead with him using my eyes.

"Atleast respect the fact that someone is going to come sit there." he says out loud. Thank God!!! Rose and Sihle break their kiss and look at us. Rose starts fixing herself looking down as Sihle sits properly. She stands up, attempting to say something but Nkosi walks to the passage that leads to our room. I follow him after talking to Rose, leaving the 2 lovebirds, wait make that 4 since Brendon and Nolu have joined them.

I walk into the room and I hear the shower. I close the door behind me, take off my clothes and join my sexy chocolate hunk. I hug him from the back, kissing the heart tattoo he has on his back. He holds my hands as the water drips on both of us.

"Do you really think Sihle loves her?" he asks.

"Sihle has never had any desire for any woman in his life. He once even vowed to stay single." I say to Nkosi. He lets out a loud sigh and I tighten the hug.

"Baby, Rose is in good hands now. Stop worrying about her." I say to him. He slowly turns around, facing my naked body. He pulls me into a hug as his manhood starts to grow. He kisses my forehead, moves down to my nose then my lips. Our kiss becomes so deep as our tongues penetrate into each other, wanting to rule the other's mouth. He moves his hand to my ass and picks me up, pressing me against the shower window. He lets go of my lips as he goes down with the water that's dripping on us. He delicately nibbles on my nipples one by one and carries on to go down, kissing my flat stomach then he goes to the most unexpected part, my wound, the same wound that led to us losing our unborn baby. He looks at it then at me and then

says "I will always love you my love." then he gives it a perk. He slowly moves to my thighs then my weakness. He begins to osculate my clits, sucking them as if they are the best thing ever down here on earth. His tongue flips and twists, getting every single corner on my witness, leaving no stone unturned. My moans become louder and louder as I hold on to his head while it twirls to the rhythm he is using to suck me. Suddenly, his warm tongue starts to push itself into me,

making me scream out his name. His hot breath blesses me, not having any mercy on me then the time finally comes where my body can't handle holding it in anymore.

"Baby am about to "

"Not yet my dear." says Nkosi stopping. He stands up then roughly smashes his lips onto mine. "damn I missed you!" he groans. He begins to push himself into me, struggling to do so at first then he finally enters me, letting out a groan of relief. He kisses my neck, starting to move slowly and extremely deep. God created an aesthetic god here!!!! I put my hands around his neck but he takes them then holds them above my head as he smashes really deep. Our glorious cries continue as we enjoy the feeling of the warm water splashing on us then the final cries finally come when we reach that place where no one else exists, calling out each other's names. We both fall to the ground, trying to catch our breathe then few minutes later, we take our shower then leave the bathroom, only to smash again in bed. After having

that amazing experience, we just cuddle in bed, forgetting about the past days that have been horrific ever since we went to Lehurutshe. As am about to doze off, the thing I was thinking of in the car pops up in my head. I look up to Nkosi who is just looking at the ceiling then I call him.

"Nkosi?"

"Yes my queen?"

"Rose once told me a story about how her life was after her mother died and how her older brother moved to Joburg to find a job." I say looking at him. His face tenses up before I could finish my statement but I don't stop talking. "But for some reason, when I asked her about her father, she blocked me out. So since you are her brother, you must be the older one who moved here, what happened to your father?" I ask.

He looks at me, now sitting properly, lying his back on the headboard.

"all am going to say is, my father died the day he married my mother's best friend. After marrying her, was never there for us. In fact, he always used to curse us. That's what made me move here. I wanted to find a job so that I could take my siblings and move with them so that we could earn a better life" he says. I also sit properly, laying my head on his chest and I say

"Is he still alive?"

"I don't know and I don't care."

"Love don't talk like that. He is still your father. Am pretty sure he regrets ever doing what he did to you." I say to him. "Okay love, how about we go see him, I mean, soon am going to be a Nxumalo and we both need his blessing." I say but gives me a warning eye, shutting me up.

"We don't need that man's blessing. We can leave without it. I never want to talk about him ever again, okay?" says Nkosi. I nod my head and just lay on his chest, listening to his heart beat then his phone rings. He grabs it from the table beside the bed.

"Mr Williams," he says answering the phone.

"Don't worry about the media, I don't care anymore.

And don't worry, that stupid police officer will never find anything on me. Ooh and make sure that the journalist who wrote that article gets fired from wherever he works. Good." then he drops the call.

"Baby call him back and tell him to leave the journalist alone. What if he has a family that's depending on the money the journalist is getting?" I say to him.

"I don't care, next time he will learn to mind his own business now stop poking your nose into my business. Sleep....."

"But love that's his job. Bab."

"Sleep Thando!!!"

I just look at him, hoping he would just listen to me but am wasting my time.

"You are so unfair sometimes. Nx!" I say turning to the other side.

Hie babies. Am extremely sorry for going all Mia on you but I had no choice. 12 June, this writer right here will be back to posting chapters like a maniac just like the old days 😊 just know that I really don't like going Mia on you but grade 12 is forcing me to. Am truly sorry.

Chapter 33

NKOSI'S POV

"You can be so selfish sometimes. Nx!" says Thando turning the other way.

"Ouch!!" I sarcastically say. Do I care that am about to ruin that stupid journalist's life? No I don't. Am getting him fired for a matter of 3 months just to teach him a lesson then after that, I will find him a job. Am not so bad after all now am I..... Smiley face.....

I wrap my arms around Thando but she throws them off

her but I put them back around her. She tries to remove them again but then...

"Remove them one more time and I will fuck you hard from the back," I whisper in her ear, pressing myself on her naked big ass. I feel her body tense up then she removes my arms again.

"Ohhh okay," I say raising her leg attempting to enter myself into her but she slaps me and runs out of bed, heads for the bathroom then locks the door as her giggles get loud.

"Don't worry, I will get you!!!"

"Voetsek!! And you not getting this pussy until you let that man be!!!"

"Mxaaaaa then I guess I will just have to start relying on masturbating because that ain't happening!" I shout back.

"Fuck you!!!"

"Language Thando!" and just to piss me off she starts singing.

"Fuck you, fuck you, fuck you, fuck you, fuck youuuuuuuuuuuuu!!!!!! Did you hear that Nkosi!!!?incase you didn't I said fuck you!!!!!" sometimes I wonder why God made her my match. I take the blanket and as am about to put it over my head, my phone rings. It's Sbu, aaaah Jeez.

" Yes bafo?"

"Check the news now!" he says panting. Is he calling me while fucking someone?

"And then?"

"Just check the news now bafo!" he says then drops the call. This son of a ditch is so disrespectful yhooo. Sometimes I wonder how he managed to keep his dick to

himself when he was with Thando. Ooh wait, that's coz he knew that I would chop off his dick, stupid me.....

I reach for the remote and turn on the news and guess who is on the news, that fucking mischievous step brother of mine. What the fuck has he done now?? I increase the volume and listen attentively.

"4 men were found with neurocaine and methamphetamine at a club in Benoni and these men's ages range from 23 to 26. They will be appearing in court on the 24th of August which is in 8 days. However the police have found out that one of the men has been recognized as Nxumalo and the question that is now going around is, can this man be related to Mr Nxumalo who appeared in court today? If he is, then it seems the Nxumalo family must have trouble running through their blood.

Moving on to other news, the police have been searching for our dear potential blue eyed man, Mr Nxumalo whom disrespected the court today after his fiance who's name we still don't know was asked about the Lehurutshe incident. Police officer, Mr Mahlangu who charged a case on Mr Nxumalo says that they will

find Mr Nxumalo no matter what and he will be put behind bars for disrespecting the judge as well as the court. A reward has also been laid out for anyone who might know about his whereabouts. " says some newscaster.

"Fuck!!!!!!" I curse out loud. Fuck that fucking police officer!!!! Just because Mr Jones was my God father, it doesn't mean he has to make my life so difficult!" I bellow then the bathroom door unlocks and at the same time, my phone rings. It's Mr Williams. Thando steps out of the bathroom, looking at me worried. She shrugs her shoulders but I just ignore her and answer the phone.

"Mr Nxumalo do you see what you have done now!" he yells.

"I was doing it for my fiancée you son of a bitch! I had to get her out of there okay!!! I couldn't just let that fool of a police officer and lawyer roast my Thando." I respond getting out of bed, throwing the blankets.

"And you could have done that without breaking the law! Now you are forced to turn yourself in." he says.

"Never going to happen. They can miss me with that bullshit."

"Mr Nxumalo I will get you out in a matter of hours if you turn yourself in. If you do turn yourself in and apologise the case might be excused."

"Fuck no! Am not going to d. " and before I could finish my statement, Thando grabs my phone and starts to talk to Mr Williams.

"Yes this is Thando, what do you want him to do?" she asks. I look at her with a warning eye but she walks away.

"Oooh okay then but isn't that too risky?"

Oooh I get you. don't worry, he will turn himself by the end of today. Okay but you have to promise that he will get out asap or else he will kill the both of us and I will kill you afterwards." says Thando. I look at her, wondering who the fuck she thinks she is. Does she really think that I will turn myself in just because she said so? That's bull. She is supposed to be telling Mr Williams not to even make that an option, I mean, who the hell wants her spouse to be in jail? This woman is insane for

sure. She ends the call, gives me my phone then smiles.

"You are very much insane if you think am going to do that shit, nxa." I say to her standing up. I need to go bail Mkhize out before that police officer asks him any questions.

"You are going to turn yourself Nkosi." says Thando.

"In your dreams." I reply putting on a puma blue shirt and shorts with Nike shoes.

"Nkosi am not asking you am telling you." she replies. I chuckle while looking at her wondering what she must be thinking. I take my car keys from the dressing table and as am about to head out, she pulls me back into the room, making me fall.

"What the fuck is wrong with you woman!!!"

"Now listen to me and listen to me very clearly, am not going to have My fucking man be on the wanted list for such a fucking stupid thing, so you get your ass up, wait for me in the car and we will go to the police station so

that you turn yourself in. Mr Williams has already told you that he will take you out by evening so can you just stop being a nut head and do what your lawyer has told you to do!" says Thando standing between my legs, pointing her finger at me. Her eyes have a hooded look and her lips are narrowed with her veins popping out. She turns away from me, going to get dressed and well am just laying on the floor, not knowing whether I should move or not. She just reminds me of how my mom always used to shout at me and how scary she was. I remember how I once peed my pants just because of my mother's look.....

She gets dressed into the dress she was wearing with pumps then she walks my way.

"Get up and let's go." she says. She walks out of the door as I stand up, still astonished by the Thando I just met. I feel like I don't know her at all.

When we enter the living room, we bump into Sihle whose bags are packed but he is kissing my sister. Ooooooh God how I wish I could just throw him out of the window for kissing my sister but right now, that should

be the least of my worries.

"Budi, where are you going?" asks Thando, interrupting their moment. Aghhh.

"Am leaving. Am going to be staying at your apartment." replies Sihle. I look at Rose and I can see her blood shot red eyes. She must have been crying because of Sihle leaving.

"Oooh okay, well uuum i will have to go get the keys from this other friend of mine so just stay here and I will be back before 15:00." she replies Sihle. She then turns to me and signals for me to follow her with her eyes. I follow her to the car and I call one of my guards, he is the one who will go in to bail Mkhize. We all get into the car and drive off to the police station. I keep on remembering what Thando did in the house and how much she really looked like my mom. I gaze at her now relaxed face and she still looks like my mom, even when she isn't angry. God, what type of soacery is this.....

We finally get to the police station and I instruct the guard I came with to go bail Mkhize out but he didn't walk with us. He went in first. Thando looks at me waiting for an answer.

"I will tell you later. Come let's go get me in jail." I say to her.

"Don't say it like that Nkosi."

"But thats exactly what's going to happen right?"

"Agh you though. You are going to be out today so stop acting like you will be in there for weeks." says Thando rolling her eyes. We both get out of the car and head into the police station. As soon as we enter, we find Mr Mahlangu standing by the reception talking to the police officer behind the reception. Thando looks at me, signaling for me to go to him because am just standing, glaring at this piece of shit in front of me. Watch how I will make his life hell after this. I take baby steps to him and when I get to him I clear my throat to get his attention. He turns to me then that evil smile forms on his lips. I know I can't smile but this nigga here can't smile for shit!!!! His teeth are covered in tobacco and his scent is just dominated by nicotine. Tobacco and cigarettes? Unhealthy motherfucker.

"Hau Mr Nxumalo," he says looking at me smiling but his smile just changes in a second. "Arrest him." he shouts

and 2 police officers rush to me, putting handcuffs on me.

"Well I came to turn myself in anyways and incase you don't know your job, handcuffs are for people who try to resist your orders Mr POLICE OFFICER!" I say, emphasizing on the last part. He frowns at me, as his Jaws become tighter.

"Put him in the holding cell." he shouts walking away. Thando walks to me and says to the police officers to also arrest her since she was part of the crime that took place at the court and these idiots handcuff her too.

"Heyi!!!! Take those things off her!!!! She didn't do anything, she is lying to you guys!!! Did your boss tell you to arrest her huh!!!?" I bellow trying to prevent them from putting the handcuffs on her.

"Nkosi relax," says Thando. "I want to be in here with you so that you know you aren't alone now calm down." she continues. This woman surely is stupid.

"Hayi Thando! I want you to go home and wait for me there you hear? Now tell them you weren't part of it."

"Even if she did, we wouldn't care, we saw what happen in that court and she is very much responsible for it just as much as you are." says one of the police. I glare at him with a sharp eye, then charge for him and since I can't use my hands, I kick him right in the face, leaving him with a bleeding nose.

" Nkosi!!!!!! " shouts Thando.

"You fool!!!! Now am going to charge you for harassing a man of the law."

"And am going to walk out of this jail despite your stupid charges and just wait and see what I will do to you for putting my wife in those cuffs of yours." I say angry as hell.

He drags Thando to the female holding cell while she just keeps on stealing glances at me, smiling with a faint smile. She lowly says. "I love you," and blows a kiss.

Its now 16:00 and we are still here, I havent seen Mr Williams at all, just the press who keep on walking in and out, taking pictures of me and Thando. They think I can't see but I very much can. Mr Mahlangu has been trying to ruin my mood but he doesn't know what he is doing for himself. Right now, I don't care if he has kids, a wife or what. I will surely ruin him for humiliating my Thando

and I like this. I wouldn't have had a big problem if Thando wasn't behind the bars but now, he will surely meet what he has been begging for.

Mr Williams finally shows up at 8pm but he is turned away. He tries to talk some sense into Mr Mahlangu but this man isn't listening at all. I guess we will be spending the night in here. I sit on the floor, hiding my face in my palms, thinking of how lonely and cold Thando must be. Just this morning, we had each other, making love and making each other warm then all of a sudden, we are here, separated and cold. Is this how much we must go through just to be together? Am sure it isn't

.....Ever
er

since Thando has been with me, it's been nothing but pain for her, how I wish I could just be a commoner right now. How I wish my parents never gave birth to this blue eyed, short tempered man. How I wish I never met Thando.....Sigh

THANDO'S POV.

So it's 22:00 and we are still in these freakishly cold holding cells. Am cold and am hungry. Well not that wasn't given food but this food is totally disgusting. I

can't even look at it. I wonder how mad Nkosi must be.
....He will kill me because am the one who forced him to come here anyways. But I only did it because I want him off the criminal records because just try to imagine your man being on the wanted list.....

I turn to the tiny window which is allowing a little bit on moonlight in and I just kneel. I know this is wrong of me as a Christian to just pray to God when am in trouble but I need him now. I say my short prayer then end it and as am still kneeling, one of the female police officers shouts "Don't worry my liefie, you will be out of here soon. Just hold on." I turn to look at her and she is a short white young lady. She is sitting on a chair, holding a blanket. I give her a faint smile and she smiles back at me.

"Surgent Mahlangu is just trying to feed his stupid ego by arresting your man but majority of the people out there are actually angry with him for doing this." she continues as she throws the blanket at me.

"Thank you." I say to her in a low shaking voice. "But then if the majority is angry with him, then why is he carrying on with this plan?"

"Like I said, he wants to feed his ego. I personally would do anything to take you out of here but I can't. To be honest, am actually inspired by you two. I love how your man could literally do anything for you. Even though you might try to deny it, I know he is the blue eyed man who kidnapped those men because I coincidentally was at the scene when it happened. I just didn't say anything because I thought it was something that had to do with black magic." she whispers laughing and I join her.

"Really? And what made you think that?"

"Just imagine seeing a man pop out of nowhere at a speed that is super abnormal, then a car accident takes place and he drags 2 people out of the car and to make matters even better, he is blue eyed and he is black. No offense." she says.

"Non taken. Honestly, I would also think that but am sorry to disappoint you. My man isn't the blue eyed man." I say to her. Am not about to tell a whole stranger about my man. She is nice and all but a I am not spilling the beans.

"Oooh please, I did say you were going to deny it but it's okay. Its our little secret." she whispers winking. Ooookay.....

"Anyways, don't worry, even if your lawyer doesn't succeed in letting you out, you will be released. There are a couple of people who are planning on coming here tomorrow morning to help you get out. Thanks to the love you 2 have for each other." she says standing up.

She leaves my sight and then am left alone in the dark with thoughts in my head. Our love inspired people? Wow.....

As am about to sleep, I hear commotion at the reception and then a gunshot. I cover myself with the blanket then all of a sudden 2 females are thrown into the cell.

"Mother fucking idiots!"

"Tshidi!?" I say removing the blanket off me. She looks at me then rushes to me, taking me into a hug and so does Nolu. These 2 were totally the ones causing the commotion.

"What are you guys doing here?" I say in shock.

"Well we saw you on the news and we decided to come join you since we realized that you were going to get out anytime soon. Well okay, we came to get you out but that officer with the tobacco teeth wouldn't let us bail you out!" says Nolu.

"Ncaaaw thank you guys." I say to them.

"Okay enough with that, who the fuck gave you 2 the idea to turn yourselves in" asks Tshidi.

"I did." I reply. They both look at me as if am dumb then the lecture comes.

"Thando are you stupid? Who the fuck does that? Why would you even think of such" and blah blah blah blah. I am just going to block them out until they are done.

"are you done now? Thank you. We turned ourselves in because it was the only way to get the police off Nkosi's back." I say to them.

"But Thando, you should have spoken to us though. Even bhudi Sihle, Khaya and Zipho aren't happy with this choice of yours. Sihle, Jordan and Brendon are in the cell with Nkosi and Zipho and Khaya are flying back here. Mom is coming here because she saw you on the news." says Tshidi." Oooh and some chick called Nerisa called and said she will come to try and help you to get out

....."

"Am sorry for not telling you guys but I didn't think it would be a big deal. And besides, Mr Williams was supposed to have gotten us out by now but I guess he failed. " I reply shrugging my shoulders.

"Wow! That all am going to say." says Nolu.

"Ever since you and Nkosi started this relationship, it's been nothing but disaster after disaster after disaster. Maybe the universe is trying to tell you something Thando because this is absolutely not normal at all." says Nolu shaking her head.

"Nolu, am not in a relationship with a common man okay. And I love him despite everything that's happening aaaand, non of it is his fault. It's all Brian's doing. He is the one who has done this.

"True and now I wish we had killed him or told dad about him." says Tshidi. We all sit in silence until we fall asleep.

"Thandooo, my little princess. Hold on to him no matter what, uyangizwa." says a faint voice.

"Papa, where are you?"

"Papa wants you to forgive him for what he did. He didnt know my child. But never forsake him. Be by his side until you both leave the world. Love him and only him. He will protect you against all odds and he will be there with you during every trial. Make papa happy and love him." continues the faint voice.

"Papa, who are you talking about?"

"Papa loves you my girl and just know that he will be your protector. I have blessed you 2 and I have forgiven him. Papa loves you, papa loves you" echoes the voice.

"Papa! Papa come back! Papa!"

Am woken up by a shake and it's Tshidi. "sleep nicely man, we are also trying to sleep." she says. I just turn to the other side and I start remembering my dream. Who was papa talking about?was it Nkosi? And why is papa

forgiving him??

Chapter 34

"So are you seriously giving up on her after risking your life the way you did?"

"Yes I am."

"Then you say you didn't waste our time. Nx!"

"I have given up on her but am not giving up on Nkosi. Am still going to break them up. Since I can't kill that son of a bitch, I will just have to use Thando as my way of getting my revenge. Nkosi clearly loves Thando and he clearly won't be able to survive without her. "

"And how will you do that?"

"Am still going to use his secret. That's more than enough to do something to their relationship."

"Well okay then." Jayden, Baca, Mussaline and I just relax in the living room, talking business until one of my assistants walks in.

"Sir, someone wants to talk to you on the phone. He says it's very important."

"Who is it?"

"He refused to tell me his name." she replies.

"Okay, am coming. Gentlemen, I will be back in five." I say standing up, following my assistant to my upstairs office. Am back in Mexico and well, my feelings for Thando are gone. I feel absolutely nothing for her now, not even hatred. Am just, I don't know. But Nkosi, man do I still hate him. If it wasn't for the tracker on my tooth, I could be dead right now.

I finally get to my study and answer the phone which was on hold.

"Yes?"

"Aaaaah Mr Mohlakoane! How are you?" says a deep male voice on the other side.

"Who are you and what do you want?" I say.

"Hmm okay, I see you are one straight forward man. Anyways, I just wanted to say, I want to do business with you and not just any business."

"And what business is this?" "I question, quite interested in his reply.

"Mr Mohlakoane, my name is Mr Vilakazi and I believe we have something in common. I want us to form a partnership and well, work on this thing we have in common. Mr Nxumalo." he says, sounding like he has a smirk on his face.

"Am listening "

NKOSI'S POV.

"Please don't kill me, I have a family to take care of and my children are still young. Please, let me go child."

"Shut up old man!! Am not letting you go okay. And you should have thought about your family before betraying boss."

"My son please, I know you have a conscience and it's telling you not to do it. Imagine someone killing your

father my son." he said.

"Ha, if my father was to get killed by someone, I would actually appreciate that, you want to know why? Because I hate him. Now do you have any last words before you take your last breath." I said to him sitting on the bed while he slowly started to become short of breath, tied to the wooden chair.

"I forgive you," and those were his last words.

"Nkosi!!!! Man wake up!" says a voice.

"Huh, what!" I say sitting up straight. I rub my eyes.

"You were kicking me man!" says Sihle.

"Oooh sorry." I say to him. What time is it?"

" Well all I can say is it's now morning." says Jordan leaning against the wall.

" Oooh and what is that deafening noise?" I say covering my ears. There are loud noises of what sounds like people shouting outside and it's irritating me to the max. It must be a strike or something.

"we don't know but it's been going on for long now. That's actually what woke me up." says Brendon.

"What ever it is, it's got to sto "

"Nkosi?! Oooh what happened my children, why are you here?" says a lady voice. We look up and it's Thando's mother.

"Ma! What are you do.."

"I saw you and Thando on the news! What is going on here and why are you in here??" she says looking at Sihle.

"We were trying to get these 2 out but things got out of hand." he says standing up.

"And where is my baby?"

"She is in the other cell." says Sihle. She quickly runs to the other side and I feel so ashamed of myself. Am not even her husband yet and am already getting her arrested. Sigh.

"Well get them off this property!!!!" shouts a male voice.

"We have tried but they are not moving. They have been here for 3 hours now and they are still demanding their release." says another voice.

"Release the dogs then, or throw tear gas at them, I don't know.... Just... Just get them off this property." bellows the voice again.

"Sir we can't do that, these people aren't using any form of violence so we can't use violence against them. Its very risky."

"Do I look like I care?"

"Okay, we will do as you say." says the other voice. We hear footsteps coming closer to our cell and he appears, his face filled with anger. He stares at me for the longest and I smile.

"Well goodmorning Mr, seems like someone is having a terrible morning hey." I say being sarcastic.

"Bafo, you can even see the veins throbbing on the left side of his head, check!" says Sihle pointing at Mr Mahlangu's left side. We both lightly laugh and Jordan

says,

"Guys, doesn't this man look like squidward from sponge bob? The one who was always grumpy. Just check the nose guys. Iphunga lakhe libukeka njengamasende." we all burst into laughter, some hitting the floor and some clapping hands.

"Nginamaqiniso ngemuva kokuzalwa kwakhe, abazange badingeke ngisho nokufuna ngoba iphunga liqinisekisile ukuthi liwumfana (am pretty sure after his birth, they didn't even have to search for much since the nose confirmed it all)" blurts out Brendon and we are all dead, even the police officer who was guarding us.

"Shut up all of you!" bellows Mr Mahlangu.

"Be careful Mr sende nose, if you open your big mouth way too much, you might end up mistakenly biting your private." says Sihle. Are we not dead with laughter???.....

"I will charge all of you for insulting a police official!"

"and we will charge you for indecent exposure. You can't be walking around with your private part out there, worse on your face!!!!" I say trying to stop laughing but I can't. We all can't.

"You! Stop laughing!" he shouts pointing at the guy who was guarding us. We finally gather ourselves together and it's dead silent.

"Are you done with your jokes now?"

"Yes we are but please hide your private, it's really not nice to look at." says Jordan.

"Heyi wena AKA boy, uzofa lapha(you will die here.) keep on talking shit and you will see." says Mr Mahlangu.

"You wish I would." replies Jordan.

"Nx! I just came to inform you guys that this little crowd

you brought here won't get you out of jail. So send them back home or else they will join you." he says.

"People?what people? And how the fuck do you think we called them here? We have been in your custody since yesterday you idiot." I say to him.

"Watch your mouth Mr Nxumalo."

"And why should I? Am telling you a basic fact Mr Mahlangu. See, sometimes you act so stupid. I really wonder how you became what you are today." I say shaking my head.

He looks at me, attempting to say something but one of his colleagues comes rushing in and whispers something in his ear.

"Fuck!! Why would you do that?!"

"You said we should and we did." replies the colleague.

"Oooh geez." he says under his breath, walking away really fast.

"What up with him?" says Jordan. We all shrug our shoulders and just keep quiet for a moment then all of a sudden, Khaya and Zipho's voices start shouting from the reception.

"If you keep on disrespecting my orders we will put you in jail like all the others!" says a male voice.

"Oooh please, tell em something I don't know. If you keep on blocking my way, you will find yourself in your grave in 0.2 seconds so get out of my way!!!!" shouts a voice.

"Sir please!!!"

"Agh. Fuck off maaan." then there they are, Sihle's look alike, looking mad as fuck.

"Took you long enough to get here." says Sihle.

"Ooh shut up you. It's fucking 10:30 in the morning." says Zipho. Mr Mahlangu comes back running and looks at Zipho and Khaya.

"You men can't come in here and do as you please so please leave this area!" he demands.

"Yea you wish we would. Why don't you go deal with you dear crowd which is injured. I mean, you almost killed them now didn't you?" says Khaya.

"This wouldn't have happened if you had left Nkosi alone hey." says Zipho under his breath. "now look at the drama you are causing for yourself. Your drama is even worse than Nkosi's." Mr Mahlangu looks at Zipho and Khaya annoyed as hell and Mr Williams walks in just on time. Well this is one crazy morning.....

"Mr Mahlangu, am here to get my client out of here."
says Mr Williams. Mr Mahlangu looks at Mr Williams who
is holding a file in his right hand.

"Am sorry but I cant let that happen, the court instructed
me not to allow him bail."

"And what court is that because I spoke to the judge
yesterday and she said she will be excusing this case
since Mr Nxumalo turned himself in." says Mr Williams.

"It was your job to inform the judge that he turned
himself in but you didn't. You told the judge that you
found him at some bar and then to make matters worse,
you took the money that was on reward," says Mr
Williams. Mr Mahlangu looks at Mr Williams confused as
hell. Well, well, well, well, guess what Mr Mahlangu, you
have just messed with the wrong lawyer and client.

"Mr Williams why are you placing these false allegations
on a man of the law?! " shouts Mr Mahlangu.

"Ooh please officer, let's not play dumb here. You
know exactly what am talking about. The judge is

aware of what you are doing and let me just inform you now, your job is at risk." says Mr Williams.

"Wait a minute, is that why the deputy commissioner is on his way?" he says.

"That's exactly the reason." says Mr Williams smiling.

"So it would really help if you just released my client along with his family members. Ooh and I would suggest you clean up the mess you did outside, the protesters don't look so happy." continues Mr Williams. Mr Mahlangu looks at Mr Williams with so much anger in his eyes. He shouldn't have tried to start a war with me. Now it will surely end with him begging for mercy.

The police officer who was guarding us opens the cell for us and as we get out, I feel someone's weight on me. Her glorious scent covers my nose as she wraps her legs and arms around me. I hug her back while thanking Mr Williams. He really deserves every cent I give him.

"I missed you baby!!" says Thando looking at me. I faintly smile at her and kiss her forehead. "I missed you too my

love. Come let's go" I say to her, holding her hand.

I look at her mother who looks very disappointed and I look down. I feel so ashamed for this. Sigh.

"I will join you guys at your house. I need to go get these papers signed." says Mr Williams. I nod my head and he leaves.

"You people have a lot of explaining to do when we get to your house." says Thando's mom pointing at us.

"A looot of explanation." continues Khaya looking at me. His eyes are trying to pierce through me but they can't. The only eyes that can do that are Thando's mom.

As we exit the police station, we bump into some middle aged man who starts to look at Thando's mother as she walks away.

"Watch it old man," says Zipho, looking at the old man. The man chuckles and just walks into the station. This place is so packed its not even a joke. There are people shouting at the police trying to hold them back and there is an ambulance with someone inside. The press is also here. Do these people ever get missed by anything. At the moment that these people see us, shouts of

celebration start to echo. No offense but did these people seriously wake up early in the morning just to protest against this? I mean, don't they have jobs or something? Not that am not grateful, okay I really don't care but they really didn't have to do all this. One of the people in the crowd shouts, "That's our power couple right there!!!!" and cheers are heard. Most of the people here seem like they are between the ages of 18 and 25... Flashes start to blind all of us as we walk to the cars and this isn't the life I wanted. I wanted a flash light, drama and paparazzi free life but I guess Brian, Mr Mahlangu and those Jones brothers managed to ruin my plans. Sigh. I hold on to Thando's hand tighter until we get into a black jeep and drive off. The rest get into the other cars which were parked and they follow the jeep we are in.

I look at Thando and she is looking at me with a frown.

"what's wrong?" she asks.

"Nothing my love. Am just tired." I say to her. She carries on to look at me with the frown and says "That's not it."

"Stop worrying my love. Am fine." I say to her.

"Hey, can you please turn off the radio," I say to the driver. He does so and I just close my eyes as I feel Thando's head lay on my shoulder.

THANDO'S POV.

"Okay so someone has to first explain to me why you stay in a forest and secondly, I need an explanation for what you all just experienced." says mom walking up and down. Whenever mom starts walking up and down, just know that she is mad as fuck.

I look at Tshidi and Nolu who are both sitting with their new men and they are both looking down. Nkosi is sitting next to me and I can literally hear his heart beating fast. Sihle took Rose to the doctor since she isn't feeling very well. I don't know why because I could have checked on her but I feel like Sihle just wanted to run away with Rose nje. Nkosi wasn't very happy about it but he had to cool down because he is already in trouble. Ooh and am still not sure who the hell is the man that is sitting with Zipho and Khaya but whoever he is, Nkosi is mad at him, like mad mad.

"Well. Ma, well, a few days ago I got arrested for carelessly using firearms then, I went for trial where they asked Thando about the Lehurutshe incident. So I kind of lost my te. " "

"I know that Nkosi. What I want to know is how you ended in jail yesterday." she says.

"It was because I disrespected the court." says Nkosi.

"And the bodies that were at your house? What happened with that? And why did you choose this area instead of going to stay at Thando's apartment." she asks. Nkosi looks at me and he doesn't know what to say. Ma knows about the kidnapping but am pretty sure what she wants to know is why the ladies and I were kidnapped. As Nkosi is about to speak, I hold his hand and signal for him to keep quiet.

"Ma, it were some men who were after Nkosi's money so they used us as a medium to get the money. So when

they came to Nkosi's house, they killed the guards that were there. After Nkosi rescued us, he knew that those men were going to come after us so he decided to use this place as a hide out." I say to her, trying so hard not to sell myself out. Mother looks at me and keeps quiet.

"My child, you are a terrible liar and you know that, now tell me the real story, not this thing you just cooked up." she says, angrily pointing at me.

" Am not lying ma. That's what happened."

"Thando if you won't tell me the truth then shut up." she shouts.

"But ma, it's the truth."

"Thando!!!!!" she shouts. Nkosi shuts me up and ma turns to Nkosi.

"Nkosi, you better not lie to me. Tell me the truth." "says mother. When Nkosi is about to open his mouth, I just blurt it out.

"It was Brian ma, okay. He is the one who kidnapped us."

Nkosi looks at me, not saying anything and my mom comes to me.

"Brian? Who is Brian."

"Brian Mohlakoane ma." I say to her. I feel everyone's eyes on me but I try so hard not to let the tears out. Like I once said, my mother doesn't know about the rape. Non of us told her nor dad about anything.

"And why would he do that Thando? That boy loved you as his own sister so explain to me why he would do su....."

"He raped me ma, okay. He once raped me. He only wanted to take me with him because he says he still loves me. He never saw me as a sister." I say to her. I close my eyes as tears threaten to leave my eyes but I don't allow them. Am tired of crying because of Brian. Today is the day I finally free myself from that. I no longer want to cry whenever I think about it.

I feel a cold female fregranted hand raise my face as one manly hand squeezes my hand. I look into my mother's hazel nut eyes as her face is beyond word explanation. Everyone in the room is just looking down because they know it's going to be them soon.

"What did you just say?"

"ma I was raped by Brian before he disappeared. I ne. " and before I could finish, I felt a slap on my face and my face was suddenly on Nkosi's thighs. I close my eyes for a second and someone roughly pulls me up again and I feel another slap.

"Ma there is no need for this, please stop slapping Tha "

"Shut up Nkosi!!!" she shouts. Okay this wasn't what I expected at all. I thought she would understand but nop, here I am being slapped by this woman's painful hand. As she is about to slap me again, Nkosi holds her hand as Zipho and Khaya come take her away from me. Tshidi and Nolu are just sitting silently looking down.

"Why didn't you tell me Thando!!!!? Huh? Am I not your mother!!! Why would you hide such from me????! I know I was never your favorite parent but did you have to hide such from me!!!" she shouts. I feel tears falling down as her words pierce through me. I look at her and she is sitting on the floor crying. This is the second time am ever seeing her cry right after her crying at dad's funeral. I guess I really hurt her. Nkosi rubs my cheek as he wipes the tears from my cheeks.

"Am sorry ma. I, I just felt dirty at that time. I didn't know how to tell you *sniff sniff* I, I didn't want to hurt you and dad." I say to her.

"Thando am your parent, you were supposed to tell me regardless of it hurting me!!" she whines out. She sniffs while wiping the tears off her face and looks at my brothers and sisters.

"Did you know anything about this?" she says scanning their faces. All of them look down and the loudest cry comes out of her mouth, along with a scream.

"Ooooooh Mpongo, Lalela lokho abantwana bakho abakushoyo (listen to what your children are saying)" she cries out. "Why are you doing this to your poor old mother huh! What have done to you for you

children to just neglect your father and I like this?" she cries out. As she stands up, my brothers try to help her to stand up but she refuses and calls to Nkosi.

"my son, come show me a room I can use to lay down. I need to digest this." she says. Nkosi helps her to stand up and leaves the living room with her and it's filled with silence. Jordan and Brendon both excuse themselves and the guy I still don't know, just sits there, quiet.

"I will go make breakfast for y'all. Am sure you must be hungry." he finally says.

"No, we are fine." says Khaya covering his face.

"I will just make something, just in case." he says. He stands up and just disappears into the kitchen. Khaya, Zipho, Tshidi and Nolu all come to me and group hug me as I cry my lungs out.

"Don't worry angel, she will forgive you sooner or later. And you did good by finally telling her. Atleast she knows

now." says Zipho.

NKOSI'S POV

"Ma can I please say something?"

"If it's about Thando then better not." she replies sniffing as she sits on the bed in the room I have given her.

"ma, can you at least listen to what I have to say, please." I say to her, sitting on the couch next to the bed.

"Am listening." she says sniffing.

"Ma, you shouldn't have hit Thando the way you did, she just didn't know how to tell you about the situation at that time. Maybe she was scared to te. "

"Please leave. I would like to be alone now." she says interrupting me. I stand up from the couch and leave the room, leaving her crying and sniffing. If that broke her to this extent, imagine how much it would break her if she found out that I killed her husband. I can't, I don't see myself doing that anytime soon. She will hate me along with the whole family. Sigh. Lord help me.

I walk back to the living room and I find everyone sitting with Thando who is just crying. I walk to them and clear my throat, both the brothers look at me and Khaya just springs up.

"You! What kind of man are you huh? What man lets his woman sleep in a cell???? Huh!" he shouts walking pointing at me. The next thing, am punched in the face and am bleeding. I totally deserve that. Zipho quickly holds Khaya as Thando shouts at Khaya for punching me.

"No Thando, he is right. What kind of man lets his woman sleep in jail. I should have done more than just kick that police officer in the face. I should have made sure that you got home and not end up in that cell. Am very sorry my love, please do forgive me." I say wiping the blood off. Thando looks at me and just says "Nkosi it was my choice to spend the night in that cell with you. You aren't to blame."

"Ooh shut up you! Do you think it was nice hearing mom cry over the phone because she had seen you on TV? It wasn't Thando! You know what! You and him, you 2 can't be together. Can't you see that? You 2 are always in trouble and if not in trouble then one of you is hurt. The universe is clearly telling you to break up!!! Stop this ridiculous relationship of yours! Gosh!!!" shouts Khaya.

"Khaya, there is absolutely no need for you to say that okay. Just calm down." says Zipho as Khaya tries to get out of his grip. Maybe Khaya is right. I mean, what he said is exactly what's happening. Plus, I killed this family's beloved member. It's clear that am the one who is destroying Thando's life.

" Thando when will you understand that! He isn't the man for you!!!"

"Shut up Khaya. You are not making anything better here," shouts Nolu standing up.

"Stay out of this Nolu, am talking and you know that Noone speaks when the elder brothers are speaking so shut up." bellows Khaya.

"Bhudi Khaya please stop talking," cries Thando. I look at Thando as Khaya is about to say something but I beat him at it.

"He is right Thando. Ever since we have been together, it's been nothing but trouble after trouble and in most cases, you are the one who is mostly affected. Maybe, maybe am just wrong for you." I say looking down. I can't face her right now because if I do, I won't be able to tell her this. "Thando I love you, you mean the world to me and you know that but I can't bear this anymore. I can't bear you facing all this trouble all because of me. What, sigh, what am trying to say is, I think we should end this." and when I said that, something in me just fell apart. Something that was keeping me alive just crumbled in me. It almost felt like, I was starting to lose my breathing pace.

I look up at Thando and she is just looking at me as if am the dumbest person on earth.

"Nkosi I think you need to go sleep Bro." says Zipho. I look at him for 1 second then look back at Thando who walking towards me. She stands in front of me, still with the expression on her face.

"Say that again and this time, say it whilst you are looking at me." she softly says. I try to look her in the eye but I can't.

"The fact that you can't look me in the eye means otherwise Nkosi. Don't listen to the bullshit bhudi Khaya is saying. Me and you are meant to be together. These are all just trials my love so stop blaming yourself." she says holding my cheek. Why is this woman like this?she somehow manages to make me feel weak and be short of words whenever I want to say something. She just manages to take my breath away every single time.

Wazza people!!!!!!!

😊😊😊😊😊👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻 So guys guess
what! 😱😱😱 this book just got nominated for The watty
awards 2019 which are awards on

wattpad 👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻 whoop whoop!!!! 😱 😱

Thought I should just share this with y'all and say thank you
for encouraging me to continue

writing 😱😱😱😱👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻👩🏻 Me heart you!!!! 🙌😊

Chapter 35

NKOSI'S POV.

"One day, you will regret not listening to me Thando." says Khaya walking away. He walks out of the house and then a car engine starts running and the sound begins to fade.

"Dont listen to Khaya, he is just angry. He will get over it soon." says Zipho sitting on the couch. I hold Thando in my arms, contemplating on whether I should just tell her about the death of her father but what if it's not the right time? Okay, I will think about this some other day because there is a lot going on right now. I can't add on to her sorrows nor her mother's sorrows. I look at my Thando and kiss her forehead and wipe her tears.

"My love, I just hate being the reason you suffer."

"And I hate being the reason your lifestyle has changed but am not considering us not being together." she replies me, laying on my chest.

"I love you." we both simultaneously say. We look at each other and we both laugh. Damn I love this woman.

"Finally, the tension is gone." shouts Nolu clapping her hands.

Mkhize walks into the living room and as soon as he sees me, he turns back to the kitchen entrance.

"Heyi wena, you better come back here and explain yourself!" I bellow now putting my arms around Thando's shoulders. He stops at the kitchen door and slowly turns to our direction with a nervous smile on his face.

"Bhudi!!!, its been a long time hey!" he says walking all gangster.

"Pull up your pants and stop walking like that. Hold up your head and swing your arms properly. You are not a thug." I say to him. He stops, does as instructed and walks to me properly. Thando looks at me and I signal for her to just wait.

"Sit down!" I demand. He sits down and looks down as his hands fondle.

"Start talking." I say. I know am a drug lord and am probably being a hypocrite right now but I could care less. Mkhize is not supposed to have drugs in his possession and certainly must not be doing drugs. The last time he started doing drugs, I beat him up so bad that he had to be hospitalized. Why did I hit him? Because I wanted him to think of the beating he got everytime he tried to do drugs again and also because Mr Jones taught me one thing and he reminded me until he died. His words were always

"Never let your loved ones do these drugs. Never! Sell them but never let your loved one get addicted. Because a drug is like a demon."

The first time he told me that, I looked at him and I asked him why he sold them to other people's loved ones then he replied saying "because I have to provide for my family. That's why, and besides, only the foolish do these things because everyone knows very well that drugs are wrong." and that was very much true. Only the foolish buy drugs yet they know the effects that these things have on them and their lives.

Mkhize clears his throat then he opens his mouth.

"My friend, Liam wanted help with selling drugs because he needed the money to pay off his mother's hospital bills. So he asked us for help, at first I refused and I offered him money but he

refused to take it saying that he didn't want to owe me such an amount of money but I told him he didn't have to pay it back yet he still refused. I ended up agreeing to selling the drugs with him. So some guy agreed to buy the drugs from him and he said we should up with him at the club we got caught at. Bhudi I swear I don't take drugs, I know that's what you are thinking right now but I really don't. Please believe me." he says still looking down.

"Whats this person's name? The one you were going to sell the drugs to?" I ask him now putting my hands in my pocket, standing in front of Mkhize.

"I don't know bafo."

"Am removing you from UJ. It's better you go to another university." I say to him. He looks at me with disbelief.

"But bafo.."

"Don't question my decision boy. You will finish your masters somewhere else." I say to him. He tries to say something but ends up keeping quiet. He knows it's best to just shut up than try to fight with me. It's my money that's sending him to school anyways.

"Okay bafo. Will you come with me to get a confirmation letter from the university so that I can transfer to a new one?"

"You can go alone cant you?"

"I can but"

"Mkhize you aren't a little boy anymore. I can't keep on doing things for you so grow up." I say to him.

"Uuum um I will go with you if that makes you feel better." hesitantly says Thando smiling at Mkhize.

"But Thando he is 24, he can go by himself." I say to her but she has that eye that tells me to shut the fuck up. Never in my life did I ever think that I will ever be intimidated by a woman.

"Don't mind this rude ass of a brother you have. I will go with you." she continues.

"Oooh no no no ma'am it's fine. I will go on my own. It's fine don't worry." says Mkhize.

"No, I insist on it. And don't call me ma'am. Rather call me Thando." she says smiling. Why is she smiling at him. I look at Mkhize and he is smiling too. Haibo!!!!!! Is this a smiling session or something??No one smiles at my woman like that!!!!!!

"Ooh nice to meet you Thando." says Mkhize as he continues smiling, looking at Thando as if she is an angel. I quickly clear my throat and stand in between them so that they can stop this crazy eye contact of theirs because it sure is making my blood boil.

"well if you don't mind, I would personally like to

introduce you to each other." I say to them but mostly looking at Mkhize who is already wishing for a death bed.

"Thando, this is my brother, Mkhize. Mkhize, this is MY fiance, Thando. She will be getting married to me soon." I say to him. The moment I say that, his eyes pop as he realizes why my face is the way it is, am mad, super mad, in fact am beyond mad.

"Oooh really! My brother finally found his queen! Well nice to meet you Mrs Nxumalo to be." says Mkhize standing up and walking to Thando. He forces her to stand up and gives her a hug. As a man, it's natural to become jealous if your woman is in the hands of another, even if it's your brother, so yeah, am jealous.

I bring out the greatest cough ever, you know that cough that is just too loud that even the pastor will just tell you to go outside when you are in church?

That's the cough I just did there. He quickly lets her go and looks at me with a smile. I hear people giggling, only to realise that there are other people in this room.

"Oooh sorry guys, I forgot to introduce you." I say to Zipho and the 2 ladies who are just giggling.

"Mkhize, these are Thando's siblings. That is Zipho, Tshidi and Noluthando. The other one who was here a while ago is Khaya and you saw the mother" I say to Mkhize as he just nods.

"Sawubona balamu bami. (Greetings my in-laws)" he says to them.

"Greetings to you too mlamu wami(my in law) says Zipho standing up and shaking hands with Mkhize. Mkhize also goes to Tshidi and Nolu to greet them. I really don't regret taking him away from those 2 wicked parents. Am actually proud I did that because this boy respects me like his own brother although he is a trouble maker. Sometimes when I miss my little brother who passed away, I just console myself by thinking of Mkhize.

"Bafo, I made breakfast just incase you are hungry." he says to me.

"Thank you but fine. Maybe the others are hungry." I say looking around the room.

"Umm no thanks, am good. But thank you very much." says Zipho standing up. He comes to me and says "Bafo, I need to take a nap. Am very tired right now."

"ooh okay Bafo. You can use the 6th room on your right. It has a white door." I say to him. He gives me a brief hug while patting my back then he leaves. Tshidi and Nolu also leave and am left with Thando and Mkhize who are already clicking. Well atleast Mkhize got the message of not messing with my woman. And Thando, her tears are gone. Pheww, there is nothing more I hate than tears on my woman. They break me into a gazillion pieces. But I am kind of jealous that another man is making her smile, regardless of him being my brother, well step brother. Her phone rings and she excuses herself, passing me with a smile on her face as she answers the phone.

"Hey Nerisa. No am fine don't worry, I just have a cold." she says walking towards our room.

"You sure got a wife there bafo. If I wasn't your brother, I was going to steal her from you." says Mkhize.

"You should be thanking God that we are related because I would have killed you if you tried anything funny." I say to him. He let's out a chuckle as he fondle with his hands. He does that a lot, it's like his hobby.

"Anyways, when are you going to pay lobola?" he asks.

"We still haven't discussed that but I want to pay as soon as possible. I don't want to wait." I reply sitting down.

"So does that mean you are going to go back home?" he asks.

"No," I reply.

"But bafo you nee. "

"I don't need his blessing or anything. I'll be fine."

"but bafo you have to do it. It's our culture."

"then fuck culture because am not going back there." Mkhize looks at me then let's out a loud sigh.

"Bafo, you will have to forgive him sooner or later."

"thats never going to happen."

"Okay then who will go with you for the negotiationz?" asks Mkhize trying to prove a point. Okay that I didn't think of.

"I will ask Dr Mthemba' s husband to help me out. Both her an her husband have been more like my grandparents anyways.

"But you still need dad's blessing. You might deny it but you need them Nkosi." says Mkhize as he stands up and leaves.

2 weeks later****

It's been thee worst 2 weeks ever. Why do I say so? Well before Thando's mother along with Nolu and Tshidi left, her mom had a massive fight with Thando and they haven't spoken ever since. Khaya and Zipho left but Khaya is on to me for some reason, he really doesn't like me but fuck him. Thando and I are always fighting and I don't even know why. I ended up leaving Mkhize at UJ.

So I got my previous house, burnt, along with the warehouse, in fact I just burnt all of the shelters that Brian can ever expect me or Thando to be. Although Thando didn't like this idea, I made her resign from her job because Brian might try to come in contact with her via her workplace We let the safe house since Brian isn't around anymore but I have my tabs on him. I know every single thing that's happening with him because I don't want to miss anything. But there is one thing bugging me, there is some person he has been contacting and I can't seem to hack into their calls. Brendon has been trying to do something about it but the security But he hasn't given up.

So since am famous now, am everywhere and now am no more Mr potential blue eyes which is a relief, Thando and I are now known as the powercouple but good part is non of the journalists are daring to write anything about me nor Thando. Why? Because they are afraid that I'll put them out of business.

Some might not believe me but I hold a lot of power. For example, with my dearest officer MrMahlangu, I got him framed for selling drugs and everything was just against him. To make matters worse, I bought that little lawyer of his whom I also crushed after using him. Mr Mahlangu apparently committed suicide because he was afraid that every single criminal he put in jail was going to kill him. His lawyer, well he is currently facing a lot of charges

against him. I discharged Schev from the hospital and I hired his own personal doctor to look after him in the comfort of his own home. I don't want him thinking that I abandoned him because I haven't, he is still one of my favorite employees. It's Sunday today and am going to church with Thando. I made a promise to God that if he stopped Brain from telling Thando the secret, I would go to church so am not breaking that promise and the other reason is because Thando said she won't leave me home alone on a Sunday, even though I wasn't going to be home. I was planning on going to check on my businesses, it's been long ever since I last checked them.

"Nkosi hurry, the service will start in 30 minuets," she shouts from the bedroom whilst am in the bathroom

"Thando can you calm down. Am brushing my teeth. Yhooo!!! WomenBut whenever they aren't in a hurry they take 3 hours to get ready,

Mina?? (me??") it's only been 1 minute and am being rushed." I mumble.

"What did you just say?" says Thando peeping into the bathroom with her eyes squint. Oooh shit.

"Ummm nothing my love, I just said am coming. That's all." I say smiling at her. Why the hell does she scare me so much!!

"Hmmm you better have. Now quick, we have to go." she says checking herself out on the bathroom mirror. I finish brushing my teeth and my eyes just get glued to her highness. Her black dress is tight from the waist going upwards, designed with lace that covers her cleavage whilst the dress is loose going downwards, ending exactly at her knees. At the back is a gold zipper that runs from the top to the bottom of the dress and I swear am tempted to open it right now. One thing am not comfortable with is her cleavage being visible, this lace isn't covering anything at all. I walk to her closet, look for

a black blazer which would match with her dress and I find it. Got it!! I walk back to the bathroom and put it on top of her shoulders whilst she is still checking herself out. Who's being slow now??

She looks at me via the mirror and I look back at her with a smile.

"This will look nice with the dress. Wear it." I say to her.

"No it won't. Am fine like this, it's hot anyways." she replies walking back to the room. I follow her and stand in front of her.

"But baby, I want you to wear it, please do it for me." I say to her, sulking.

"Well Nkosi, you don't always get what you want now do you." she replies getting her dark blue bag with a V on it which matches her blue pumps. She puts the blazer on the bed while turning to me.

"but baby please!!!!" I say to her getting the blazer.

"Nkosi am fine like this." she replies walking out. Ooooooh okay, I will get it on you somehow. We walk out of the house and get into the car. My guards get

into the other car. They are going with us but they won't be standing near us like in the movies where guards just stand and look all serious. I prefer my guards not being noticed at all. They will get into the church like normal people and sit where they want but also look out for any danger. I put the blazer at the back and Thando looks at it and huffs while folding her arms. She knows am going to put it on her one way or the other. Thando's church isn't that far from where we stay now so we get there in less than 10 minutes. We get out of the car and make our way into the church. Luckily it hasn't started. We get into the church, take our seats while my men also find a place to sit which is not so far from us. The church finally starts after 15 minutes of sitting and forcing Thando to wear the blazer which she does but she is angry at me. As long as no one can see my cleavage which is my property, am fine.

Church is finally over and I just want to say, black pastors love money. All this pastor has been preaching is how people should pay their tithes and give money to the pastor for doing such a job and

being chosen by God. If this is how church is, then may the lord forgive me but am never coming back. Even all my men were just laughing through out the service and some were even falling asleep. That's how bad it was. We are now on our way to one of Thando's friend's house for lunch. Her name is Nerisa if am not wrong and she is the one who is currently staying with Shania and her siblings. Thando gives me directions to her house and I call my men to tell them to go back home. I don't want Nerisa thinking am some jerk. We finally get there and I realize that it's in the same neighborhood as Mr Williams. I press the intercom and some kid

answers. I tell him who I am and the gate is opened. As it opens, 3 children playing outside of the big yellow painted house are revealed. Those must be Shania's siblings. We drive in and the moment Thando steps out of the car, the children run to her and hug her.

"Aunty!!!! Where have you been?!" excitedly asks one of them.

"Aunty has been busy hey but she is here now!" she replies smiling. The sight of her talking to these children just makes me wonder how life will be when we have our own children. I really can't wait for that life but first, I need to sort out my life so that nothing happens to Thando and my children. I don't want gun shots flying into my house while my children are playing or doing anything. A cold hand holds on of my fingers and I look down; a pretty young girl looks at me and smiles. I look back at her cute self and she says "Hello my name is Shanika. What's yours?"

I try to smile at her, just so I don't make her cry with my terrible one and I pick her up. "My name is Nkosi but you can call me uncle Nkosi okay" she vigorously shakes her head yes as she let's out a cute giggle. Okay am stealing her. I want her to stay with us just for a few days. I walk to Thando whilst still carrying Shanika and I tap Thando on the shoulder. She turns to me and smiles.

"I see she has introduced herself to you?"

"Yes and I want her. Can we please take her home just for a few days?" I say to Thando with pleading eyes. Thando looks at me with shock and says "Well I don't know, thats up to Shania, ask her not me." I am totally going to ask her.

"Oooh my gosh! Thando!!! It's been so long!" shouts a voice behind me.

"Nerisa!! It sure has been long baby girl! How are you?" asks Thando as she goes to hug Nerisa.

"Am good, just missing you. How are you?"

"Am fine hun." I stand behind them until Nerisa notices me and she looks at Thando with a smirk.

"And that won't happen to me Nerisa. I love my man, he means the world to me and no one can ever take his spot., she said!" says Nerisa imitating Thando. I look back at Thando and she just rolls her eyes.

"voetsek Nerisa." replies Thando as Nerisa laughs and walks to me. She stands in front of me and attempts to hug me but I go for a handshake instead. I don't hug other women besides my woman and Rose.

"Nerisa right?" I say still handshaking her.

"Yes, and you are Nikosi?" she says trying super hard to pronounce my name.

"It's Nkosi but just call me NK to make things easier

for you." I say to her. She smiles at me and she tells us to follow her into her house where we meet the rest of her family, her 1 child and her husband who is rather talkative for my liking. I have seen him at one of the Sandton business awards and he won the young entrepreneur award. We also meet Shania whom I don't even waste time to ask if her sister can stay with us. At first, she tries to say no but after Thando pleads with her, she ends up agreeing.

"So how is the famous life?" asks Nerisa.

"Well all am going to say is, being known by people isn't so nice. It's terrible." says Thando.

"I feel you baby girl. But I hope you guys are okay now. Because it surely has been thrilling weeks for you " she says.

"Yea we are fine. Thank you for asking." says Thando holding my hand and she smiles at me. I smile back at

her. I really want to go home now.

"So Thando when are you coming back?" Thando stops eating her food and smiles at Nerisa.

"I was thinking of coming on Wednesday." she replies while side eyeing me. I continue eating my food, quiet as hell.

"Oooh that's great, we are really missing you back at work." says Nerisa. Thando smiles back at Nerisa and we continue with our lunch until it's time to leave. Shania gives Shanika's clothes to me and says her goodbyes to her and so does the rest of them family. Shanika is quite excited and am happy that she isn't a cry baby. I have fallen in love with this child. We get into the car as Shanika is still waving then we drive off.

"So I will be staying with aunty Thando and uncle Nkosi now right?!" she asks while playing with a doll she left with.

"Yes princess. You will be staying with us now."
replies Thando.

"no no aunty, hahaha, don't call me a princess. I don't have a crown on my head." she says laughing.

"But you are a princess, you are our princess." I say to her.

"Noooo uncle. I don't have a crown or a pwttty dress. Am Shanika, not a princess." she says continuing with the cute laugh.

"Oooh okay so if you get a crown and a pretty dress, will you allow us to call you princess?" I ask.

"Hmmmmm maybe" she says as she continues to play with her doll.

"Oooh okay then." I say taking a turn towards the mall..

"Where are we going now?" asks Thando.

"To the mall, to buy her a crown and a dress." I reply her.

"HmMMM you really like her don't you?" asks Thando with a smirk while her one eye brow is raised.

"Yes I do. In fact, I love her." I reply Thando.

"something about her just attaches me to her." I say shrugging my shoulders.

"Same here, she is really something else." replies Thando smiling. "Maybe we can make her ours, you know, Ask Shania if we could take her as our own." I smile at her as we are both thinking the same thing.

"Not yet baby, let me fix a few things first then we can make her ours. You know how risky it is to make her ours now." I reply. I hold her hand as she smiles showing all her teeth.

"Kind of disappointed but I get you and you are right." replies Thando.

"I love you Thando."

"I love you too Nkosi."

THANDO'S POV

We've been at the mall for more than 3 hours and it's been nothing but shopping for Shanika. She is really a bubbly child and extremely funny. She actually reminds me of myself when I was

young. Nkosi has deeply fallen in love with this child because he is literally buying everything she points at, even if it's a boy's toy; 2 trollies filled with only her toys and it's cute how Nkosi is just obsessed over this kid. Seeing him like this just makes me happy. Am really blessed to have a man like him. Now let's move on to the negative side of coming to the mall, people.

..... Th
ese

people won't leave us alone. Everywhere we turn, people start whispering "powercouple" some even thought that Shanika is our child. Nkosi isn't entertaining any of it. He just walks away even if people call him or tell him how much they adore him. His face even changes to being serious everytime Shanika isn't looking but when she looks at him, he smiles like a maniac. It's kind of funny though how is trying to scare people away and keep a child happy at the same time by acting as if he is bipolar. In fact, just watch how one article is going to be on some "The bipolar Nxumalo."

We finally leave the mall with my feet aching and I can't deal anymore. Nkosi gives Shanika to me who is already sleeping and packs all the toys into the boot. We pass Ulwandle hospital and I let out a loud sigh on purpose. Nkosi looks at me and smiles without saying anything. We get home, Nkosi parks the car in the garage and instructs his men to take all the toys into the guest room. I go to the guest room and tuck Shanika into bed. Since we already ate at the mall, am pretty sure she is full but I just put some cookies and milk in her room for when she wakes up and she is hungry.

I go to our room which is 2 rooms away and the door is locked. And then??

"Nkosi please open the door." I shout, lightly knocking but no answer. Maybe he is bathing. I go downstairs, sit on the couch and watch TV. I won't lie, I am I love with this house. We moved out of the safe house and we now stay somewhere close to my apartment. It's not too big nor is it small, it's just perfect.

20 minutes pass and I decide to go back upstairs and I knock again but this time, a shirtless chocolate hunkers pops up with only super tight men thongs written Intymen with his huge sized manhood print showing. I look up to his face in shock and all he says is

"You baby girl are in trouble for lying about that church being fun and for lying to Nerisa about going back to work on Wednesday."

I want to say something but his yummy body is already doing things to me. He pulls me into the room which is lit up by red candles. There are roses on the bed and beside the bed are Lindt chocolate, with strawberries in a bowl and a bottle of wine with 2 glasses. There is also melted chocolate!!!!!!what is this man doing? I never knew that Nkosi can be this romantic..... I look

at
the room in shock, am short of words, when was this done and by who? I feel him hold me for

the back and he roughly turns me around to face him. He pulls me closer to him and looks at me. He took off his contacts and I won't lie, I missed his blue eyes.

"Today am going to make love to you like I have never." he softly says as his hands unzip my dress. He goes down with the zip and then when it falls to the ground, he takes off my undies using his mouth while his hands tickle my thighs. Goosebumps hit my body with no warning as they travel from head to toe. Thank God I waxed yesterday, otherwise, I would be a bush down there right now. I feel his warm, moisturized lips kiss both my thighs as he goes down to my feet and kisses them as he takes off my pumps. What did I do to deserve this.

He comes back up, teases to kiss me and roughly picks me up, I put my legs around him as we look into each other's eyes.

"You my queen deserve the best and that's exactly

what am going to give to you and not even until death do us part because I will still be with you in the afterlife. We are stuck together forever." says Nkosi before smashing my helpless shaking lips, sucking all the air out of me. I feel something cold hitting my back and that's when I realize am against the wall. His manhood starts to grow as he rubs it on me, making me moan while my lips are in his mouth. He bites my lower lips, as he stops the kiss and he removes my bra, leaving my orange shaped twins vulnerable to his blue eyes. He looks at them as though they are food and he starts to suck the living hell out of them, making me moan even louder. I pray and hope that these walls are soundproof. Nkosi uses his one hand to cover my mouth and moves from the twins to my neck, sucking it and licking it. He moves away from the wall and drops me on the bed. He stands in front of me and slowly takes off his thong, revealing his ready self. He bites his lip as he looks at my naked body and says "Damn your body is sexy." I feel myself throbbing down there and I cross my legs but he holds my legs, separating them and his face gets in between them. He lightly kisses me down there, making my body

vibrate.

"Stop moving or else I will tie you to the bed. Am trying to eat up my sweet candy." utters Nkosi holding my body into one position. He continues eating me up without stopping as I try not to moan through biting my lips. Am pretty sure am bleeding right now. My body finally decides to let it all out and today for the first time, I squirt. Nkosi looks at me and smiles, "I am guessing it was really good" he says coming for my lips. He kisses me with my juices still dripping from his lips. My hands run all up his body as he is now fingerings me. He suddenly stops when am about to reach the place again and slowly inserts himself and it feels like he has grown even bigger now or I have become tighter. I throw my head back and then he makes love to me like he never has, just like he said. After making love for hours and hours, we get a bubble bath and make

some more love in there while am sitting on him, cowgirl style. We get back to the room and we treat ourselves with the chocolate, strawberries and wine while talking about anything and everything.

"Ooh yeah baby, I want you to sign something for me." says Nkosi getting out of bed, butt naked. He walks to his closet, gets some papers along with a pen and comes back to bed. He gives me the papers with the pen and I just look at him.

"Chill Thando, am not tricking you into singing some shady thing. Just sign then after signing, you will get your surprise soon." says Nkosi. I let out a loud sigh as I look at him. He puts the pen in my hand and puts the papers ontop of the blanket and looks at me. I look at the papers and well, I sign anyways. It's not like I don't trust Nkosi so yeah. As soon as a done, I give him back the papers and he puts them on the table beside the bed.

"Come let's sleep." says Nkosi snuggling close to

me. As we are about to close our eyes, his phone rings. Who could be calling at this time??

He looks at the caller ID and says "It's your mom." I look at him as he presses the answer button and he says "Hello."

"No ma it's fine. It's never too late for you to call."

"Okay am listening. Oooh okay but why? Oooh okay. We will be there ma. Okay goodnight." he drops the call and puts his phone on the table.

"And?" I ask conserved.

"Seh said she wants to talk to me face to face next weekend so we should go there." he says.

"Ooh, but why?"

"She said she will tell me when we get there."
replies Nkosi tucking himself in the blankets. I
wonder what my mom wants.....

Chapter 36

NKOSI'S POV.

Nothing makes me happier than waking up to this beautiful woman. I just wish she didn't have the braids, not that am saying they don't suit her or anything. She just looks even more beautiful with her natural hair covering her face. The fact that she doesn't even cover her face with all those things women bury their faces in, makes her even more beautiful. Her tiny eyes still look amazing even when they are closed and as for her pink lips, they just turn me on over and over again. I run my hand on her cheek and she snuggles her face into the pillow with her eyes still closed. I perk her lips as her lips curve

into a glorious smile that could even make the sun feel like it's not shining enough. How I love this woman. I just wish I could tell her the truth, I just wish I could tell her the truth and she would still love me the same way she does now. Am just too scared of losing her, she is my lifeline, I won't be able to survive without her. Sigh *****

I start to feel my eyes burn, only to realise that there is a tear rolling down my cheek. I slowly wipe it away still looking at her. She even has the power to make me shed a tear, a thing that no one but my past had managed to do. I get out of bed, take a shower, get dressed into a grey track bottom, my morning shoes and muscle shirt. It's 5:30 in the morning and Thando only wakes up at 6 so I have enough time to make her breakfast. I kiss her cheek before I leave the room and she flashes a smile in her sleep. God help me keep this woman to myself, if she leaves me, I will kill myself and that is a promise to you God. I will kill myself in front of her if she ever decides to leave me. I leave the room, head to the guest room where Shanika is and I find her sitting on the floor with her bed already made and her clothes packed in the wardrobe. Who did that?

"Morning princess," I say walking into the room.

"Morning uncle Nkosi." she says standing up, looking at me.

"How did you sleep?" "I ask walking to her and picking her up.

"I slept well uncle. How about you?"

"I slept well my princess. Who made your bed and packed your clothes?" I ask facing her.

"I did uncle, Shania taught me that I should always clean up my room and never leave my mess for someone else." she says playing with her hands. Her voice is so squeaky and her front tooth gaps make the way she speaks even more cuter.

"But princess, you mustn't do that here okay, we have a maid and she will do all the work. You hear me?"

"Noooo uncle. I don't want her to clean up my mess, I will do it myself." she says protesting.

"But princess, a princess never cleans up, a princess

should play, read books and have all the fun she can have. Not clean." I say to her.

"No uncle. I like cleaning up after myself." she says pouting while crossing her arms.

"Okay okay fine my princess, please don't be mad at uncle." I say to her. She continues pouting and I end up tickling her, making her happy again.

"Come, let's go make breakfast." I say to her.

"Okay, let me get Mr cuddles, he will help us make breakfast." she says, wiggling out of my arms. I let her go as she goes to grab her teddy bear from the ground and comes to me. She raises her arms to me and I pick her up. We go downstairs with her talking all the way. Damn this child can talk. We get to the kitchen and find the maid cleaning. She greets us and asks if she can make us breakfast but I tell her that I will be making breakfast. She leaves the

kitchen and goes to the living room to clean. I put Shanika on the high chair, make her cereal and I take out all the things I need from the cupboard and start cooking. Mind you, her eating this cereal doesn't stop

her from talking. I start to play my maskandi music, wearing apron and dance on to the music as I remember how my mother loved some of the songs am playing. She would always force my dad into singing along with her, with us joining in. I wish you were still alive mother. After a while, I hear someone running down the stairs and someone calls my name.

"Am in the kitchen!" I reply. Thando comes running in and gives me my ringing phone. I look at it and it's an unknown number. I wonder who it is.

"Hello" I say answering.

"My son?" says a voice. I feel my stomach turning, as anger takes over, the terrible past memories making me bitter all over again. All the insults, the pain and wounds of the past suddenly become visible after so many years of being avoided. Why is he calling me?

"Yes, how can I help you?" "I ask.

"My son it's me." replies the voice.

"I know who you are. How can I help you?" I bluntly answer. Thando is now seating with Shanika in her silk morning gown. She looks at me, smiles then looks back at Shanika. I leave the kitchen, head upstairs to my study and lock the door behind me.

"My son, I just wanted to talk to you."

"About what?" I quickly ask.

"Umm my son, please come see me and bring your sister along with your step brother. I want to see you my children." he sadly says, his voice rusty.

"Okay I understand when you say Mkhize should come see you but why Rose and I? We have no ties with you since you decided to break them the day mom passed on. We are no longer related to you old man." I say sitting on my desk.

"My son, I never broke ties with "

"Yes you did!!!! You broke ties with us as if we were some outcasts, some children who were never yours!!! So why would you want us now." I shout banging the desk. What a way to ruin my mood.

"Nathi! Respect me! Am still your father!" he bellows.

"Oooh bullshit, don't bullshit me with that fucking phrase of yours! You are not my father and I have absolutely no reason to respect you! In fact, where did you even get my number huh?"

"Nathi forgive me. Am sorry my son, I don't know what got into me then. I regret ever making you and your siblings go through what you did. Forgive me my son." he says, his voice shaking. I turn to the window, chuckling.

"You should have thought about that before killing your own son with starvation when he was so young. You should have thought about that before letting your daughter become a prostitute because she wanted money to survive. You should have thought about that before letting me move away from home all because I wanted to find a better living for my siblings and I Not now! We don't need your apology now old man, your regret is nothing at this point.

We loved you so much but what did we get, a beating every single day with no proper bedding nor food. In fact, why don't you go back to that witch you call a wife and let us be. Nx!" I say before ending the call. I close my eyes, trying to calm myself down but I just can't.

"Count up to 10 every time you are angry, 1; 2 ;3, agh fuck this shit!!!" I bellow falling to the ground. I feel myself breakdown, I feel my strength fade away and her voice blesses my ears.

"My love? Are you okay? Please open for me?" she asks, lightly knocking the door.

"yes love am fine, am coming downstairs now baby."
I shout back, making my voice as serious as I can be.

"Nkosi open the door, I want to see you." she says still knocking the door.

"Baby am fine, I will be there in 2 minutes, I just need to finish this call with Mkhize." I shout back to her.

"Oooh okay then. I will be waiting for you in the kitchen." she replies. I hear her footsteps leave and I stand up, I wipe away the tears and sit on the couch at the right end of the room in peace and quiet. Flash backs of how he used to brutally beat me up pop up in my head, how he once burnt my ass with an iron all because his wife wanted me to wash the dishes instead of doing my homework. All those nights I would go out, knock door to door just to ask for food for my siblings and I, all those times we went to the river just to wash ourselves since we weren't allowed to use the bathroom. How can you

forgive such a person though, where does one even start forgiving such or giving them a chance?

May God forgive me but am never forgiving that old wicked man. He can miss me with that bull shit. After a while of looking into space, my phone rings. I check the caller ID and it's Brendon.

"Yes Brendon, what do you have for me this morning?" I ask him.

"Boss we have a big problem." he says.

"What do you mean we have a big problem?" I ask him standing up.

"Eish, boss, the ship that has the stuff, it's going in the wrong direction."

"What!!!!!"

"They are going to Jamaica instead of India boss." he says. Why is today not my day!!!!

"What the fuck Brendon! Then why aren't you telling them that they are going in the wrong direction?" "I ask as my anger escalates from 100% to a 100000%.

"I have been trying boss but I can't contact them in any way, it's like they cut every form of contact with us." he replies.

"Where are you?"

"Am at the warehouse in Benoni." he replies fast.

"Am on my way, get my jet ready for Jamaica and pack a 2 day bag along with all the weapons we might need. I will be there in the next 45 minutes." I say. I drop the call and immediately call Sbu who answers the phone panting. What is it with this man and pussy?

"Yes Nkosi?" he answers.

"Get off that bitch we need to go to Jamaica." I say to him walking up and down.

"What why?"

"Those fucking men on the ship are going to Jamaica instead of America and the clients expect the package to be there at 7am." I say to Sbu.

"hold on," he says then I hear him shouting with another female voice. Her voice fades away after 3 minuets then he comes back to the call.

"You should really stop being a manwhore Sbu." I say to him.

"Yea right. I will stop when I find my woman but until then, am going to stick to being the manwhore. Anyways, what's happening now?" he replies.

"We need to go to Jamaica, that's what we need to do." I reply him.

"As in today or?"

"Obviously today! Get ready. We have to meet at the warehouse in less than 45 minutes." I say to him.

"Okay I will be there." he says ending the call. I immediately leave the room and rush to our room. I pack a bag of clothes and take my gun, putting it in my bag. As soon as I finish I go downstairs, put my bags in the living room and go to the kitchen where I find Thando and Shanika already having breakfast. Thando turns to me and smiles.

"Love come join us." she says taping a high chair. I look at her and flash a nervous smile.

"Baby, can I talk to you for a second." I say to her and her smile flows away.

"Umm sure what's up?" I walk to her and hug from behind kissing her cheek.

"Love, I need to go somewhere for a few days." I say to her. She slowly turns to me with a questionable face.

"One of my businesses in Zimbabwe got burnt down so I need to go check it out." I continue.

"Oooh, well I can go with you baby."

"No no no my love, you need to stay here with

Shanika." I say to her.

"I will go drop her off at Nerisa baby."

"No need for that my love, I will go by myself. Don't worry." I say kissing her cheek but she pushes me away.

"And then?" I say to her.

"You just don't want to go with me." she says frowning, taking her green tea.

"I do love but. "

"But what Nkosi? It's fine, you can go. I will stay." she replies standing up from the high chair but I pull her to me.

"Don't be like that my love, it's just that I feel like my

enemies might have something to do with this so I don't want you getting hurt my love." I say trying to sweet talk her.

"But Nkosi you never told me that you have a business in Zimbabwe, you only told me that you own a few shops in Benoni so what business are you talking about which is in Zimbabwe?" asks Thando. Oooh shit, I forgot to tell her about that, I only told her brothers about this.

"I will explain when I get back okay? I have to leave now. I will be back before Thursday." I say kissing her. She kisses me back but she doesn't mean it. I look at her with a sad face and kiss her again and this time, I get my meaningful kiss.

I walk to Shanika and give her a hug along with a cheek kiss and I leave the kitchen and take my bags from the living room, leaving the guards who are staying behind with the instruction to watch Thando like a hawk at all times and to never let anything happen to her or else they will lose their lives. I get

into my Porsche panamera as 4 of my men who are coming along get into the Lexus.

Are you guys ready?" I ask getting into the warehouse where Sbu and Brendon are along with 6 men.

"Yes, the jet is waiting for us at the airport." says Brendon.

"Okay, let's go." I say. We all leave for the airport and we get there in less than 20 minutes and we are off to Jamaica.

Why do I have a bad feeling about all this?

THANDO'S POV.

Okay let's be honest, I obviously knew that Nkosi doesn't only own shops in Benoni because this man

has money for days but why didn't he tell me about this business of his in Zimbabwe? I sit in the kitchen, talking to Shanika who is quite entertaining until the maid walks in and starts cleaning. I leave her to it as I go bath Shanika and I also get a shower. We then decide to play a few games and watch a movie in the cinema room until we both fall asleep.

Am woken up by my phone ringing and it's mom. I look at the caller ID just to make sure it's her because she is still mad at me.

"Hello?" I say answering.

"Thando, did Nkosi tell you about Saturday?" "she asks. Okay she still is mad at me.

"Umm yes ma he did."

"Okay good. Don't forget to come." she says before dropping the call. Okay that was weird. I pick up Shanika from the seat and take her to the guest room where I lay her on the bed. I close the door behind me, leaving the room and my phone rings again.

"Hello?" I answer.

"Hey Thando, is Nkosi there with you?" asks Rose.

"No he isn't love, he left for Zimbabwe in the morning." I reply her.

"Oooh okay it's fine."

"Is something wrong?" "I ask.

"No no, nothing is wrong. I just wanted to talk to

him about something. I have been trying to call him but his phone keeps on going to voicemail. " she replies.

"He probably switched off his phone or something." I say to her.

"how are you though?" she asks.

"Am fine love, just bored. How about you?" I ask her going to my room.

"am fine but also bored. Your brother hasn't been around for 3 days now so it's just me, myself and I." she replies.

"Hmmmmm I see you and my brother are already kicking things off."

"Aii suka wena, leave me alone." she replies laughing.

"Well since we are both bored, let me come there and spend the afternoon there." I say to her.

"That sounds like amazing plan babez. I will see you then and please come with some nandos wings. Am craving for some right now and also bring a Macdonalds burger but make sure Sihle's guards don't see you come in with that." she says whispering.

"Hehe, he got guards for you!!! Yhooo girl welcome to the family because you are officially a Mdletshe now!" I say being sarcastic.

"Just come with the food man!" replies Rose, ending the call.

I rush to the room, get dressed into my long floral jumpsuit, tie my braids into a bun and put on pumps. I go wake up Shanika because there is no

way am leaving her with the maid. May the lord forgive me but I have seen a number of children die at the hospital after being physically abused by maids.

As am about to leave the house, Schev pulls up in the driveway in his mesarati. One would swear Schev isn't a guard but a business man all because of his lifestyle. Nkosi surely does pay his guards.

"Ou the queen of the empire! How are you?" he says stepping out of the car. I flash a smile at him as I stand at the porch holding Shanika's hand.

"Hey Schev. Am fine thanks and yourself? I see you are better now." I say.

"Am fine ma lady just a little pains from the wound but I'll be fine. I see you are going out." he says.

"Yes I am. I want to go to my old apartment to see Rose." I say to him.

"Oooh let me go drop you off. Boss said I should be with you at all times." he says taking my handbag from me. He opens the back door for me, I enter along with Shanika and he closes the door. He talks to 2 of the guards who take the car I was planning on using and he gets into the driver's seat.

"Shall we go?" he asks smiling. I nod my head yes and he drives away with him talking to Shanika. Quite entertaining though. We make our first stop at Nandos and Macdonald to buy food then we head to the complex which we reach at 15:00. Schev follows me to my apartment as the 2 guards we came with stay outside. As am about to knock on the door, some huge figure holds my hand, crushing it.

"Ouch!" I shout and Schev roughly removes the guy's hand.

"If you know what's best for you then I would advice you to remove your hand from her hand my dear

friend." says Schev. The guy looks at me as if he is scanning me and then he realizes something.

"Oooh Miss Mdletshe, am sorry. I didn't see that it was you." he says looking down.

"Its okay. Can I go in now." I say to him. He opens the door for me and Schev stays behind, still staring at the guy as if he wants to kill him.

"Schev, leave the poor guy alone, he didn't know." I say to him.

"Yes sure boss lady." he replies still looking at the guy. I walk into the living room, realizing how much I miss this place. Nothing has changed at all.

"Aunty, what are we doing here?" asks Shanika pulling my finger.

"We are here to see my sister." I say to her.

"You have a sister?" I nod my head yes and she says
"Like me and Shania?" I nod my head again.

I hear someone singing from the passage and her face pops up. We look at each other and we both scream. I really didn't realize how much I missed her. I run to her and bend down to give her a hug as she spreads her arms for me.

"I have missed you so much Rose! How are you?" I say to her.

"I have been okay just that this child is giving one hell of a life. How are you?" she says.

"I have been okay, nothing new. Your belly is now showing girl!!! ." I say to her as I push her close to the couch am going to sit.

"It is hey. Am becoming a whale babez."

"No you aren't. You are actually glowing." I say sitting down and picking up Shanika, putting her on the couch.

"And who is this cutey?" asks Rose smiling.

"Am Shanika!" says Shanika smiling, hiding behind me.

"Ncaaaw, nice to meet you Shanika, do you want something to eat." asks Rose.

"No thank you. Am full." she replies.

"Okay love. So Thando, where my stuff at?" asks Rose looking all over the couch. I look at Shanika and she takes them out of the jacket she is wearing and hands it over to Rose.

"You 2 are officially criminals to Sihle." says Rose laughing while looking at the food.

"Ooh wow girl. Chill, it's just food." I say laughing.

"Food is life my girl. Without food, am nothing at all." replies Rose being dramatic.

"You and your brother are not different." I say to her.

"Speaking of the devil, why did he go to Zimbabwe?" she asks opening the wings box.

"he said something about one of his businesses being burnt down so yeah." I say shrugging my shoulders, picking a wing from the box but Rose looks at me as if the devil has just possessed her. I quickly drop the wing before she kills me and walk to the kitchen to look for something to eat and I find a fresh veggie salad along with juice in the fridge.

She already made food for me?! I walk back to the living room with the salad and 3 cups of juice. I give one to Rose and the other to Shanika who shakes her head. Okay so this child doesn't like eating just like me, it's official. She is officially my child.

"Thanks for making my favorite salad." I say to Rose.

"It's cool. Anyways, as we were saying. His hospital got burnt?" asks Rose eating a wing.

"He has a hospital?"

"Umm yes. He owns a hospital in Zimbabwe. Didn't he tell you?"

"Hmm no he didn't. He only told me that he owns a few shops in Benoni." I say eating my salad while Shanika watches TV.

"Oooh." mumbles Rose, wide-eyed.

"Yeah so am guessing Nkosi owns a lot of things that I don't know about." I say, emphasizing on the I.

"Let's talk about something else because I am in no place to answer that statement." says Rose.

"Am hurt but okay." I say. "How is everything between you and Sihle? " the moment Sihle's name came out of my mouth, Rose looks into space and smiles.

"Hmmm okay I got my answer to that." I say smirking at her. She snaps out of her space world and starts blushing.

"I won't lie, your brother makes me so happy." "she

says smiling.

"Ncaaaw am happy for you baby girl. It's actually a consequence how your brother also makes me happy." I say.

"Ncaaaaaw we have so much in common baby girl!!!!" squeakes Rose. We both say "Ncaaaw" at the same and we just laugh it off. Our afternoon continues with us laughing and just playing with Shanika who is a real darling. We leave for home quite late and as soon as we get home, my phone rings.

"Baby?" I say getting out of Schev's car, carrying Shanika in my arms.

"My love? How was your day?" asks Nkosi.

"It was okay. How are you?" I reply.

"Am fine. Just missing you." he says sighing.

"You wouldn't be going through that if you had let me come with." I say rolling my eyes. I put Shanika on the couch and head to the kitchen to see if dinner is ready.

"come on love, can we move on from that please." says Nkosi.

"Yea sure, it's not like I have a choice." I reply him.

"anyways! I just wanted to hear your voice my love. How did you spend the rest of your day?"

"Well I actually got home just now. Was at my apartment." I say to him, opening the pots.

"Ooh, you were with Rose?"

"Yep, spent the afternoon there."

"Ooh okay. I wish I was there though, we could have spent the day together."

"Yea but it's okay. You are still coming back so." before I could finish the statement, someone calls Nkosi, getting Nkosi's attention. I wish I could hear what they are saying but I can't hear anything.

"My love, I need to go now. I will call you later. Don't sleep before I call okay?" says Nkosi.

"Uum okay. I will be waiting for your call." I reply. He ends the call and I dish up food for Shanika and I. After eating, I pack the dishes into the dish washer, bath Shanika, put her to bed and get my night shower. After that, I wait for Nkosi's call for more than 3 hours and am sleepy.....

Its morning and no call from Nkosi. I thought maybe he may have called after I fell asleep but nothing. I get out of bed, do my usual morning routine and go check on Shanika who is still sleeping. I head to the kitchen and find the maid making breakfast and I help her with it. After that, I wake up Shanika, bath her and we have our breakfast. Am planning on going to Gold Reef city with her today since we have nothing to do and I don't have a job anymore. This kind of sucks big time. We get dressed after having breakfast and as we are about to go out, my phone rings and it's an unknown number. Maybe it's Nkosi.

"Well hello to you too Mr sir. I waited until late for your call but nothing." I say.

"Well hello to you too twinnie!" says a familiar voice excitedly.

"Aaaaaah Sabelo!" I shout and my voice echoes.

"The one and only." he replies laughing.

"Ooh my gosh it's been so long."

"It sure has. Umm listen here, am at your old apartment but it seems someone lives there now." he replies.

"Ooh i don't stay there anymore. Am actually about to go out so let's meet up at Gold reef city." I reply him walking down the porch stairs.

" no no, I can come to the place you are at now because I just want to talk to you about something." "he replies.

"okay let me give you my address." I say to him. I tell him my address and tell him to call me when he gets here.

"Come princess," I say to Shanika.

"Aren't we going to gold city anymore aunty?" she says looking at me with her cute eyes.

"We are princess but later." I say to her. She follows me into the house and we sit in the living room. My phone rings after 30 minutes and I answer it.

"Thando! Are you okay?" asks a panting voice.

"Yes am fine. Sorry who is this?" I ask.

"Thando its me." he says.

"Nkosi?"

"Yes! Are you okay?"

"Yes am fine, why are you panting? Is everything okay?" I ask him standing up from the couch.

"Thando, I want you to listen me, don't let " and his call is cut. I look at my phone and try to call him 3 times but nothing. His phone is out of service. I call Schev and see if he can help me but nothing. He also can't reach anyone who is with NkosiI sit on the couch, frustrated, not knowing what was wrong with Nkosi and then all of a sudden, I hear a conflict outside. As am about to go outside, Schev stops me rushes for the entry. When he tries to open the door, a short lived alarm rings.

"Lock down!" he mumbles. He immediately turns to my frightened self who is holding Shanika and runs to me.

"Boss lady, I need you to go to your room as in now. Stay in there until I tell you otherwise." he says forcing me to stand up. Am too scared to ask any questions so I do as he says. I rush to the room, lock myself up in there and I try to look out the window to see what's going on but these blinds won't open. Is Brain back? I sit the bed with Shanika just playing with her doll. It's like she doesn't even care about what's going on right now, she isn't scared at all. I sit next to her and try to play along with her then I hear Sabelo shouting my name from outside. I rush to the window in attempt to see what's going on but I remember that the blinds won't open. I rush to the door, unlock it but it won't open. Sabelo calls my name again as am still trying to get out but nothing and then Shanika just starts crying from nowhere. Okay this is one weird day. I rush to her, pick her up and ask her what's wrong but she just carries on crying. Oooh God, what the hell is this.

After a while, the commotion outside stops and that's when I receive an MMS. I look at my phone and I open the MMS. It's a video from an unknown number, isn't this the number Sabelo used to call me. Ooh well, that doesn't matter.....

I press the play button and at that moment, I feel as if my heart has been betrayed and my serenity has been taken away. My heart kept on telling me one thing but my eyes and mind were just against my heart as a millions pins just spiked deep inside me.

"Aunty are you okay?" asks Shanika who has stopped crying but still has tears.

"Yes my angel. Am fine." I reply her. She stand on the bed and wipes my tears away.

"Aunty, please don't cwy. If you cwy, I will also cwy." she says. I smile at her as I also wipe her tears.

"And my princess shouldn't cry too because I'm crying because of her." I say to her. She hugs me, holding me tight as though she won't ever let me go then she lays her head on my thighs. I look at my phone, as it plays the video over and over again and my tears just gush out. What sorcery is this?

NKOSI'

S POV

I burst into the room as if am some crazy person, only to find Thando and Shanika watching some show on TV. I look at Thando, and I feel my heart and mind be at ease as her smile just relaxes me. If Brian had already gotten to her, she wouldn't have had the smile she has on her face right now.

I slowly walk into the room, looking at the 2 angels sitting in bed, laughing and enjoying the show. I reach the bed without them noticing me and I get in bed, startling Thando who startles Shanika. They both look at me and they smile while both hugging me.

"Okay so I was missed." I say laughing.

"Yes you were." replies Thando, kissing my cheeks.

"I missed you too my butterflies." I say them. When they let me go, Thando asks what happened today and I just tell her that Brian wanted to kidnap her again and she ends up excusing the matter. The actual truth is, Brain messed with my ships which were transporting drugs to India and made them go to Jamaica. This was all to get my attention on the drugs and not Thando just so he could get sometime to spill the beans to Thando without me interrupting. But, thank God I found out what was going on early and I flew back to South Africa, without wasting anytime. Whilst I was flying back, I tried to call her but my network was cut off so I asked Brendon to lock down the entire house just so no one leaves or enters the house. Luckily, Schev was here so he helped out a lot.

Its already after 18:00 and Shanika is dead asleep. She refused to have anything to eat and she said she wanted to sleep so we let her. I feel Thando's hand creep up my cheek and she makes me look at her. I look at her, returning the smile she has on her

face but the moment I look into her eyes, something just seems different in them but she isn't letting them snitch on her. She gives me a slow deep kiss then separates our lips.

"Love, I want to show you something." she says running her hands up and down my chest.

"okay, what is it." I reply her, holding her other hand. She slowly gets out of bed, gets her phone from the dressing table and connects it to the TV. She takes the TV remote and comes back to bed and holds my hand since she can't cuddle next to me because of Shanika being in between us. She starts searching for something then she presses enter when she gets to some file but before she presses play, she looks at me and her eyes are just meaningless. She looks back at the TV and the video starts playing.

Are my eyes deceiving me or what.....

Sorry guys, I was mind blocked I needed an inspiration so it took time to get my fling back.

Don't mistakenly read this chapter first guys 😊 I posted chapter 36 so read that one first before you read chapter 37 👁️ 👁️

Chapter 37

THANDO'S POV.

I look at him as he watches the video of a young handsome man, killing a poor old white haired man who pleads with him but the young man just ignores him. I pay my most attention to every action, movement and utter that Nkosi makes as his eyes pop out. Tears start to come out of my eyes and I stop the video from playing. I pick up Shanika from the bed and walk to the guest room where I put her to bed. I walk back the room and i find Nkosi walking up and down. I stand at the entrance, looking at his worried face, as if he is trying to make up some fake story until he notices me. He stands in one position and says "Thando let me exp" but I stop him.

"no Nkosi, that's not what I want to hear. I want to hear you say that this is all just a misunderstanding or that's just another person who just looks like you. That's all I want to hear. I want to hear you say it's all just some type of game that Mkhize or Rose is playing on you. Please just say that." I say slowly walking to him. I wrap my arms around his neck and his aura energy has dropped. His body has suddenly tensed up and his eyes, they are the same eyes am used to seeing.

"Please tell me that my love because that can't be you right?" I say smiling, trying not to let the tears get the best of me. He looks down, avoiding eye contact with me then he takes my hand, pulls me to the bed to sit then he asks, "Where did you get this?"

"That doesn't matter, what matters is you telling me that the person in that video isn't you." I reply him laughing. He keeps his eyes on me, trying so hard to say something and that's when I get my answer.

"So it is you?" I utter, my lips forming a frown, my heart still refusing to accept the truth that is right in front of me.

"Thando, I swear I wanted to tell you, it's just that I was too scared to lose you." whines Nkosi as a tear escapes his eye. He kneels next to me, holding my hands. I am powerless, am finished, I don't know what to say. I feel so raged, my love for him has turned into rage, into regret and hate that I only felt for Brian. I roughly pull my hands away from his and I do the most unexpected. I find my left back hand burning as he lays on the floor, wide-eyed, holding his cheek.

I stand up from the bed, with tears just falling from my eyes, how could I fall in love with my father's murderer? What kind of child am I? How could I betray a loved one like this? I walk to the closet, get a suitcase and start taking my clothes from the wardrobe but Nkosi comes in running like a crazy person, taking all the clothes am putting in the suitcase and puts them back in the wardrobe. He drops to the floor and attempts to hold my hands but I refuse.

"Thando please listen to me. I, I didn't know that he was your father. My love, am sorry. I had no choice back then Thando, my boss told me to kill him, I had no idea that he was your father. If I had known, I would have let him go! My love please believe me!!" wimps Nkosi, trying to follow my eyes as he is on his knees. I look at him and he is just crying, his hiccups keep on interrupting his apology that am not even buying. I help him stand up, stare at him and I think to myself, "how foolish was i."

"Nkosi, that man begged you to let him be but did you listen? No you didn't. That man told you that he had

children but did you listen? No. That man begged you over and over and over and over and over and over again but you fucking never listened!!!!!!" I shout crying, hitting his chest as he tries to hold me but I push him away.

"Don't you dare put your hands on me you murderer! Dont even look at me!! You, you killed my father! The man who loved me with the utmost love. He did anything and everything to protect me but you killed him like he was nothing!!!" "I cry, falling to the ground. Nkosi tries to pick me up but I push him

away and he lands on the ground with his ass. He stands up and rushes to me again and kneels, hiding his head in his palms.

" Thando please don't, don't say that my love. I really had no idea that he was your father! When I found out, I wanted to tell you but I was scared of losing you. You are my lifeline Thando, I can't afford to lose you Please, please forgive me! Thando please I beg of you! " he cries.

I would say I feel sorry for him

but I don't. I feel like killing him, I feel like just ripping him apart into so many pieces and letting him drown in his sorrows until he dies. I slowly stand up from the ground and Nkosi raises his head, his face looks disgusting. Mucus and tears are just gushing out and he is just letting them. His eyes are red and his blue pupils are just dark. I walk back to the wardrobe, take a gun from my purse and point it at him. He sits on the ground, not scared at all, in fact, he just looks at me with his hands in the air then he says

"Please do kill me if you are planning on leaving me because I can't survive with out you my love. Kill me please! Just pull the trigger and kill me." he cries out. His once husky voice has turned into something rusty. I

attempt to shoot him but I am just failing, my heart is just refusing to let me do that yet my brain wants my eyes to see his blood. I just look at him, sitting on the ground crying quietly and I turn back to my purse. I put the gun back in, I look at the mirror and my eyes are pure blood. I wipe my tears away even though they aren't stopping. I walk to the bathroom wash my face and lotion it. I find him still on the floor crying and something in me wants to hold him stop him from crying and kiss him but my hatred for him has more pride.

He looks at me as I walk past him, back to the wardrobe and holds my leg.

"Thando please don't do this, you know that I love you. I wouldn't have done it if I knew that he was my future wife's father. I could have protected him Thando believe me." he says but I kick him away with no word said. Am done talking. I don't know what else to say. I take my purse, look at him one more time and I close my eyes as tears continue to gush out. I look at the ring he gave me and I just break. So I guess this is it, i slowly take the ring off from my engagement finger but he holds my hand, stopping me with his eyes wide open.

"Thando, please! I beg of you, don't do this!! Please!" he cries shaking his head.

"Nkosi, please let go of my hand." I lightly say, looking into space but he doesn't, he just pleads.

"Thando please!" he says.

"Nkosi, let go of my hand, please. " I say to him but he doesn't let go.

"Am only going to let go of your hand after you tell me something." he utters.

"Do you still love me?" he asks looking at me but I turn my eyes away from him. He turns my face to look at him but I refuse.

"I hate you Nkosi, I feel absolutely nothing for you now. You aren't different from Brian at all. You are just as evil as he is, in fact, you are more evil than he is. I hate you with a passion, I despise you and everything about you. I regret the day I met you, I regret the day I let you into my life, I regret the day I introduced you to my heart and my family. I should have, I should have listened to Khaya when he said I should break up with you. " I say pulling my hands from his. I turn my eyes to him and say these last words "I pray that you die the most painful death in this world, worse than your victims. Goodbye Nkosinathi Nxumalo." I remove the ring and throw it in his bewildered face and quickly walk away. I rush to Shanika's room, pack her bags and pick her up from her bed. Nkosi comes rushing into Shanika's room and locks it.

"Thando, you aren't going anywhere, you are mine and no one else's!!!!!! You will never leave me!! I have waited for waaaaay too long to get you and am not going to let you go just like that!" he bellows, waking up Shanika. She rubs her eyes and looks at my face.

"Aunty, why are your eyes red?" she asks. She turns to look at Nkosi and asks the same question.

" Uum darling, Aunty and uncle are just tired okay, that's why our eyes are red." says Nkosi, wiping his tears away but I just keep quiet and do nothing at all. I take this moment and walk to the door and as I try to unlock it, he holds my hand but I scream as loud as I can, and he lets go of my hand. I rush out of the room, down the stairs and straight to the garage. I put Shanika in the back seat who is asking endless questions and I get into the driver's seat. I try to open the garage with the key I have but it isn't working. Fuck!!! I rush back into the house and bump into Nkosi who was on his way to the garage. I walk past him and go to the kitchen to get the spare garage remote but it isn't there. I walk back to the garage and Nkosi has taken Shanika out of the car, okay I swear

this man wants me to kill him now.

"Nkosi, open the garage for me," I say to him but he ignores me.

"Nkosi open the freaking garage for me!!!" "I scream but he ignores me. Shanika looks at me and she starts crying. This is really not the time for her to cry.

"You are making the princess cry Thando, lower your voice." calmly says Nkosi.

"Nkosi I don't have time for this, just let me go! Can't you see that me and you are over? it's done, there is nothing left of us Nkosi!" I say to him.

"There is something left of us Thando. You still love me, I know that you still love me." says Nkosi.

"Even if I did, that love doesn't change the fact that you took my father away from us. You killed my father Nkosi." I say to him.

"And am sorry Thando!"

"will your sorry bring him back?" I ask him.

"No it won't but I wish I could."

"Well guess what, you cant now deal with the consequences. Open the garage door for me or else I will shoot myself here." I say to him, getting my gun from my purse in the car. I point the gun at myself and Shanika cries her lungs out.

"Thando stop being so stubborn and let us talk about this!" says Nkosi.

"1; 2 ; 3 ; 4!!!!!"

"Okay okay! I will open the garage!" he says. He calls one of his men and Schev pops up and he looks at both of us.

"Hau, bozza, what's going on here?" he asks.

"Open the garage Schev." says Nkosi. Schev looks at Nkosi with a quizzical look then he looks at me, still with the gun in my hand.

"Boss lady, what are you doing?" asks Schev. "Why do you have that gun in your hand?" he continues.

"Just open the fucking garage Schev!" I bellow. He quickly opens it and I take Shanika from Nkosi. He looks at me with the saddest eyes I have never seen.

"Please dont leave me Thando." he says but I look away. Schev looks at me with disappointed eyes and rushes to Nkosi who has fallen to the ground. I get into the car, start it and drive out of the garage, with Nkosi just looking at me then all of a sudden he rushes to the back of the car and I bump into him. All his men rush to him but I, I don't stop driving. I just move away from his body which is laying on the ground and drive to the gate which I open with my finger print. I hear Shanika crying silently but I just let her be. I have absolutely no energy for her tonight and am dropping her off at Nerisa's. As soon as I drop her off there, I drive to my apartment and it's late at night. I ring the bell and Sihle opens the door. He looks at

me with a smile but the smile soon fades away and he pulls me into the apartment.

"Thando? What's wrong?" he asks touching my face. I hug him as I cry loud now, letting all the screams out and Rose comes into the living room rushing. As soon as she sees me crying, she comes to me.

"Thando? What's wrong? Why are you crying." I look at her and her face just resembles him but I won't hate her for her brother's sins. I smile at her and shake my head.

"Don't worry love, am okay." I say to her. She pushes herself closer to me and says "Don't lie to me. What happened, was it Nkosi?" looking concerned.

"Talk to me," says Sihle.

"Tomorrow, we need to go to Lehurutshe. Tell Khaya and Zipho to also come." I say to Sihle.

"Why?" asks Sihle with scrunched up eyes.

"I will tell you all together." I say to him.

"should I pack a bag for him?" asks Rose.

"Umm no don't worry, I will do it tomorrow. I want you to go to Nkosi's house tomorrow morning. He needs you more than ever right now." I say to her. She nods her head yes then Sihle helps me sit on the couch. I bury my face in my hands, not knowing whether I should scream or just kill myself. I gave all my love to my father's killer, I gave him everything. I even let him control my life.

"Should I bring you water?" asks Rose. I shake my head no.

"Which room are you guys using?" I ask.

"We are using the last room on your left." replies Sihle. "You can use your room. We didn't change anything in there." he continues. I nod my head yes and leave them sitting in the living room. I honestly don't know how to feel right now. Am just confused.

I look at all of them, sitting on the couches, contemplating on whether I should tell my family the truth or not. Explain to them why my eyes are swollen and why I am so down. Khaya has been blaming it Nkosi ever since he saw me after he arrived and I haven't protested against him like everyone else has been doing. Am just quiet, no word said, just tears and regret yet filled with pain of losing a loved one whom I know, makes me so happy. I feel someone's hand going up and down on my back and I look at them, it's Tshidi.

"Talk to us Thando, why have you called for this meeting?" asks Zipho kneeling beside me.

"Ooh please, why are you asking this silly question, it's obvious. It's all Nkosi's fault and what we need to do now is just go there and torture him until he cries the same way he has made our bubblegum cry!" bellows Khaya.

"Shut up Khaya man! Can you just keep quiet for 2 seconds and just let her speak!" shouts Sihle. Khaya

looks at Sihle and just says something under his breath.

"Excuse me?!" shouts Sihle charging for Khays but he is stopped by Nolu.

"Thando, talk to us. Why are you here?" asks my mother sitting on the opposite couch. I look around the room, and I breathe out. I sniff and I finally decide to talk.

"So **sniff** am not telling you this because I want you to kill him, no. Am telling you this because keeping it inside would kill me slowly." I. Say, sniffing.

"I knew it!" bellows Khaya. Sihle looks at him with a warning eye and Khaya keeps quiet.

"Okay we hear you now tell us." says Zipho.

"Ma, am sorry for doing this but I really didn't know. If I knew, I, I would have stayed away from him but "

"Thando just say it already!" says Zipho, squeezing my

arm.

"Nkosi, Nkosi killed papa. He is papa's murderer." I say before I fall apart.

"What?" shouts my siblings but my mother softly says "So?" we all turn to her, shocked but she is serious as hell.

"Thando, your father spoke to you about this so why are you acting like this?" she says shrugging her shoulders.

"Ma?" I say, shocked.....

Chapter 38

NKOSI'S POV.

I watch her drive away as I lay on the ground with an aching body, becoming conscious to the fact that she really is leaving me. I thought I had everything in my favour but I was wrong and now, she is gone. The gate opens and her car disappears as I stare at the gate, hoping that she would just come back and say she was just joking but nothing. I feel someone shaking my body and I turn my head to look at Schev who is trying so hard to pick me up. I stop him and look at him, angry as fuck. I jump up to my feet and grab him by his collar, forgetting that he still recovering from the gunshots he got. I huff in his face, not knowing why am holding him like this but I need to vent my anger out. My men just stand, looking at us and I let go of Schev who falls to the ground and quickly stands up.

I grab his hand with the utmost power and pull him closer to me.

"I want you to take every single man that works for me, every single one of them, go to the warehouse, pack all the weapons we have, from guns to knives, everything!!! I want you on the jet in less than 2 hours, flying to Mexico. I will join you tomorrow morning." I bawl

pushing him away. He bumps into the wall and turns to my men.

"I want all of you to go home and tell your wives or whatever you have there that you are traveling tonight. We will meet at the Benoni warehouse in less than an hour. Pack everything you will need and by that, I mean weapons! Your time starts now!!" he shouts and they all get into their rides and drive out.

I swore that I will kill myself if Thando ever left me but first, I will kill those who caused all this. I know that idiot has his tabs on me but this time, this time, he won't see shit coming. I dial Brendon's number and he answers in a sleepy voice.

"Boy, we are making our move. Wake up and get ready to fly to Mexico" I say to him.

"Okay Boss." and I end the phone. I rush into the house and pack everything I will need and as am about to get out, I spot something shiny and thats when it hits me. Memories of how I put that specific ring on her

finger.....

""Why? Isn't am here now?" I said to her, the day I came back from Northwest after she got shot. "Because you didn't put my ring on."

"you are one crazy woman."

"Thando Mdletshe, will you marry me?" and the gloomy face she made as she nodded her head, giving me her hand to put the engagement ring on her finger.

I look down as I remember every single word she said to me tonight, how she swore at me, how she compared me to my greatest enemy, how much hate she had in her eyes. Sigh****

Does a heartbreak really feel like this? I pick up the ring and put it in her jewelry box.

"I will bring you back to me my love, and this time, I promise to tell you every single secret I have kept." I say to myself before walking out of the room and heading to my car. I will go past Sbu's house to pick him up whether he likes it or not. This time, am going to kill Brian and am not going to miss..... This time, he surely dies and I will make sure of it.

THANDO'S POV

"Ma!" I say shocked but she looks at me as if am mad or something.

"Okay hold up wait! And who told you this Thando?" asks Tshidi, smirking. "I bet it's Brian and if its him, Thando you are wasting our time." she says her wrist.

"One of my friends sent me a video showing Nkosi and papa in the room that he was found dead!! " I shout crying. "Nkosi was literally there with papa killing him and I saw it with my own 2 eyes. I can show you the video if you want." I say looking for my purse. Am still shocked by my mother' response though. How can she say such when am telling her this. And how does she know about my dream?

" No need for that Thando because what you said is all true. Nkosi did kill your father." says my mom looking at me.

"You see!!! I told you Thando!!!! I told you! But did you listen to me? No you didn't! In fact, none of you listened

now look!!! Our sister's fiance killed our father. Wait till I get to Sandton, am going to kill that mother fucker! Sihle, Zipho are you guys coming with me?questions will be asked after Nkosi's funeral!" says Khaya just walking up and down.

Sihle doesn't say anything, he just stands up, walks upstairs and comes back with his most favorite bag of all and guess what it has inside, torture weapons. Zipho also stands up and runs upstairs, coming back with his bag of guns and knives..... I look at these 3 identical men and their faces say everything, their eyes have turned red and their veins are showing. I stand up from the couch and I rush to Zipho, falling at his feet.

"No, no, no, no. Please don't hurt him. He, he didn't know. He was ordered by his boss to do so. Please I beg of you, don't hurt him. Just let him be." I cry but Zipho lightly pushes me out of his way.

"Thando, that's the same thing you said after Brian had his way with you and look now, the man has become a threat to you. So please, don't bullshit us with that." says Sihle with his nose wide open. Okay, why did I tell them again???

I run to all of them, falling at their feet hoping they would just drop this thing but they don't, they call their guys to get their bags, arrange their jet and everything else. Tshidi and Noluthando have turned to zombies,

they are just sitting on the couches crying and my mom, she is just looking at us, shaking her head. You would swear the devil has cast the spell of sadness in this house.

"Ma! sniff** ma, please tell the guys that they don't need to do this, I was just telling them because I didn't want to keep another secret like I did previously. Ma, please talk to them." I cry.

"Hau, Thando! What did you expect? You know your brothers very well so why are you acting as if you weren't expecting this?" replies mom. A phone rings and Zipho picks up the call.

"Ooh okay, we are on our way." he says and the triplets all stand up at once and head for the entrance.

"Ma please!!! Stop them, they will kill Nkosi ma!" I cry to her and that's when she calls the triplets before they reach the door. They all turn at their own times and my mom stands up from her couch.

"How many people have you killed?" she asks them and they all look at her confused.

"Answer my question." says mom but they all look at her, silent.

"Okay, fine, let's excuse that. How many of those people were married or mentioned having children?" she asks looking at them. Khaya squint his eyes at her chuckling.

"And your point here is?" says Sihle.

"My point is, if you have never killed a man who had a family then you can gladly go do what you want with Nkosi." says mom pointing at the door. They look at each other and they break into laughter.

"So wait ma, what you are trying to say here is, we shouldn't kill Nkosi?! well think again ma, we don't care about the men we killed. We are still going to kill Nkosi, atleast we will be at peace and so will dad." says Zipho.

"I never said that. What I said is, if you know that you have never laid your hands on a man who had children and a wife at home; If you know that you have never ruined a home; you know that you don't have someone's children looking for you because they want to kill you, then you can leave and go to Nkosi's and kill him." she says pointing at them. They all look at her confused as

hell as am just sitting on the floor, sniffing.

"Mom, I remember hearing a story like that from the Bible, is that where you are taking your little speech from?" asks Zipho laughing. My mother looks at him with warning eyes and he stops laughing and becomes serious, clearing his throat.

"My children, your father has forgiven Nkosi. He did that a long time ago for a reason and Thando knows it very well, if you kill Nkosi, then your father will never rest in peace. He will turn in his grave and it will be your fault you three." says my mother. Okay am not against what she is saying but she knows how these 3 feel about her saying all these superstitious things.

"Okay ma, would you care to explain to us how the hell you know that papa has forgiven Nkosi?" asks Khaya.

"Don't ask stupid questions Khaya. You know exactly how I spoke to your father. My sister is a sangoma."

"Oph great, here we go again with this shit!" whines Sihle, rolling his eyes.

"Don't you dare disrespect me you fools!" huffs mom. "Your aunt called me weeks before Thando introduced Nkosi to us; which was after Thando and Sbu's break up. She told me that I had to see her as soon as possible and when I went there, she told me that my husband had been pleading with her to speak to me from the other world so I did. He told me that his killer was to come sometime soon but he warned me not to touch him, not to harm him in any way. To make sure that his last child, Thando, and him become one no matter what. And then he told me that he would visit Thando in her dreams which he already did but I just don't know when." narrates mom looking at me.

"You all know how much your father treasured Thando, he treasured her more than he treasured me. That's why he forgave Nkosi for what he did because he knows that no one could ever care for Thando the way Nkosi does." she continues. She walks to me and holds my hands, wiping my tears.

"My child, why aren't you listening to your father huh? Didn't your father tell you to never leave him? didnt he tell you to love him no matter what? Didn't he tell you that he was your protector?" she says, bombarding me

with the exact things that papa said I should do. So this was it, the thing that papa was telling me about.....

"Ma please, it's not as easy as it may sound. Imagine yourself in my shoes, would you forgive papa if you ever found out that he killed grandpa? You wouldn't. Yes I love him and all but I just can't forgive him, I can't " I cry out. "I know that papa wants me to forgive him but I can't ma. Papa was my best friend and you know that. So explain to me how am supposed to just forget everything and forgive Nkosi?"

"Thando, I know it's hard for you, it was also hard for me, believe me. Coming to terms with the fact that your last child fell in love with your husband's killer was the most painful thing ever but it was your father's wish and I had no say in that. And Thando, you know that your father was against me believing in amasangoma (diviner) so why would he use one now to communicate with us?" she says. Okay that's super true.

"It will take time but forgive him and this goes to all of you. Forgive him because there is nothing else we can do." says mom looking at everyone in the room. "Take all

the time you need to forgive him but don't hurt him because there is something called karma out there and it will come for you if you touch him." says mom.

"Are you done mom? Okay she is done let's go." says Sihle and they all turn to the door but the moment they open the door, aunt Mahlongwane says some weird stuff and they all fall to the ground. Aunt Mahlongwane is Nkanyezi, a beautiful middle aged woman with 7 children. Her husband has 4 wives and she is the favorite out of all of them because she gave birth to sons only. She was chosen by her ancestors to be a diviner when she was 26 which was a year right after getting married. Ever since, she

has been this diviner but along with her traditional lifestyle, she is a business woman, a very rich business woman who has everything.

"Nkanyezi," says my mom walking to the door. Aunt jumps over their bodies and gives my mother a hug.

"Your husband told me to come here last night. He said something about Thando doing a stupid thing." says aunt to my mom, looking at my brother's bodies. My sisters and I are already on our feet but Tshidi and Nolu aren't here mentally. It's like they are still in a mental shock, just like I was last night after seeing the video. Aunt looks at me and she flinches.

"Come in Mahlo, let me make you some tea." says mom taking her brown beaded bags. Mom also calls some men to come pick up the 3 who are knocked out on the floor and put them in their rooms. She also speaks to them about something we can't hear. When she closes the door, aunt starts flinching again whilst looking at me then smiles.

She looks at my stomach while walking towards me and I wipe the tears on my face and cringe to greet her.

She greets me back and my sisters also greet her. As for my mother, she has disappeared into the kitchen. Aunt Mahlo comes to me, pulls me to a couch and we sit.

Tshidi and Nolu try to excuse themselves but aunt tells them to sit down and they do so. I feel so sorry for them, they really liked Nkosi and now this? Nkosi really fucked up and I also don't think am going to forgive him, despite my father wanting me to do so nor my heart being so attached to his.

"Stop thinking so much my child, stop it. You will hurt yourself." says aunt rubbing my stomach. Is it me or this is really weird. Out of all the places she could have rubbed, why my stomach? I look at her, flashing a confused smile, she chuckles, still rubbing my stomach.

"Relax my child." she says then she starts making soothing sounds. My mother walks in and she puts the tray with the tea on the coffee table.

"Am glad you are here my sister. Your nephews were so close to leaving and going to kill Nkosi. Thando found out about the killing and she told them," says mom.

"Am just glad that I made it on time." replies aunt, taking her tea from the tray.

"Now, lets talk business here. Tshidi and Nolu, my beautiful nieces, I know you are still shattered by whatever Thando has told you but I know that you are going to forgive him and Tshidi, get rid of those blood filled thoughts of yours. No one is killing Nkosi." Tshidi looks at aunt and she tightens her Jaws. Am surprised that Tshidi didn't act up like those triplets because she is one of the dangerous people in this house.

"I know that what am about to say might be difficult but you have no other choice but to let Nkosi be. If your father has forgiven him then who are you not to forgive him?" says aunt, looking at us. I look down.

"And you," she continues looking at me in the eyes. "I understand the fact that you didn't want to keep such a thing to yourself but what I fail to understand is, why you had to say it in the presence of your brothers when you know that Sihle and Khaya, especially Khaya are against your relationship. You made them move from dislike to hating him now. Am not saying you shouldn't have told your family but you should have told your mom only." she says.

"With all due respect aunt, it was going to be known either way so it's good that Thando told us." says Nolu with a serious face. My aunt looks at her, quiet then she chuckles.

"I know but her letting those 3 boys know was a bad idea, because they still lacked some trust in him. They still doubted Nkosi and they thought that he might hurt Thando before this whole thing but now, they have been given a reason to believe that." she says. She turns to face me and says "You are very lucky that I got here on time or else, you could have lost Nkosi to death. Those three's energy was extremely dark and no one was going to stop them from killing Nkosi. Not even the devil himself," she says.

"But when they wake up, won't they try to kill him again." I say, sniffing.

"No they won't. They will be angry but they won't kill him. But if they ever see him, they might beat him up just to take out their anger."

"Can't you stop them aunt?" I ask looking at her but she shakes her head.

"What I have done to them is more than enough. What happens after they wake up is nothing I can control. The way you took out your anger on Nkosi, will be the same way they will also want to vent out

their anger." she says. I look down and I just break down. Why did Nkosi have to be my father's killer though, why?

"Why did it have to be Nkosi though?" says Tshidi, sighing.

"The question should be, why didn't he tell us?" says Nolu, shaking her head.

"He said he was scared of losing me. That was his excuse."

" But didn't he lose you Thando?" asks mom. I look at her and I don't reply. I don't know if he did lose me or not because am just confused right now. I want to be with him, yet I don't. I want to forgive him, yet I can't. I want to put it in the past but Why is this happening to me.

"My child, my advice to you is, forgive him. You can think about it for a few days or weeks if you want but don't take months because you might just lose him then you will live in regret. If your father could forgive him

then am sure you can too." says mom.

"I will try to forgive him but don't expect it to happen just like that. I need some time." I say.

"Like I said, you can think about it for days or weeks but just not months." she replies. I nod my head at her then let out a sigh.

"Be strong Thando because right now, you aren't being strong for yourself only." utter aunt brushing my palms. I won't lie, her aura is somehow comforting but at the same time scary.

"Can I please go to my room. I need to sleep," I say. My aunt and mom both nod their heads and I stand up, going to my room. When I get there, I lock my door and just fall to the floor. My mom knew about Nkosi's secret and she didn't blubber it out but when I found out, I blabbered, which almost put Nkosi's life in danger. Stupid!!

It's just funny how I want him dead but I don't want him dead at the same time. It's like there is an intraconflict i and

I just don't know what to do.

I stand up from the floor, look for my phone in my purse and I unlock it. No missed calls, no messages. Sigh***

I dial Rose's number and her phone rings for a few seconds before she answers the call.

"Rose?" I say in a shaking voice.

"Thando, are you still crying?" she asks in her soft voice.

"Um no, am just **sniff** getting a cold." I say to her. I hear her chuckle and the words just flow out of my mouth. "how is he?" I ask, later realizing what I have just asked.

"I don't know Thando, I went to his house this morning and he wasn't there, no one was. Even his men are not there. I have tried to call him but non of my calls are going through and I have also tried Schev along with Nkosi's closest friend but non of them are answering. " she says sounding worried. Ooh no! What have I done.

Wait, I shouldn't be blaming myself for this, maybe he just moved away or something because he is scared of my brothers or he is just running away from media. But what if, what if he is in hospital or he is dead? It will all be my fault. But no man! Its not my fault, and he deserves

whatever comes his way since he killed my father
..... Right??

"So you are telling me that everyone just disappeared into thin air?" I ask.

"Well it seems like it. Thando, you have to tell me what happened because something clearly happened here." says Rose. I let out a sigh and I just end the call.

What have I done? what if I killed him last night after bumping into him with the car? Ooh no, oh God, why are you testing me like this?

Are troubles ever going to leave me alone?

On one hand, the man I love killed my father and he is missing then on the other, my father tells me to forgive him but how do I do that? Am so confused right now and all I need now is a friend. I look at my phone and dial his number and he answers with his sweet voice, calling out my name.

"Thando? Are you okay?" asks Sabelo.

"Am fine, I just needed someone to talk to." I say to him before breaking down silently.

"Where are you?" he asks.

"Am in Zeerust at my mother's house." I say sniffing, wiping my tears.

"I will be there." he says.

"No no, don't come its fine. I just wanted to ask something." I say to him.

"You will tell me when I get there. Am coming." he says before dropping his call. I fall back on my bed and I just cry it all out.

Why God!! Why!!!!!!! Why me out of all the people!!

Meanwhile.....

The 3 boys wake up with their heads banging, looking around the room they are in.

"What the fuck happened?" asks Khaya, massaging his head.

"Bruh, whatever happened surely has given me one hell of a headache." says Sihle, lightly shaking his head.

"Bafo, I had the weirdest dream ever and you all were there," says Zipho, google-eyed.

"Really, I also had a dream like that and papa was there. He was lecturing us." replies Sihle.

"Aii Bafo, what was he talking about?" queries Khaya.

"Well he said something about not touching Nkosi and that if we did, he would make sure that the family business trembles even though. "

"He is dead!" they all simultaneously say and at that point, they look at each other.

"Haibo!!! What the fuck is going on." says Khaya. He looks at his brothers and they are all as shocked as he is.

"Was ma telling the truth?" states Zipho, holding his head.

"Bullshit! There is no such." says Khaya.

"Then explain how we all had the same dream and how the fuck we all just knocked out." says Sihle. They look at each other and then it hits them.....

"Aunt!!" and they all get out of bed, rush out of the room to downstairs and there she was, sitting on the

couch and all she says to them is "I hope you heard your father loud and clear because you know how he hates repeating himself. And Khaya, fix yourself or else your father will be the cause of your downfall." says Mahlongwane. The triplets all look at each other, stupefied.....

Chapter 39

SABELO'S POV.

Everything is going according to plan and am loving it. One obstacle down which is Nkosi but still have one more to go. I get my keys from the counter and turn to the kitchen exit but my mother stands in my way.

"son?" she says, smiling at me.

"Afternoon ma and goodbye ma." I say to her, trying to push her out of the way.

"Hau, where are you off to? You just got back from Sandton," she says, pulling me back to her sight.

"I know ma but am not going to Sandton, am going to Northwest." I say, annoyed but I hide it.

"Northwest?" she asks, puzzled.

"Yes ma, our plan worked. She got the video and i think she had a fight with him. So she just called me now and she was crying and I need to be there for her." I say. My mother smiles at me and makes way for me to pass.

"Okay, you not driving right?"

"Of course not. And can you please cover up for me."

"Sure my child. Go but be back by tomorrow evening.

Your uncles are coming to see you." she says. I kiss her cheek and leave for the airport where I have my chartered flight.

My plan seems to be working perfectly but now, I need to get rid of Brian. Nkosi will do all that for me.

After sending the video to Thando, I tipped Brendon about Brian's whereabouts, his business and everything I know about Brian, but I tipped him off anonymously. They tried to trace me down last night but the phone I used to tip them was a dead person's phone so all they found were a dead person's records. Soon, I will also have to dispose the phone I used to send the video. Am just using it to keep in contact with Thando.

So why am I snitching on Brian? Let's just say, I don't trust him. The last time I checked, he was also after Thando and am not willing to take any chances when it comes to my love. The best part about this is Brian along with those 2 friends of his are all stupid and so naive. If Nkosi is clever enough, he will kill them with no trouble.

I get to Lehurutshe a bit late and I take my phone out, dial Thando's number and the phone is answered in no time. I swear I just got an erection from how she called

out my name.

THANDO'S POV.

Am startled by my phone ringing and I wake up to the room half dark. I look at my phone which is beside me, pick it up from the bed and answer it.

"Sabelo." I say in a sleepy voice.

"Where can we meet up ?" he asks.

"We can meet up at KFC if thats okay with you. Am in the mood for their wings." I say to him.

"Or I could just buy you the wings and come to your crib."

"What! No thank you! Let's meet up at KFC please." I say quickly.

"Take a chill pill Twinnie, I won't come in. I'll park outside your house then you will come outside." he says laughing lightly.

"Ooooh, haha, you should have said so at first." I say, feeling kind of embarrassed.

"Send me your location." he says.

"okay."

"I'll text when I get there." says Sabelo and I drop the call. I send the location and I shut my eyes again to just sleep a bit more but my phone beeps. I check it and it's a message. Aii, it's probably from the network I use. I ignore it and it beeps again. I ignore it once more then it beeps again and again and again and again. Who the fuck is it!!!! I pick up my phone annoyed as fuck and my heart melts the moment I open the messages.

Good day my queen. I hope you okay, just wanted to say am sorry once again. Forgive me please, I really do regret it and I wish I could just bring him back to life but I cant(sad face). One other thing I want you to know is, you might hate me now but I will come for you, I will put that ring back on your finger, I will be the last person you look at every single night, I will be the person whom you will cry, laugh and smile with, I will be the person you will hate and love at the same time, I will be the man who will make love to you. Am never going to give up on you. You are mine and nothing could ever change that. I love you and don't you ever forget that! ~your blue eyed lover.....

I look at the messages and I just break down, why did he have to do such a despicable thing though. Why did it have to be him, why not some stranger Can I just forgive him already, why is it so hard to just put this thing aside since papa has put it aside too, why is it so hard to just accept that he did it and there is nothing I can do about it now. God, why are you testing me in such a cruel way? Why me?
Sigh***

I go to my files on my phone, look for the video and I delete it, then I go back to the messages he sent, reading them over and over again. As am reading the messages, I realize that the messages were sent from some number that's not even South African. I copy the number to my keyboard, paste it on my contact list and call it. It rings and rings but no answer. I call it again and it's answered but it's answered by some female who speaks Spanish. Luckily, I did Spanish when I was homeschooling.

"Dónde está el dueño de este teléfono?(where is the owner of this phone?" I ask the lady.

"Soy el dueño(I am the owner)" replies the lady.

"Oooh Pero hay una persona que acaba de enviarme mensajes de texto usando ese teléfono. ¿Donde esta el?(Oooh. But there's a person who just sent me texts using that phone. Where is he?) I reply her.

"Bueno, hay un hombre que recientemente pidió usar mi teléfono, así que creo que es él. Acaba de salir del restaurante hace unos minutos. (Well there is a man

who recently asked to use my phone so I think it's him. He just left the restaurant a few minutes ago.)" she replies. Restaurant?

"Bueno. Gracias. Y antes de dejar la llamada, ¿en qué país estás?(Okay. Thank you. And before I drop the call, which country are you in?)"

"Mexico." she replies. Mexico? What is Nkosi doing in Mexico? I thank her and drop the call, look for Nkosi's number and try to call it but it's unreachable. Mexico?? But why? Maybe Rose found out something, let me call her. As am about to dial her number, Sabelo's call pops up. Oooh he's here!!

"Hello?"

"Come outside. Am 5 houses away from yours." he says. He drops the call and I put my phone on the charger, look for a jacket to wear since it's a bit chilly and I leave my room. As am walking downstairs, I hear my mother and aunt talking about something but I choose not to eavesdrop. I have absolutely no interest in whatever they are talking about. As soon as I walk past where they are sitting, I hear aunt chanting something and then she runs in front of me, startling me. And then? I love my aunt but sometimes she freaks me out. I look at her, with my eyes wide open and her eyes roll to the back.

"My child, be careful of the people you keep close. Not all of them are good." she says, with her eyes still rolled to the back.

I look at her, quizzed. What friends is she talking about?

"Let your heart direct you Thando and stop using your head for your head is leading you into total darkness. Do you hear me?" she boasts, putting her arms on my shoulders. I nod my head vigorously, frightened then she comes back to her usual self. She looks at me again then she frowns.

"Remember my words Thando, remember my words." then she walks back to my mother who is just looking at me.

"Where are you going"?asks mom.

"I want to get some fresh air. It's kind of suffocating in my room." I reply her.

"Well. Let us go with." "

"No Thank you! I, I want to be alone and think about some things. You know," I say to her, smirking. She stares at me,

with her one eyebrow raised then

"Hmm okay, just don't hang yourself neh." she says to me. I smile at her then I walk out of the house. I get to the gate and the guard there opens for me, letting me out. After walking past five houses on my block, I spot his blue car. He gets out of the car, looks at me with his arms wide open and I just run to him, letting him wrap his arms around me. My tears just start to gush out as he rubs my back telling me that he is here now. After a while of hugging and crying, he wipes my tears away, opens the passenger door for me. I get in and he also gets in on the other side.

"So here are your wings ma lady and some chocolate," says Sabelo

"Thank you so much, I really needed chocolate too." I say to him, taking the food. I put the food on the dash board and when I look back at Sabelo, he is just staring at me.

"Hello, hie. How are you? I hope you good?" I say, waving at him trying to get him down to earth.

"You look ugly when you are sad twinnie." he says, still

staring at me. I hit him on the shoulder and he laughs.

"Haha, very funny Sabelo." I say rolling my eyes.

"What? Am just being honest."

"Well I don't want your honesty."

"Okay, okay am sorry but I hope you better now."

"I wish I could say yes but hey." I say to him shrugging my shoulders.

"Am really sorry you had to find out like that but I had to let you know." says Sabelo now frowning. I smile at him and hold his hand.

"It's fine. You actually helped me a lot. If it wasn't for you, I wouldn't have known." I say to him. "but if you don't mind me asking, how did you find out?" I ask him.

"Well let's just say, I didn't like him when I first saw him so I did some research because I was scared for you."

"Ooooh. Your researching must have been super deep and difficult." I say to him.

"It was, took me a while to get it and it was super worth it." he says smiling.

"Thank you so much twinnie, I really appreciate it." I say to him. He nods his head with a smile and I hit him with another question. "But tell me, do you think I should forgive him?"

"With all honesty, I don't think you should because, what if he wants to kill your family too and he is just using you as his gate way?" he says shrugging. I let go of his hand and look out the window, thinking hard. But Nkosi isn't that type. He would never do such right? But if he isn't that type of person then why would he keep so much information from me? Not forgetting that he didn't only kill my father but he also killed Brian's father. Yes I still

remember the secret he told me but I just haven't told anyone. I promised him I wouldn't and am going to stick to that promise.

"That is true though but I don't think he would do that." I say, still looking out the window and Sabelo squeezes my hand.

"the same way you would have never imagined what you found out." he says, looking at me. I let out a loud sigh as a tear escapes my eye but he wipes it, making me look at him.

"Stop over thinking this Thando. Think about your family and your wellbeing. That man has made you go through a lot. Believe me when I say no woman should go through what you have gone through." he says. What he is saying is true though but I promised him that I wouldn't leave him.

"Sabelo, it's really all just complicated at this point. My dad is telling me to forgive him, including my mom and my aunt. They are just telling me to put it behind me and

I really love him," I say to him.

"And how did your father talk to you?" he asks with one eyebrow raised.

"He spoke to me in my dreams and he also spoke to my aunt and mom." I say to him but he starts laughing.

"Come on Thando, are you serious right now? And you seriously believe that?" he asks, still laughing. I look at him with an irritated face and he stops, clears his throat and apologizes.

"Yes I do believe it Sabelo. But am finding it hard to forgive Nkosi, despite all of them favoring him and now, you telling me this advice just pushes me into further dilemma." I say to him.

"Well, I don't know what to say to you anymore. Just do what you think is best but my advice to you is, stay away from him. He is bad news." he says. I let out a sigh and just decide to stop talking about this.

"So whatsup with you twinnie? How is your wife?" I ask him.

"answer to the first question, am fine. Thanks to your

beautiful face." he says but I try so hard not to blush.
"Answer to the second question, I don't know." he says, showing me his ring finger.

"You guys aren't married?" "I say, shocked and he nods his head. "when? I mean, when did it happen?" I ask.

"She was cheating on me and the baby wasn't mine." he says.

"Really? Wow! But she seemed like a loyal wife who would die for you." I say.

"Looks can be deceiving hey." says Sabelo.

"Am sorry about that though." I say to him.

"It's fine. So enough of our sad depressing lives. When are you coming back to Sandton."

"Am not sure. I actually don't think am going to come back, since I don't have a job now." I say to him but he looks at me confused.

"I resigned." I say and he keeps on looking at me confused.

"It's a long story which I don't want to talk about now."

"Let me try to summarize it, it's all Nkosi's fault." he says rolling his eyes.

"Like I said, it's a long story I don't want to talk about right now." I say to him. He nods his head and then silence.

"So I have to go now. Thank you for coming twinnie. It really means a lot." I say to him, taking the KFC bag along with the chocolates." I say.

"It's my pleasure twinnie. Ooh and please think about coming back to Sandton." he says. I nod my head and leave the car. I wave at him as he drives off then I walk

back home. I get into the house and go straight upstairs without acknowledging my family which is sitting around the dinner table. As soon as I close my door behind me, I run to my phone, hoping that there is a text but nothing. I guess I might as well eat my food and cry my sorrows away until I fall asleep.

Am woken up by my phone ringing crazy and it's an unknown number. Seriously, what is it with unknown numbers calling me these days. I answer the call and some professional female voice greets me by my surname.

"Umm good morning to you too. How can I help you?" I ask her.

"Sorry to disturb you ma'am but I was informed to call you as a reminder for the meeting that's going to take place tomorrow afternoon." she says.

Meeting?

"Sorry but what meeting is this and who am I speaking to?" I ask, sitting properly on the bed.

"Am calling from Ulwandle hospital and the meeting is on the contract agreement with the Buttercup organization." she replies.

"Contract meeting?"

"Yes ma'am."

"Sorry but I think you called the wrong person." I say and as am about to end the call, she asks

"Arent you Miss Mdletshe, the new owner of Ulwandle hospital?" she says. Hold up, pause, reverse and replay.....

"Whoa, I am Miss Mdletshe but am definitely not the new owner of Ulwandle hospital." I say, finding it funny.

"But ma'am, your signature along with your name and contact information is here. I have the papers here with me." she says.

"Uum okay, care to describe how the signature looks." I say to her. This will tell me everything.

"Well umm, no offense but it kind of looks like a dog's face." she replies.

Holy shit, that is my signature!!!

NKOSI'S POV.

Its been a whole month and I have been doing nothing but scheming against Brian along with those 2 Jones brothers. No lie but killing them was the best thing I have done ever since the breakup with Thando. The vile smile I thought had gone away came back whilst I killed that son of a bitch and I loved every moment of it. All thanks to some person who tipped us on Brian and all his business deals. I would really love to know who this person is just to thank him or her.

Now, why did it take so long to kill Brian; see, I had to hire some stranger from the streets of Mexico who turned out to be no Mexican but French. He pretended to be some drug lord from France so as to make a business deal with Brian, which he fell for. When he did some research on the guy, he found the information he was looking for, which we had put on the internet. The guy had to earn Brain's trust and become close to him, along with the brothers and it worked. When they were having a party 2 days ago to celebrate the successful deal, my men and I ambushed those fools and when they tried to run away, they got into the wrong car and let's just say, their bodies are nothing but disgusting and unidentifiable. As for the Mexican brothers, I discovered that am actually doing business with one of them so I

blackmailed them and they fell for it. Don't mean to praise myself or anything but I have suddenly become the devil himself to the point of scaring 2 of the most feared drug dealers in the world. I remember when I found out about Brian's relationship with them and how I trembled at the sound. Of their names but hey, all thanks to Thando.

My men are currently celebrating with strippers all over the yard, super loud music and booze. Sbu has girls all over him and it's actually disgusting. He even said he's going to fuck all of them because he hasn't had pussy for a month. Everyone is having fun, excluding me. I just can't wait to go back home and get my woman back. I have been texting her every single day using other people's phones because I switched mine off. Every night has been filled with tears that I suppress during the day. I try so hard not to cry but I cant. I really miss her so much and I can't wait to get her back. My kingdom misses its queen and if she doesn't come back soon, the kingdom will tremble, taking me down with it.

As I drink my juice, someone moves their hands from my back to the front. I look up to be met by some dark skinned lady whom I wouldn't say is ugly. She is in her bra

with a red thong and heels. I look back down, irritated as hell. She has been eyeing me ever since she got here and I told Brendon to keep her away from me, along with every other stripper but I guess he forgot to do that.

"Hey handsome." she says.

"Get away from me." I bluntly say to her but she lets out a giggle.

"Stop being being so boring. Come let's go have some fun. I'll give it to you all night in any way you like." she says to me seductively. I look at her and chuckle. I attempt to stand up but she holds on to my hand.

"Please dzaddy. " she says, dragging the 2 words.

"Lady, if you don't get the fuck away from me, I will mess you up so bad that you will wish you were never born." I say to her smiling. She looks at me, with a judging face and walks away angry, shaking her ass.

"Thirsty bitch." I say under my breath.

"That was a bit harsh." says a voice behind me. I look at the person and it's Schev, holding a glass with a drink.

"That was nothing at all." I say to him chuckling.

"You really love her don't you?"

"You can't even imagine." I say, taking a drink. "She is everything to me." I say to him, looking at him.

"Well then in that case, I would advice you to go back to

SA as in now." he says.

"And that's exactly why am going tomorrow." I say to him.

"check what's heating up the news back home boss."
then he walks away. Well that was awkward. I walk to the house and I get my phone, switch it on and check the news just to see what he is talking about.

Guess what I bump into on beeper's gossip? A picture of Thando walking with some light skinned fool at Ulwandle hospital and another one when they were at a restaurant. To poke me even more, it's tagged;

Has the power couple come to an end or does our Nxumalo king have a competitor?

Well I guess the war hasn't ended. I still have some more blood to spill and I don't mind doing it all over again.....

Chapter 40

THANDO'S POV

So long story short, after being called by that professional sounding lady, I packed my bags and left home for Stanton without telling anyone. I got to the hospital to enquire about me owning the hospital and it was all true. Turns out, I do own the hospital and not only that but I also own a clinic called General clinic. Lame name but yeah. Now to get to the interesting part, these 2 medical institutions were signed off to me by some person called Mr Barca, at first I questioned myself but then after looking at the file that the papers were in, I recognized them from the night Nkosi made me sign some papers without reading them. I tried to say no to the institutions being in my name but Nkosi did something to make sure that they are never removed from my name. I tried to convince a lot of lawyers to help me but they all bluntly refused.

I won't lie, it's actually not that bad owning medical institutions, it's super fun because am always occupied with paper work or attending to people. Interesting

information! I have made it to the papers as the lady who can do it all, run 2 major Sandton medical institutions and save lives at the same time. Not only that but, I have also made it to the papers as the cheating or not cheating lady.

So apparently, am cheating on Nkosi with Sabelo. Some say I am cheating and some say, I decided to move on from Nkosi for some unknown reason. I have told them a million times that Sabelo and I are just friends but their excuse is always, why would I be best friends with such a hunk. As for Sabelo, he never says anything to them. He just walks away.

Sabelo and I have become closer, he has been there ever since I moved back to Sandton. He gets me so well. Am actually happy to call him my friend.

On the other hand, my mom, Tshidi, Nolu, Zipho and Sihle are against this friendship of ours. Khaya doesn't care but Sihle and Zipho keep on saying that they are getting a bad feeling about Sabelo. They have tried a few times to end our friendship but I haven't let them. That has kind of created a drift between us but I could care less right now because Sabelo has been nothing but

a good friend. My mom doesn't like Sabelo because she feels that he wants to take Nkosi's place. Am really hurt that my family think that Sabelo is the harm here whilst he isn't. They all want me to forgive Nkosi and take him back since papa wants that. Honestly, am over all that bull. And am actually shocked that Sihle and Zipho are all of a sudden pleading with me to forgive Nkosi.

Its been a whole month and I still find it next to impossible to forgive Nkosi for killing my father. I really want to but I can't. And besides, he has gone missing. He is nowhere to be found and my brothers have tried to trace him down after Rose, Mkhize and mom asked them to but they didn't find him.

I haven't told them that he sends me texts evrysingle day and I don't plan on telling anyone about it. I don't want him found because am perfectly fine by myself. Okay truth is, I do miss him and I wish he was here but whenever I think of what he did to papa, I just hate him all over again. I constantly cry myself to sleep on some nights, call his number more than once every night and I even call the numbers that he uses to send the texts, hoping that he would answer it but I have had no luck. I just wish he could come back and let me hate him until my hate fades away. Is that so much to ask for.....

Last but not least from my short story, I think am pregnant which explains why my aunt was all over me and my stomach the day she came to Northwest. Lately I have been experiencing some pregnancy symptoms but I have avoided going to the doctor because I don't want to know if I really am pregnant or not. The dumb part is, I am a doctor and I know that am pregnant. Am just being ignorant to it. I have been doing my best to hide the symptoms just so no one finds out, not even Sabelo. My life hey.

..... It'
s

sad.....

So right now, am with Sabelo in the living room, singing along to SZA's song called Garden.

"I know I be difficult, you know I be difficult, you know it get difficult to..... " I sing, dancing all around the living room then Sabelo joins me. This has become one of our favorite songs, reason being, there is a certain part that describes the friendship that we have.

"Open your heart up. Hoping they'll never find out that you're anyone else, cause I love you just how you are. Hope you never find out who I really am cause you'll never love me. You'll never love me, you'll never love me." we both sing, shouting at the top of our lungs. Sabelo comes closer to me, holding my waist from the back and I just continue dancing.....

"Got no panties on, I need your support now (now, now, now, now, now)I know you'd rather be layin' up with a big booty

Body hella positive 'cause she got a big booty (wow)

I know I'd rather be paid up, you know I'm sensitive about havin' no booty, havin' no body, only you buddy, can you hold me when nobody's around us" I sing, dancing to the song as Sabelo just moves swiftly behind me.

"You ain't got panties on?!" exclaims Sabelo.

"Stop being a perv Sabelo!" I say to him. We continue singing to the song, laughing and dancing. When the song is over, I fall on the couch next to me, catching my breath and Sabelo falls to the floor.

"That was amazing!" "shouts Sabelo, laughing while catching his breath.

"it sure was." I reply him, giggling.

"I didn't know you could dance!" exclaims Sabelo, looking at me.

"That's because I can't, so stop trying to flatter me." I reply him.

"But you can though, girl you have seen the way you move that huge ass of yours. You were even tempting me." says Sabelo. I look at him and laugh out loud and reply,

"Me? Tempting you? Haha! Don't be funny wena. Joke about other stuff besides that."

"Am not joking though! You really can dance yhoohoo."
he says. I roll my eyes at him and just sit up straight and
take the bottle of water on the floor.

"What time is it?" he asks and I look at my wrist watch.

"20:00." I reply him.

"Oooh okay. I hope the food I ordered is almost here
because am hungry and am about to die." he says standing
up.

"I told you to let me cook." I say to him, sticking out my
tongue.

"No no, I don't want to leave you with a mess here." he
replies, shaking his head. So I moved into Sabelo's house
because I didn't want to disturb nor crowd Sihle and
Rose's little private space. Sabelo is never here so that's
why he asked me to move into his house just so I look
after it.

"I really don't mind Sabelo. I'll cook." I say to him.

"Thando I have already ordered the food so it's no use cooking." he says.

"Well okay then. I want to go freshen up. Got a lot of work to do tonight." I say getting up but the moment I stand, a stinging cramp hits me from the back. I let out a moan, holding my back and Sabelo comes rushing to me, holding my back.

"Thando! Are you okay?" he asks, his eyes all over me.

"Am fine don't worry. I just hurt my back." I say to him.

"Are you sure? I could just help you go upstairs." he says but I shake my head.

"No am fine. You can stay here and wait for the order." I remove his hands from me, flash a smile at him and go upstairs to the guest room am using. I sit on the bed as the cramps show me the devil's ass. This child is going to

be the death of me. Worst part is my secret won't stay hidden for long. Soon, everyone will start seeing my tummy all huge. Those who know me best will know something is wrong because my stomach has always been flat and I have never let it grow into any size of potbelly.

I walk to the bathroom and sit on the tub, waiting for the cramps to go away and they finally do. I stand up, fill the tub with warm water and then some bathing gel. I drop my high neck purple dress to the floor along with my under garments then get into the warm, body pleasuring water and let it devour my whole body as I sit in the tub. I close my eyes and then I start feeling like I have been here before, like *déjà vu*. A relaxed sigh escapes my mouth and that's when I remember why this is *déjà vu*. The smell of my bathing gel, the water, the way am sitting, the time am bathing, everything excluding the color of the bathroom walls and the bathroom 's natural scent. I wish I could just stop connecting everything I do with what I used to do when Nkosi was here. I mean, he is gone for good and he isn't coming back. The sooner I accept that, the better.

After spending a lot of time in the bathtub, soaking myself and trying to convince myself that Nkosi was just

a mistake-which I failed- I step out, lotion myself and get into my white plain dress, tie my braids into a plain pony then my blue socks. As am about to step out of the room, my phone which is on the bed vibrates. I check it and it's a message.

My queen, my shnookums, my babu, my beautiful white rose!! I hope you spent your day well and I pray that you didnt forget that I love you. Your king is coming to get you soon and he won't let anything stand in his way, not even you. Keep my words in mind when I say am yours and you are mine. Nothing will do us part, not even death. I love you and goodnight. Dream about us (smiley face.)

I look at the number that sent the text and its not a Mexican number, it's a South African one. I start to feel the atmosphere become uptight, my armpits become all sweaty and my mouth dry as a million thoughts hit my mind. Brian pops up at one side of my brain then Nkosi pops up on the other. I read the text again and look around the room, feeling like the walls are closing up on me but in reality they arent. I call the number that sent the text but end the call before the phone could be answered. What if it's Brian and he is back?

Thando stop being stupid, the only person who calls you white rose is Nkosi. I look at the number once more and my mind just erases the thought of Brian being the one who sent the text, replacing it with the thought of Nkosi sending the text. I feel my stomach get

butterflies as my lips smile at the thought of him being back in South Africa. I feel myself lighten up as I all of a sudden feel so secure and safe but then that cruel fact that separated us destroys the comfort my heart, body and soul had fabricated at the imagination of Nkosi. I suddenly feel the urge to just hate him and to never allow him back into my life.

Love and hate in one person sure is poison because it's killing me slowly without me even knowing. I put my phone on the table, fix my dress and leave the room. As I walk down the stairs, am hit by a delicious smell. I didn't realise I was hungry until now. I rush down the stairs and find myself standing by the table that has the food already.

"Finally! I thought you had died in there." says Sabelo. I look at him and smile.

"chill, am not dying any time soon."

"Thats what they all said." says Sabelo.

"shut up wena." I say to him. He comes to me, pulls a

chair out for me, I sit and he walks to the opposite side of the table. We dish for ourselves, eat while chatting about random stuff then we pack the dishes into the sink. I will wash the dishes tomorrow because am tired and I have to do my paper work.

"So what time are you leaving?" I ask Sabelo, sitting on the couch.

"Since it's now late I was thinking maybe tomorrow morning. I hope you don't mind." he says with a nervous smile.

"Oooh please twinnie. This is your house so I shouldn't mind at all." I say to him.

"Okay then, so I will be staying here for the night." says Sabelo.

"Okay, so I will be in the study if you need me. Got some work to finish up before tomorrow morning." I say to Sabelo.

"Ncaaa can't we watch a movie first?"

"Noo, go sleep because you are waking up early tomorrow."

"Thando please!!!!"

"No. I have a lot of work to do."

"I will help you!!"

"Hayi Sabelo stop whining. You aren't a baby." I say to him and then all of a sudden, this grown ass man walks to him in high speed and carries me bridal style, by force to the couch!

"Sabelo man!! Let me go! I have to go work." I say to him hitting his hard rock chest. He sizes me with his eyes with a smirk as am pouting and says

"You look so cute when you are trying to be angry."

"Sabelo man!!!! Put me down!" I continue saying but nothing. He drops me on the couch and when am about to stand up to escape, he beats me to it and forces me to sit. I sit on the couch as he sits beside me and finds a movie to watch.

"Diary nannies!" I exclaim. "can we please watch it!" I ask him, smiling. He looks at me and chuckles, continuing with his search.

"Mxm!"

He rents some movie called Kinky with a rather, kinky looking cover.

"Haha, I don't think that's appropriate for US to watch?" I say to him with a hesitant voice.

"And why is that?" asks Sabelo.

"Because. "

"because?"

"Because it looks like it's on some 50 shades type of vibe," I say to him, sheepish but he just brushes my comment away and plays the movie. I take the remote from him and pause it and look at him, my mouth making a hard line. My one eye squints at him as the

other raises its eyebrow.

"What?" questions Sabelo, trying to grab the remote from me but I raise my hand, out of his reach.

"Thando, just play the movie please. It's a really nice movie." says Sabelo.

"You watch such movies when you are with your girl, not best friend." I say to him, with my arm still in the air. I see the corner of his eyes crinkle as the corners of his mouth turn up. A grin surfaces from his lips and he moves so close to me. I move away from him, lying further on the couch and he persists to move closer to me with his seductive pink lips still with that grin. I quickly put the remote between us and say "Here, take it, it's fine. Just get out of my personal space please." He grabs the remote from my hands, throws it on the couch and then he looks at me, and by look at me I mean look inside me. I feel his eyes digging my inner soul and I immediately shut my eyes. I hear his laugh all the way from his throat and I open one eye but he is still all up in my face.

"Bruh, can you please move away from my face." I say to him but he keeps quiet.

"What did you say about me watching this movie with my girl again?" "he asks, grinning. I keep quiet, under him, not knowing what to do. This feels really weird, like super weird.

"I said you should watch the movie with your girl." I say to him.

"And what if I said I am watching it with my girl?"

I raise my brows as my eyes open wide and I survey his face just waiting to see that "am joking" expression but nothing. I feel one of his hands move up my arm, slowly, making me catch my breath. My eyes lightly close as my brain tries to load everything that's happening here and it finally loads. I open both my eyes and I find him still plastered with the grin. I push him off me and fix my dress as he just glares at me, pervious. I avoid eye contact with him because I don't want to see what he looks like right now. I clear my throat and I take a deep breath in.

"Well sadly am not that girl you are talking about. Now if

you would excuse me, I need to go finish my work." I say not looking at him.

"Chill baby girl, I was just teasing you." says Sabelo with his voice calm as if nothing happened right now.

"But your eyes weren't." I say to him. I know passionate eyes when I see them and the eyes that Sabelo used to look at me with were definitely passionate eyes.

"Ooh really, and why is that?" "asks Sabelo, putting his hands on my shoulders, turning my body to face him but I look down. I remove his hands as his touch suddenly feels so wrong all of a sudden.

"Can I please go Sabelo. I need to work." I say to him.

"But we haven't watched the movie and you haven't answered my question."

"And I don't need to do either of those. So please do

excuse me, I need to go now. Goodnight." I say to him. I stand up from the couch and slowly walk away without him stopping me. I don't even want to look back right now because I all of a sudden feel out of place.

"Goodnight." he coldly replies. I charge straight for my room to get my phone then move onto the study room and i close the door behind me. I sit on the chair and I sink into it as I keep on replaying the scene in my head.

"My child!! Stop being soooo naive!!! That man wants to replace Nkosi! He wants you and you are being ignorant to it. In fact, you are being ignorant to everything!!!!!!! Wake up Thando and stop being a fool!" and those were my mother's words.

Am I really being ignorant though? But what's wrong with it if Sabelo wants to replace Nkosi? He did help me with a lot of things though and after spending so much time together, he is bound to fall for me and I can't blame him. Sigh**

"Papa, show me a sign. Am I really being an ignorant child like mom said or am I doing the right thing?" I say.

I look at my paper work and I turn my laptop on and just start working. My phone beeps and I ignore it. It beeps again and that's when I look at it.

Its time to sleep my love. Stop overworking yourself. You need your sleep....

What? Wait what?

I move my eyes around the room, go to the window just to check if someone is watching me and then I think of Sabelo.

"Sabelo stop trying to convince me to stop working." I shout from the study.

"I didn't do anything bruh. I know you won't listen to me anyways!" he shouts back. But then...?

I peruse the text again, confused then another text comes in.

Listen to your king my darling. Go sleep and stop looking for me. And was that a male voice that just replied you?

"Sabelo!!! Stop it! You are freaking me out!!" I bellow. I hear footsteps running towards the room and Sabelo bursts in fuming.

"Thando am not doing anything!! Am watching a movie in the living room!" he shouts back standing at the door. I walk to him put my hands on my waist.

"Well then who the fuck. " and my tongue becomes numb.

"Who the fuck what?" shouts Sabelo. I look at Sabelo and I smile like an idiot.

"Sorry!! It was Nerisa playing a prank on me." I say to him but he looks at me angry and walks away, thumping his feet. I turn to my phone with my head thinking of one person who could possibly be watching me right now and the dumbest part is, I didn't check

the number. This number is the same number that sent me the text earlier.

NKOSI'S POV

"Yes!!!! Boss I did it. I can see everything now." shouts Brendon from the computer room. I quickly stand up from the couch and rush to Brendon, leaving Sbu talking to himself. He is high anyways so he won't notice that am gone.

"Move!" I exclaim, pushing Brendon off the chair and I could see everything. Every single thing was visible on the lap top screen. I give Brendon the glad eye, unable to contain my happiness, I jump from the chair and give him one hell of a manly hug.

"See!!! This is why I love you man!!!!!!! Name any price you want my man and it will be in your account tomorrow morning!!" I gush at Brendon. I let go of him, glance at his

dumbfounded face and give him a hug again.

"You see! You!!! Heyi" I continue exclaiming, sitting on the chair but I remember that Brendon has to sit on the chair.

"uum, I think I should, stand-up so you can uum. Yeah but get me a chair first please." I say to him, now bringing myself together. Brendon walks out of the room, looking like he is trying to calculate everything that just happened. He comes back with a chair and hands it to me. I sit down next to him and he starts doing something on his laptop.

"So this is how it's going to work, this camera is from her phone. When ever she is close to her phone, you can see her and hear everything she is saying then this one is from her laptop. It's off so you can't see anything right now. Once it's turned on, we will get a notification and if you want, I can also make sure that you get a notification on your phone too."

"Where is she now because I can't see her?" I question him.

"She isn't anywhere around."

"hmmm okay. Thanks Brendon, I owe you one." I say to him excitedly.

He smiles at me, standing up.

"It's my job boss. Now if you'll excuse me, I have a date with my Mac and cheese." he says, walking out of the room, dancing and singing. He is also baked by that weed they bought with Sbu so that's why he is all hyper. I refused to smoke with them because, well, I am not a smoker and after seeing them high, I couldn't imagine myself like that. Those 2 were literally asking each other super stupid questions but there is one that got me thinking though and Brendon asked the question. "Why is an orange named after its color and an apple isn't?" that's was his question and none of them came up with an answer. The funniest part though was how they were so focused on the gum tree outside. They had a fight on why the tree is called a gum tree and Sbu's reason was "Because it's made out of gum!!".

Weed makes people insane I tell you. The only difference between weed and drugs is that weed isn't

dangerously addictive.

"I hope you guys didn't finish my Mac and cheese."
shouts Brendon from the corridor but multiple voices
laugh and I hear Sbu reply him, "Blame it on munchies
bafo!!"

I truly am grateful for the
people I work with. The
door closes and I look
back.

"Boza yami," greets schev, the one sober person whom I
have civilised conversations with.

"Thanks for closing the door." I say to him. He pulls a
chair and comes to sit with me in silence. Schev has this
habit of wanting to be around me, it's been like this ever
since he started working with me while Mr Jones was still
alive. At first I found it very weird and wrong but then
later on, I found out that he just idolized me. Even
though he can be an idiot sometimes and be annoying,
he sure is one loyal, hardworking man which is why I
asked him to work for me after Mr Jones's death.

We sit in silence, looking at the screen of the laptop,
waiting for something to happen and Schev starts
snoring. I ogle at him and come up with an amazing idea.
I tip toe out of the room and go to the bathroom. I get
Colgate, rush to the kitchen and get a tooth pick. I call all
the guys and we all rush to the computer room where

Shev is still knocked out. I take off my heavy coat and get ready to prank this mother fucker.

I take his right hand, put Colgate on it, I also put some on his lips and both his ears. Shev is a very heavy sleeper so that's to our advantage. Sbu comes with a marker and draws a penis on his forehead as the guys find it hard to contain their laughs while taking videos. Brendon rushes back with listerine and he pours it into Shev's mouth.

"Shhh" I hiss and I start poking Shev with the tooth pick. He starts fidgeting all over the chair and when I poke him in his nose, he hits himself with one sharp slap but doesn't wake up. I poke his ears and he rubs them, spreading the Colgate everywhere and the room is literally shaking with these guys' throaty laughs.

I finally give him one painful poke that startles him, waking him up but when he does, he pulls the listerine all the way to his throat, choking him. When he spits it out, he realizes the Colgate on his lips and he wipes it off his lips, spreading it to his cheeks. He jumps up to his feet and I put on my serious face, as if I didn't do anything as all the guys just fall to the ground laughing.

"Who! did this?" roars Schev, looking around the room.

"It was Brendon!" I say with a serious face, pointing at Brendon who is shocked. All the guys laugh even harder as Brendon shakes his head no.

"It wasn't me! I promise. It was boss. I swear man it wasn't me. Ask all the guys." cries Brendon but all the guys protest against Brendon.

"Brendon, I don't have time for such. Am your boss so respect me." I say to Brendon. He looks at me, offended and looks at Schev who is boiling and runs out of the room, followed by Schev who runs after him cursing. After they both leave, I join the guys, laughing

"You are such a dick head bafo!" says Sbu.

"Says the guy who drew a penis on another man's forehead!" I say laughing. The guy starts to walk out, still in stitches, leaving me in the room alone. I close the door behind them and sit in front of the lap top and that's when I hear something squeaky like a door. I sit bolt upright, listening to what's happening and I hear someone mumbling. I move my face closer to the screen, trying to hear what the person is saying and then my eyes are glorified by her arresting face instead. I feel my mouth curve into the smile that she has always brought ever since the first day I saw her as my soul gets the peace it has been missing for a long time. But something

seems not right, she doesn't look happy.

Thando picks up her phone and walks out of the room she was in, covering the camera. After hearing a door close, I hear a thud as though she just banged herself against the door then silence for a while. She then places the phone somewhere and takes a seat on a chair and silence again.

" Papa, show me a sign. Am I really being an ignorant child like mom said or am I doing the right thing?" I hear her voice say and my heart just breaks. Why did I have to take him away from her though. Why did Mr Jones and Mr Mdletshe have to know each other? If it wasn't for them, I could be happy with my baby right now but no, the past just had to intervene.

I can't really see what's on the table she has placed her phone but I can hear papers and at that moment, the laptop makes a notifying sound. I click on the notification and her laptop has been turned on, giving me a better view of her and where she is right now and it doesn't look like her apartment at all. Did she move out? I take out my phone and text her. Her phone beeps but she ignores it. I text her again and that's when she checks

the phone. She reads the text and rolls her eyes and shouts.

"Sabelo stop trying to convince me to stop working." she shouts out and after that, some male voice replies her. My hands ball into fists as my teeth gnash. My brows lower as my nose twitches. Who the hell was that? I take my phone and text her again and she shouts out to someone called Sabelo.

Sabelo? Where do I know that name from?

"Aii boza you are one pra. "

"Sh!!!" I hiss at Schev and he shuts his mouth. He walks to the laptop and looks at the screen with me.

"Is that Thando?" he asks. I side eye him and he closes his mouth.

I increase the laptop volume and that's when I hear him shouting at Thando about him not doing anything and watching a movie.

"She moved in with that piece of shit of a best friend!!" I bellow, pushing the keyboard off the table. Schev looks at me in shock and I turn to him as my nostrils flare. What bullshit is this? I pick up the chair and throw it to the wall, creating a hole.

"call Brendon now!!" Schev swifts out of the room and comes back with Brendon.

"Find the location now!!!" I say and the whole house shakes to my command. Brendon does his thing and writes something on a piece of paper. He hands it over to me and I storm out of the room. I hear footsteps behind me as I move to the kitchen and I push 2 of the guys who are blocking my way as I move to the exiting door.

"And then?" I hear Sbu ask but non of the people reply him. I open the door and step outside, feeling my rage move to every single part of my body. I walk to the garage, open it and get into my car. I drive out of the garage speedily and I see all the gents standing, looking at me. I see them rush into their cars and follow me, some of them rushing out of the house with guns, joining the ones in the car. I get to the gate and someone opens my door and gets in.

"You should at least invite us to your killing party you know." says Sbu as he closes the door but I ignore him. The guards open the gate and as am about to drive out, 2 people stand in front of my car.

"Ooooh shit!" blurts out Sbu as I also finally see who the 2 people are.



Chapter 41

NKOSI'S POV.

I hoot at the identical people but they don't move. They just stand there as if they are frozen.

"Ooh shit!" exclaims Sbu again. The 2 guys walk to the car and as they are about to open my door, my men get out of their cars and point their guns at them and at that time, some men outside the gate also point their guns at my men. I step out of the car and signal my men not to shoot. They put their guns down and the next thing, am in the air, being punched.

I hear people start shouting but Sbu and Schev tell them to shut up and put their guns away.

I feel myself being dragged around and being kicked and punched and that's when Sbu pleads Zipho and Sihle to stop hitting me but they don't stop.

"Let them Sbu!" I utter. This goes on for a while as I feel like my bones are breaking. I don't even fight back because I totally deserve this. One of them steps on my arm and I literally hear my bone breaking. My teeth clench as I avoid to shout out as the agonizing pain kills me. All I can hear right now are people making sounds to every punch, kick and curse am getting from these 2 brothers. I wonder where Khaya is because he sure would have been glad to do this to me.

After being beaten up and dragged on the ground, they stop and when I try to open my eyes, I can't.

"Get up you son of a bitch!" roars Sihle. I try to stand up, coughing but I fall to the ground, feeling helpless. Someone tries to help me but Zipho tells the person to step away from me. When the person keeps on trying to help me, I tell them to listen to the 2.

"but boza..."

"listen to them." I say. The hands finally let go of me and I try to stand up but I use my broken arm and an

agonized scream escapes my lips.

"Shut the fuck up and get up!"

I try again and I finally stand up but on one leg because my other is in pain. I hold my broken arm as my eyes still refuse to open and I feel a kick on my stomach. I fall to the ground, and I throw up. I successfully stand up, wiping the left over vomit off my mouth and spit out a liquid that tastes like blood.

A loud hot slap hits my left cheek and all the guys make a sound. Am pushed to the ground and I hurt my already broken arm then someone kicks my private area.

"Aaaaah!" I scream out.

"Okay that's enough!!!" shouts Sbu.

"Stay out of this fucker!"

"No! Can't you see you have already hurt him!!!" shouts Schev.

"Let them do what they want!!" I say in a scream voice.

"You have got to be kidding me! Boss you are hurt!" says Brendon.

"don't you think I know that? Just let them finish." I say and Sbu laughs.

My throat is held as i am separated from the ground. The air in my lungs begins to run out as am being choked hardcore. I try to gasp for air but no air makes it to my lungs. Am helplessly dropped to the ground. After a while of just lying there in pain, I stand up, hopping with my one leg and then

"You are sooo lucky we are forbidden from killing you." says Zipho.

"You can help your boss." says Sihle and I feel 8 hands hold me. Am put on a couch and by then, I manage to open my painful eyes a little bit.

"Call mama Mahlokoane, " I say because I really need a doctor as in now. Brendon takes out his phone and calls her, walking out of the room with Schev, Zipho, Sihle and Sbu. Why didn't Sbu leave again? He literally had the chance to just leave since these 2 have all their focus on me.

"I hope you good? " says Zipho sitting next to me. He hits my broken arm and I know it's on purpose.

"Well I never was okay to start off with. You 2 just made it worse." I reply him and someone hits me at the back.

"Shame." says Sihle who sits on the opposite couch. "It was a pleasure making your night much worser than it already was." he says again.

"To start off with, we aren't done punishing you for

taking away our father from us. We are still going to do more."

"Am looking forward to the torture as long as am not dying." I say.

"Secondly, where the fuck have you been you ass? We have been looking for you!" says Zipho, hitting my aching head.

"ha bafo, you really missed me? I was expecting this from Thando, not you 2." I say, with a sarcastic voice.

"Don't bullshit us with that my friend." says Zipho pointing at me. I look at him and chuckle, trying to avoid the body pains am getting.

"I've been around." I say to him but he hits my head again but this time I hit him back.

"No you haven't so start talking."

"And if I don't want to?"

"You have to." says Sihle. I laugh quietly as I place my arm on my crossed legs.

"I was in Mexico." I say. Zipho pops his fingers, chilled on the couch and says "why?"

"To kill the person who you have failed to kill for years." I say to them, trying to find the perfect position to put my broken arm in. They both look at me and Sihle smiles, shaking his head. These 2 were just whooping my ass like no body's business, then all of a sudden, they are sitting comfortably in my house as if nothing happened.

"Tell me you joking bafo?!" murmurs Zipho laughing.

"When is the doctor getting here!" I shout but in a suppressed voice. Am in pain here and am dying.

"She is coming!" says Brendon, entering th room. He looks at Zipho and Sihle and just sits down without saying anything but his eyes still stuck on the 2.

"Okay back to the interesting story, how, hehe, how the fuck did you get him?!" says Sihle, sitting at the tip of the couch.

"I will tell once the doctor gets here because you 2 fuckers almost killed me." I say to them, shaking my head and they both laugh.

"You could have gotten worse my friend so stop complaining."

"Can I please get some water." I say and Schev brings me a bottle which I finish in a couple of seconds.

"Okay you will tell us tomorrow then." says Sihle.

Dr Mohlakoane finally arrives and she looks at me as if she just saw a ghost.

"My son!!! What happened to you!" she shouts and I hear Schev mumble "it's those 2 identical idiots sitting there." in a feminine sounding voice that is extremely funny. Sbu wants to laugh but he keeps his mouth shut but as for Brendon, he leaves the room laughing lightly. Sihle and Zipho turn their faces to Schev who clears his throat and apologizes.....

Dr Mohlakoane looks at the twins and she looks at me with a "Well?" face.

"Ummm ma, we had a misunderstanding so we just had a small fight." I say to her.

"Small!!! Do you know the definition of small you fool!" she screams at me. Oooh why did I have to call her though. I forgot how much she can sometimes be a drama queen.

"Ma, calm down. Am fine." I say to her but she opens her eyes wide open, pointing at my broken arm. She turns to

the twins and leers at both of them then she walks to them.

"Stand up, both of you!" "she screams. They both look at her and stand up. She screens them with her eyes then she looks at Sihle again and a smile crosses her face.

"You? I know you! Aren't you Thando's brother?" she asks, pointing at him. Sihle starts smiling nervously and nods his head.

"Hau, how are you? I hope you are fine." she says.

Zipho's eyes google around the room and he looks at me. He shrugs and I also shrug at him. That was an unexpected turn.

"Am fine ma'am, how are you?" asks Sihle.

"am good my son. It's been long." she says. "And you, you must be the the twin?" she says looking at Zipho who nods his head once, smiling.

"Cough cough, I need you, cough cough!" I say, getting their attention.

"Ooh sorry. Let me get my things." she says.

"Haaa ma, so you are really going to let them off the hook just like that?!" asks Schev, wide eyed. She looks at him with a warning eye and he keeps quiet.

"Yes I will, I mean, they are his in-laws and he must have done something bad for them to beat him up so bad."

"In fact, where is your woman?" she asks and everyone in the room goes silent as if there is an elephant in the room. I look down in shame, quiet.

"Eeh Doc, let's not talk about that right now." says Zipho.

"Why? Did you 2 break up? Which would explain all those articles but I never bothered to read them, is it true my son?" she asks in a whisper.

"No!" I sneer. "We are still together, just going through

some difficult times." I emphasize. She smiles after I say that and everyone just looks at me in pity, including Zipho and Sihle.

She attends to me, bandaging every open wound and massages my hurt legs with some cream. She sends Schev to go get an arm sling from her car and he comes back with it. She helps me put the sling on and then sits down.

"Tomorrow I will bring you your medicine okay. Ohh and you need to take those contacts off. Your eyes are a bit swollen so you have to get rid of those things for a few days." she says. I nod my head to her.

"Thank you for coming so late ma." I say to her smiling.

"It's okay son. I have to go before that old man rings my phone." she says standing up.

"Greet him for me please." I say to her. She says her goodbyes to everyone in the room and then she leaves with Brendon walking her out. Even though I don't visit her much often, she knows that I love her. I have always loved ever since Mrs Jones took me to her when I was sick with Alcers. Dr Mohlakoane automatically became a mother to me even though Mrs Jones was a mother figure. After Mrs Jones's death from cancer when I was 19, Mohlakoane took over and she was there every time I needed her. I remember this other time Mr Jones almost threw me out of the house because I had tried to do drugs but she talked Mr Jones out of that decision but I got a terrible beating afterwards from Mr Jones, her and Mr Mohlakoane gave me a lecture.

See why I don't idolize my father anymore, it's all because I have had so much people guide my way to where I am today.

As soon as her car drives out, I stand up from the couch.

"I have some business to take care of guys so see you later" I say to them, limping out of the room but Schev stops me. He closes the door and stares at me straight in the eye with his straight face.

"But boza it's late."

"Get out of my way please. I can't let that piece of shit be in the same house as my wife." I rebuke and that's when Zipho calls me.

"I guess you and I are on the same page." he says. I turn my head, trying to understand what he said.

"We need to get rid of that friend of hers, we have a bad feeling about him." resumes Sihle.

"Really?" I utter. They both nod their heads and saying am happy is actually an understatement. Since I have these 2 on my side, it will be easier to get Thando back because my biggest concern was her family.

"So sit down because we have a plan and we think it will work perfectly but we need you to be patient and to be able to handle everything without flipping." says Zipho. I sit down with interest filled in my mind up until Sihle

says

"But hold up! What is Sbu doing here?" oooh, I totally forgot about him.....Zipho turns to look at Sbu who is still baked by his weed as Sihle also stares at him.

"We have become friends because we both wanted to kill Brian. And he is over Thando now so we decided to just get to know each other" I speedily say before Sbu says some crazy shit.

"Oooh okay. I hope Thando won't mind this friendship of yours." says Zipho. I flash a nervous smile and signal Brendon and Schev to take Sbu out of the room before he bluffs some shit. They do so and as soon as they come back, Sihle starts explaining the plan and let me say, I don't like this plan at all.

I just pray that it works.

THANDO 'S POV.

I pack my files and lap top into my bag and walk out of the study, going downstairs for breakfast. I enter the kitchen, greet the maid who is making breakfast and place my bag on the counter. Since Nkosi just decided to go missing, I hired his maid because I didn't want to leave her jobless.

She gives me a cup of coffee with my wheatbix dipped with honey and I thank her. I take out my phone from my purse and check if there is a morning text as always but nothing. #heartbroken.

"Good morning good people" says Sabelo, smiling. I look at him and smile.

"Someone is in a good mood today." I say to him. He tries to kiss my cheek but I back away from him with a toothful smile. His face suddenly changes and he backs away, with his Jaws tightened. I need to talk to him today before he leaves because am not about to have him crushing on me.

He walks to the coffee machine and pours himself a cup, grabs toasted bread from a plate on the counter and grates cheese on the toast, lots and lots of cheese. It's like he isn't even concentrating on his grating. His Jaws are still tightened, neck veins are popping and his face is literally turning red as he grates his cheese. I notice blood dripping on his toast and I quickly get off my chair

and snatch the grater from him.

"What are you doing?!!" I shout, glowering at him.

"What did I do?" he asks calmly.

"You fool, you were hurting yourself. Let me go get my first aid kit. Wait here." I say to him. I rush up to my room and come back with my first aid kit and put it on the counter. I take a bandage and some cream to put on his wound.

"Give me your hand." I say to him. He slowly hands it over to me, gazing at my face but I don't take that as serious as I usually would. I apply the cream on the hand and as am applying it, I feel like deja vu again. The cheese, my kit, the cream! Oooh lord why me though???! Do I really miss him that much or are you just punishing me for disobeying my deceased father. I finish dressing his wound and when I look up at him, he is staring at me with a smile. I look away, in fear of confronting the feelings written in his sparkling eyes and his leaning in pink lips.

"Umm, Sabelo, we need to talk." I say to him, going back to my seat.

"Okay." he replies, coming to stand next to me.

"But I need you to answer this question honestly."

"Okay I will."

"Do you like me?" I ask him. Okay this is that one moment where I regret asking a person a question. What am I thinking asking him such a question????? I look at him, expecting a face drained of its color or a flashed face but his face is screwed up.

"I don't like you." he replies. I feel my body become a little eased as my brain stops over thinking things.

"Phew! For a second there, I thought you did. Silly me right?" I say, titting. Sabelo begins to move closer to me, his hands in his polo pants pockets and his sweet smelling yet godly cologne hits my nose. He comes so close that if a fly was to fly in between us, it would get trapped.

His nose touches mine as I try to move away from him but he holds on to me, with his arms around my waist.

"Because I love you." he whispers in a honeyed voice.

"What?"

My face scrunches up as my eye brows snap together.

"What?" I repeat, not getting him very well.

"Yes Thando. I love you. In fact, I always have. I just can't get you out of my mind and ev. " "

"Whoa, slow down. I don't need to know that. Look Sabz, we are just friends and I would like to keep it that way. I am currently in love with someone else and. " I say to him without being conscious about my words. I feel his aura change as his gaze switches to some indistinct view that gives me chills and his nose twitches. His hold around my waist gets so tight, hurting me and as I try to wiggle out of it, his clenched teeth become visible as his lips part.

"Inlove? With who?" his voice gruff.

"It's late Sabelo, I need to go to work. I have a meeting with Mr Biza." I say to him, attempting to remove his arms but his grip becomes tighter and his voice comes out even more gruff.

"With who?!" His eyes shut as if he is trying to get back to his senses and am just looking at him in shock. Which Sabelo is this now? This isn't the Sabelo I have known. This isnt the Sabelo I call Twinnie. This right here is a whole new Sabelo that I don't know at all.

"Let me go Sabelo. I have a meeting to attend." I say to him. I manage to remove his arms and push him off me. His eyes are still shut and his body feeble.

"Don't you ever touch me like that ever again!" I sneer, pointing at him. I take my bag, get off the chair and leave him standing in the kitchen.

Was mom right?

oooooooooooooooooooooooo

"So will that be all?" asks Mr Biza who is sitting opposite me on the boardroom table. I slightly swing on the chair, nodding my head, smiling at Mr Biza and the rest of the people sitting in the boardroom.

"Okay then, so we will seal the deal somewhere next week." says the guy sitting beside me. With all honesty, am here physically but mentally, am not. I have been thinking about what happened earlier ever since I left home. I tried to miss this meeting but Mr Biza asked me to just sit in the boardroom with them as they speak about the deal. I agreed and here I am, just looking at these people.

I feel someone shaking me by my shoulder and I look beside me. A light skinned guy, smiles at me and asks "Is there something wrong Miss Mdletshe?" I give him a nervous smile, shaking my head no and he nods his head smiling.

"Well in that case, we will take our leave. See you next

week." he says, standing up with a file in his hands. The four people he came with stand and I also do so. Mr Biza and i shake their hands as they leave. As soon as they are gone, I sit back on the chair and I glance up at the ceiling.

"Is everything okay?" asks Mr Biza with his one hand in his pocket and his other holding his phone.

"Yea, am just not feeling well." I say to him.

"Hmmm okay. Well I will see you at the hospital, that's if you pass by." he says, turning to the door. I nod my head and he leaves, now am all alone, looking up at this white ceiling. I grab my phone beside me and I still have no notifications at all.

Did Nkosi forget to

send a text today?

But he never forgets

though.....

Maybe he is busy. But why do I care so much?

I put my phone back on the table, grab my belongings,

leave the conference house and drive back to Sandton since we met up in Benoni.

As soon as I get there, I just drive straight to the hospital. I need something to keep me busy so I will see a few of my patients. I greet the people I know as I enter the hospital but as am greeting the receptionist while looking at her and walking, my body bumps someone's, making me drop my bag.

"Ooh am soo sorry, I didn't see you there." I say, bending down to pick up my stuff.

"It's okay. It was my fault anyways." says the fruity husky voice, bending down with me. His fragrance makes my nostrils twitch and recognition dawns on my face. I slowly turn to face the man kneeling in front of me and there he is with a gleamed face, with bandages all over and an arm sling on his right arm.

"It's been long." he says with his white teeth showing. I size him with my eyes as I feel like crying because of the sight in front of me. I quickly drop my bag and put his face in my palms, looking at him all over his face as my eyes become glossy.

"Nkosi!" I say in a taut voice. "What happened to you!!!" I say not caring that we are around people. He shakes my hands off his face, still smiling and he takes the bag. He stands up straight but seems to be struggling with standing on both his legs. I jump up speedily and I put my hands back on his face, concerned about what happened to him.

"Nkosi! Tell me! What happened to you?" I say to him. He is wearing sunglasses in such a cold weather which tells me he removed those contacts. He removes my hands again but with his left hand. He smiles at me and says,

"I hope you good?" in a low voice. Ooh okay, is it me or is Nkosi acting different.

"I asked you a question and you aren't replying me." I say to him. I realize people looking at us and that's when I decide on taking him to some private place we could talk about him looking like that.

"Come! We need to talk in private." I say to him. I try to

hold his hand but he hides it behind him and says

"I have to leave." He steps to the other side, waves his hand at me and he walks away with Schev and Brendon behind him.

I look at Schev and he is just looking forward along with Brendon. It's as if am not even here. People make way for them to pass and whispers start to get loud as they point at him then look at me in pitying eyes.

My heart.....

Chapter 42

THANDO'S POV.

I watch him walk away from me, not even looking back at all. I try to call his name but my tongue stops me from uttering the words. How can he do that to me? His Thando?

Do I deserve this for turning away from him while everyone told me not to?

But why? I was hurt, I was in pain that my love had killed my father. How was I to just accept it just like that as if it was nothing? Am pretty sure anyone else could have done what I did after finding out such.

As soon as he fades away, I clench onto my bag and

quickly walk out of the hospital, leaving people with rhetorical questions. I get into my car, put my bag at the back and just sit in the car. This just has to be the worst day. First it was Sabelo and now, it's Nkosi. Why is life being so cruel towards me? I shouldn't have moved to Sandton because I wouldn't have met those 2. I start my car, ready to drive off to Rose's apartment but Nersia comes running, waving at me to stop. I switch off the engine and open my window, with a smile on my face.

"hey!" she greets, breathing out loudly.

"Hey, whatsup?"

She leans on the car, still trying to mellow out. "Do you wanna go out for lunch with me?" she asks.

"Ooh, eish umm.."

"come on Thando, we haven't spoken in a really long time. We need to have lunch together. It's either lunch or dinner so choose." she pleads.

"Okay fine. We will have lunch. You'll tell me which restaurant to meet up." I say with a smile. She nods her head and turns towards the hospital and runs back.

I still have 3 hours until lunch so Rose's apartment it is.....

I close my window and just play one of H.I.M. 's albums that I always play whenever I feel like this.

I knock on her door twice and Sihle's queen opens it, her belly now really popping out. For her 5th month, it's way to big. Her eyes sparkle as she scrutanizes me and she pulls me to her level and gives me a super tight hug. I hug her back, giggling and she breaks from the hug, looks up at me again with her lips curved up. She touches me face, and pulls me into her tight hug again.

"Did you miss me that much?!" I say laughing.

"Yes!! I missed you so much Thando!" she replies, now pulling me into the apartment. She closes the door behind her and she pulls me to the couch. I help her off the wheelchair, setting her next to where I want to sit and she gazes at me for a long time and I look away. When I look back, she isn't smiling anymore. She has a blank expression that I can't read at all. My eyes run away from hers as I can now read every word on that

blank face. I let out a sigh and a look down.

"I know, I should have told you why I broke the engagement but I didn't know how to tell you. How was I to tell you that your brother killed my father while you are in such a condition?" I say playing my hands. She starts rubbing my back as my eyes become glossy.

"I really love the fact that you care about me but you should have told me and I could have stopped all this drama that's happening. If it wasn't for your mother and your sisters coming here few weeks ago, I was never going to know. Even Sihle kept it from me. I was actually hurt even more by you guys keeping it from me." she says. So my dearest mother along with my sisters came a few weeks ago because they wanted to knock some sense into my head but after finding out that I had moved out of the apartment, she flipped and well, the Nkosi issue slipped from her tongue while Rose was in the room.

"Am sorry Rose." I apologize. She puts her hand on mine and squeezes it.

"It's okay but I have a question for you Thando."

"What is it?" she moves even close to me, still holding my hand and sways her head left.

"Don't you love my brother enough to look past his past mistake?" she asks. Her question strikes home but I hide it and just sniff.

"That's why am here Rose. Sigh** I bumped into Nkosi at the hospital and he was in a terrible condition. When I asked what happened, he kept on brushing my question off and it seemed as if he was distant. It hurt me a lot and am just getting mixed feelings, " I recount, remembering what happened.

"I have been trying so hard to forgive him this whole month but everytime I tried to do so, something would just pull me back and I would just hate him all over again. But at the same time, I would miss him and hope that he was here. After seeing him today in that condition and him ignoring me, I was hurt and I still am hurting." I tell Rose.

"Okay hold on to that thought. I have another question, have you ever asked yourself why your so called best friend is so concerned about you?"

"Well, he just cares about me I guess and he just wants the best for me."

"Best for you? Ooh really? Okay then, has he ever asked you to forgive Nkosi since he wants the best for you? because he surely should know by now that you love Nkosi?" she asks, her eyes surveying me. My eyes google around the room as I think of the advice that Sabelo gave me and what happened today. I look at Rose and she raises her brow, waiting for my reply.

"Well not really, he adviced me to rather stay away from Nkosi because what if he had other plans to kill me or my family. But he also said that it was up to me whether I wanted to forgive him or not."

"Anything else?"

"Rose am confused okay! Sabelo also confessed his love for me and when I told him that am inlove with someone else, he flipped.. "

"There we go!!!! Thando you are so naive. Can't you see that this best friend of yours just wants you all to himself? He clearly gave you that advice just to confuse you and make you hate Nkosi even more. And from what I am seeing, you are literally giving him every single thing he wants. I mean, you moved into his house, you guys are on every paper and on social media and you are growing closer and closer by

each passing day. You are giving it to him on a silver plate. He only showed you that video because he wanted you to break up with Nkosi Thando! Think girl! Everyone can see that except you." she says, pointing at me.

"But Rose, what if he just happened to fall inlove for me along the way?"

"Aii Thando, am honestly going to call Sihle and tell him to come beat you up until you come to your senses. For a doctor you are surely stupid. No offense but you are acting stupid and it's irritating me. Am not telling you this because Nkosi is my brother. Am telling you this because you are my sister and everyone is worried about you. Why don't you ever ask yourself why your family has forgiven Nkosi?

Why they are against Sabelo? Do you know how happy we all were after finding out that Nkosi was back in South Africa?"

"You guys knew?"

"Your brothers didn't stop

searching for him so yes, we
knew." I look away, even more
confused now.

"Stop over thinking this love. Nkosi loves you and you out of all people know that. Stop suppressing your love for him and trying to justify it by the past. And as for him ignoring you at the hospital, as shitty as I may sound, you deserve it. You can't expect him to always chase after you Thando and say sorry over and over again. If you don't fix yourself soon, you will lose him. Fix yourself girl."

I put my palm on my forehead, trying to digest Rose's words that hit me hard. Why am I only realizing all this today but I have been ignorant to it all month. I feel Rose's arms wrapping around me and she kisses my cheek.

"I want you to call your family first and apologize for being a cunt. Then, leave this friendship of yours with Sabelo. It's not worth it."

"Thank you Rose for the advice. I really needed that." I say to her.

"So do you want something to eat?" she asks.

"Yes please, am hungry as hell!" I say. Rose calls out to someone and some short chubby girl wearing a maid uniform pops up. She greets me and Rose tells her to make me a cheese sandwich with coffee. As

she turns back, I take my phone from my bag and I see a notification. I hurriedly unlock my phone, hoping that it's Nkosi but it's just Sabelo.

Can we please talk about what happened in the morning. You'll find me home.

After reading it, I put my phone back in my bag, disappointed.

"So enough about me, whatsup with you girl?!" I exclaim.

"Am awesome babez, just can't wait to give birth because am tired of this pregnancy." she says, rolling her eyes.

"Yea I can see that, look at you all dressed up like a grandma." I tease, picking up her floral loose dress with my one finger and she hits my finger.

"Voetsek Thando! (piss off)" I laugh at her as she gives me a dirty look.

"But at least you got a whole man that massages your feet and your whole body when you need one. Let's not forget the other things that he also does." I say to her chuckling, sticking my tongue out.

"Yhooo chomie, your brother 's hands are magic, you know what magic is? That's your brother. Especially when he massages my back!!!!!! Fada gawd help me!!!!!!! And what other stuff are you talking about? Am pregnant baby girl and I can't be out here shagging him already, he will dump me!" she gushes and we laugh out loud.

"okay I get that and my sister! My mother always compared papa's massaging skills to Sihle's because Sihle loved massaging my mom when he was young." I say to her.

"Your mother gave birth to a God yhoo!" she says laughing. I missed having this much fun. Rose is just like my sisters and I can't wait to finally talk to them and sort out this whole situation that I have put myself in. I just hope that I get them back and be happy like I used to

before this while drama.

Why did Sabelo have to find out about the killing and show the video to me? If it wasn't for him, I could have been happy not knowing at all.

oooooooooooooooooooooooooooo

"Hey girl!" I say to nerisa, taking a seat on our table.

"Hy baby, I hope you are good?" she says to me, looking glowy as always.

"Am superb hey. And you?"

"Am amazing baby, am living a blessed life." she replies.

"I can see that. Have you ordered your food?" I ask her, as the waiter comes with my menu. I take it from him and place it on the table.

"Yes." responds Nerisa.

"Okay, let me order something. Can I please have the greek salad with grilled chicken and a cosmopolitan cocktail. Thank you," I say to the waiter. He walks away

to the kitchen and I look at Nerisa smiling.

"So how is the big family doing?"

"They are all good hey, the children are doing well in school and by well I mean, I have gone to all their prize giving days by invitation," she says smiling.

"Oooh really, that's great! Ooh my gosh! You should invite me to one of them." I say to her.

"I will. Shanika really misses you though, she is always asking when she will go back to aunt and uncle's house."

"Ncaaaw, I will come take her for the holidays. Ooh and my mother once asked if she could maybe have the children over for some holidays or something." I say.

"Sure, they are still your kids Thando so you don't have to ask for them. Am just baby sitting them if you may call it that."

"Oph stop it, they are your kids." I say to her giggling.

"So how are you? How are things going?" asks Nerisa.

"Am good babe, just going through a lot at the moment." I say.

"I have realized. I heard you and Sabelo are now a couple."

"No we aren't. He is just helping me with what am currently facing."

"And what is that if you don't mind me asking?"

"I would rather not talk about it." I reply Nerisa.

"Ooh please. You talking about it now won't change anything so just just talk to me. Am not a snitch and you know it." says Nerisa, holding up a finger. I wouldn't say I don't trust Nerisa but I don't like telling people my business.

"Nerisa let's not talk about it please." I plead and she raises a dismissive hand.

"Okay then but let me tell you something okay? Sabelo doesn't like you as a friend. That guy is obsessed over you so watch out."

"What makes you say so?"

"Well before you came to work at the hospital, Sabelo had so much mood swings and he was short tempered, and a few people at the hospital said he never treated his wife right. After your arrival, he changed, his mood swings became less and less short tempered. Whenever you are around him, he is a changed person but as soon as you leave, he becomes this monster. So I thought I should warn you as my friend. Watch out, Sabelo isn't what he claims to be." says Nerisa. I start connecting the dots in my head, from what my family has been telling me, what Rose told me today and what Nerisa is telling me now.

Everyone really is against this friendship of ours and I am the only one who is too blind to see it.

I need to talk to aunt today.

Our lunch carries on as we catch up on everything that has been happening and I can't say my day has been terrible. It's actually been okay and for some reason, I feel happy and I feel so light, like a burden has been lifted from my shoulders.

After lunch, I leave for the clinic to see how everything is and I head back to Sabelo's house. I park my car on the

driveway and i notice Sabelo's car, along with some other car I don't know. Must be his visitor.

I walk into the house and notice a lot of guards, standing in the house then an old woman sitting on the couch, watching Keeping up with the Kardashians.

I put my bag on the table and walk to the lady but am stopped by one of the guards who has scratches all over his face. His well built body makes him look intimidating and his serious face makes him even more scary. I look at me as he looks at me and I try to speak but he beats me.

"And who are you?" his deep rough voice gives me goosebumps as I look away from him. I turn my eyes to the woman who has stood up from the couch and she calls the guard who moves out of my way. The lady walks to me and tugs me into a hug that leaves me quizzing.

I want to push her off but I don't want to be disrespectful. She finally lets go of me and I get a good look at her. She is a rather stout but attractive middle aged woman who is remarkably gowned as royalty. Her light skin compliments her hazel nut colored eyes and as for her hair, it doesn't look like a black person's hair at all.

She looks exactly like Sabelo but the female older version of Sabelo. I give her a shy smile and she gives me a huge smile.

"You must be Thando " she says.

"Uum yes ma, I am. I don't mean to be disrespectful but you are?" I ask her.

"Am Sabelo's mother, Mrs Lerato Vilakazi." she says, giving me her hand for a handshake. I shake her hand, nervous as hell. Why didn't that dumb ass tell me that his mother was going to be here?

"So come, I want you to tell me everything about you, anything and everything!" she exclaims. She takes my hand and takes me to the couch where we sit and I just look at her.

"Sorry ma but I came here to just pick up my stuff. I need to leave if you don't mind." I say to her, standing up but she drags me back down.

"What?! I do mind! You can't leave yet, I just met you." she says, still smiling. No offense but her smile creeps me out.

"Sorry ma but I need to leave if you don't mind." as am

about to stand up, Sabelo stands in front of me with a smile on his face.

"Love? Where are you going?" "he

asks in a honeyed voice. Love?

Since when does Sabelo call me

love.

"Umm I need to go get my stuff from upstairs, am moving back to my apartment." I reply him, giving him a hard face.

"But why?" he interrogates.

"Can we talk in private please?" I whisper. He tells his mother to excuse us and we head straight to the study room. After he locks the door, I turn to him, folding my arms.

"Love?" I say with a puzzled face.

"Yes, you are my love aren't you?" I just roll my eyes at him and sit on the desk.

"Listen here, I need to leave." I say to him. "I can't stay here knowing that you have feelings for me so am going to move back to my apartment." I continue. Sabelo looks at me, scrunching his head while rubbing his forehead. He takes big steps to the desk am sitting on and he grips the arm of the chair, sits down and puts his crossed feet on the table. I stand up from the desk and whirl around to face him and there he is again, the man I met in the morning. Dark and looks emotionless. He props his chin using his hand as he glares at me as if he is planning something terrible.

"Is it because of Nkosi?" he asks in a scary tone. I fold my arms, tilting my head to my right and heave a sigh, looking at the ceiling for a short moment then back at him.

"Nkosi or not, I need to leave Sabelo." I say to him but he gives a bitter laugh while slamming his hand on the table, making a loud banging sound. I raise my brows at him, not startled at all but surprised by the fact that he has been hiding this side of his.

His breathing rate quickens as he jumps up to his feet,

forcing his hands into his pockets. His chest falls and rises with rapid breathing and then he flips the table, which falls upside down and then he walks as fast as he can to me, reaching me before I could even move out of the direction he is coming in. He jerks my head in the direction of his eyes and his nose exhales hot air. Now I am freaking out. Why didn't I bring my phone and gun along. I look at him in fright as the Sabelo I knew turns into some dark version.

"Never did I ever think I would come to this but you are testing me. I have waited way too long for you and am not about to let you go just like that." he jabs.

"Sabelo you better respect me!" I reply him but he picks me up with my throat and before I know it, I am on the other side of the room on the floor with my head banging. I rub the back of my head, trying to get up but he stands on top of me and pushes me down then slaps a hand over my cheek.

"Now you listen and you listen to me very well, if you leave me, I will kill that stupid Nkosi of yours. I have connections everywhere and I can easily kill him just like that. You understand me!!!" he jabs. I am not the weak type, I am the type that fights back and I am not willing to

lose to this bastard of a man. I spit in his face and start laughing uncontrollably but he gives me one more slap.

"I know he is back in South Africa and as for those injuries he got, I wonder where he got them because I wouldn't mind adding on some more." he says, grinning.

"you evil son of bitch!"

"Son of a bitch or not, you make the decision, leave me and lose the love of your life or stay with me and let him live." he says. "ooh and if you tell any soul, I have men working at your mother's house and they say they are ready to bomb her house down. Your brothers' businesses, I can make them crumble in just one snap," he says with a grin on his face. He pulls my face closer to his by force, squeezing my cheeks.

"Its up to you to choose a path my dearest love or should I say my beautiful-white-rose." he whispers slowly in my ear.

What the fuck did I just get myself into.....

NKOSI'S POV

"I told her everything I know about Sabelo so it's now up to her if she will believe me or not." says Nerisa, drinking her cup of coffee.

"I hope she does." says Sihle. I look at the people in the room and I just feel warm inside, yes am emotional but I just hide it behind the scary face.

"She will, she came here earlier to tell me about her little situation and it seems Sabelo has confessed his love for her." says Rose who comes in on her wheelchair.

"Awu, you are awake?" I say. Sihle helps her get up from the wheelchair and helps her sit on the couch. He sits next to her and holds her hand while smiling, looking at her. When is my queen going to come back so that we could also sit next to each other like this. Rose looks at me and frowns then turns to Sihle.

"You shouldn't have hit him Sihle. Look at him, he looks like a person who has been hit by 3 trucks." she whines and hits his lap.

"Okay am sorry my love for hitting your brother but I had to." replies Sihle. He kisses her cheek and she starts giggling. I clear my throat for them to stop this romantic

episode of theirs but they don't stop up until Zipho walks in and hits Sihle with a pillow.

"Bafo, it's not my fault you don't have a woman." jokes Sihle.

"Shut up wena, who said I want a woman? Women are annoying and I certainly don't have time for them." replies Zipho.

"For example, look at Nkosi 's depressing life. Who wants this?" continues Zipho and everyone bursts out laughing excluding me. I size Zipho and just click my tongue at him, I don't have energy for him.....

"So Rose, you said something about her being here," I say, putting my back on the couch. Rose nods and I rub my forehead. " We were actually listening to your conversation and am glad that you spoke to her but the problem is, how do we know that all this will push her away from Sabelo and closer to me?" I ask.

"See, if you continue not entertaining her, she will realize how much you mean to her and that will force her into coming to you and offering to maybe forget about the

past and it will also help because she will further see how toxic Sabelo is." says Nerisa.

"Exactly!" says Rose. "But I would advice you guys to keep an open eye on her because from what Nerisa told us, Sabelo seems kind of insane."

"True. We need someone to work for us internally so that we know what's going on because we can't keep o depending on her phone and lap top." I say. We all simultaneously let out sighs and then Zipho starts smirking.

"Nerisa, you said he has a brother right?"

"Yes I did."

"And that he loves women?"

"Yep."

"Problem solved. We will just look so a seductive young girl and hook them up. All we have to do now is find out more information on the brother." says Zipho.

"Good idea. Okay then people, I pray and hope that it works because I hate ignoring my woman. It's my worst nightmare, in fact, it's my hell on earth." I say. I take out my phone and find 23 missed calls from Brendon. What's up now.

"Excuse me guys, Brendon is calling." I say, trying to stand up. I limp to the kitchen and call Brendon and the moment I say hello, his instant reply has me running out of the apartment as if am insane, with Zipho and Sihle running behind me.

Chapter 43

THANDO'S POV.

I glare at him, wide-eyed and dumbfounded with him looking at me with the grin on his face.

"Okay fine, I'll stay. Just don't hurt anyone." I say to him.

"Good girl!" he replies, standing up properly and fixing himself.

"So this is how everything is going to go." says

Sabelo, turning his whole body around. Fool!

Does he seriously think that am an idiot?

I stand on my heels quietly as possible, reaching for his arm and that's when I grab it, put it in between my legs and break it. A satisfying crunch of his arm bone hits my ears. The moment he turns around, screaming in agonizing pain, I throw my fist in a fast jolt which hits Sabelo's chest. When he starts losing balance, I trip him with my left foot but he tries to hold to me which he fails. He falls to the ground, screaming in agonizing pain. He tries to hit me but I block him and hit him on his shoulder on the most sensitive bone of the body, making him pass out.

Bitch thought he had me. Nx. Just because he's buff and huge, it doesn't mean he can just scare me.

Am a Mdletshe descendant and no Mdletshe descendant
goes down without a fight.....

I take his phone, put it in my pocket and I close his mouth with a tape. I unplait one of my braids and use it to tie his arms and legs. If he tries to move, the braids will cut him so yeah. Not so stupid after all right.....

I leave the study and lock it, go to my room, pack all my clothes and go downstairs where his mother is. When she spots me, she stands up fast, running to me with a smile but when she sees the bags, she frowns.

"Hau! My child, where are you going?" she asks.

"Am going back to my apartment ma, my mother is coming over to see me so I don't want her finding out that am currently staying with a man." I say to her, smiling.

"Ooh okay my child. Where is Sabelo? He should drive you to your apartment."

"No ma! It's fine, I'll drive myself. Sabelo said he has to work so it's fine." I say to her, trying not to act suspicious.

"I will have my leave now," I say to her. She gives me a hug while saying her goodbyes.

I rush out of the house before someone finds Sabelo, get into my car and drive off. While driving, I take my phone out and I call mom who answers quickly.

"Hello?" she says coldly.

"Ma, am not calling you to fight. Get out of the house as in now. Tell Sbongelo to do some research on all the men that are working for you okay?" I say fast.

"What? Why?"

"Sabelo said something about some men who work for him being there. They planted a bomb there so I don't know if it's true or not but just to be on the safe side, just get out of the house." I say to her.

"Okay. But you better explain what's going on."

"I will later mom." I say to her. I end the call and try calling Nkosi but my number has been blocked, really now?!

Okay fine, I call Nolu instead because I know for a fact that she has Brendon's number. Luckily she does and I ask her to send it to me. After getting it, I dial the number and Brendon's phone rings.

"Hello?! Brendon?" I ask, breathing fast while trying to keep my eyes on the road.

"Yes, sorry but who is this?" I ask.

"It's Thando! Listen here, I need to talk to Nkosi now!" I say to him.

"ma'am?! Sorry but Nkosi isn't with me." he replies. I lose focus of the road and my eye sight starts to get blurry but I don't stop driving. I will get to Rose's apartment no matter what.

"Eish, okay can you call him and tell him to unblock me, I need to talk to him." I say to him.

"Is there something wrong ma'am?"

"I think Nkosi's life is in danger."

"In danger? Why?"

"Just call Nkosi and tell him that I need to see him!" I bellow.

"Okay ma'am, I will." he replies, frightened. as am about to drop the call, a loud hooting sounds knocks out my ears, a squeeking loud sound gets closer as I finally get a glimpse of why the continuous hooting is getting loud along with the squeeking sound. I immediately step on the breaks to stop my car while swaying the stirring wheel right but little do I know there is another oncoming car which hits the passenger side. My whole body hits the door which threatens to open but doesn't. The next thing, am spinning with glass flying around and

then am upside down. A deafening, ringing sound cuffs
both my

ears as my unconsciousness increases. I see people's feet rushing to my car and then the last words I hear are

"Ma'am!!! Oooh shit!!!!!" from the ongoing call on my phone.

NKOSI'S POV.

I burst into the hospital, not caring about the pain am currently feeling. I rush to the receptionist and when he sees me, he just tells me the room number. I guess he knows who am here for.

As I get closer and closer to the room, my knees get weak as I recall the replayed recorded video Brendon showed me. I draw in a long breath and my eyes threaten to give in, trying to picture what they are about to see. Before I even realize it am standing in front of the door and a voice behind me says,

"Open it." I look back and it's Mkhize. He puts his arm on my shoulder as I turn back to the door, extending my hand onto the doorknob. I slowly turn it, open the door and my tears just fall. My breath quickens as I look at her, connected to multiple wires and that makes me weak, falling to my knees but Mkhize holds me, with the help of other manly hands.

"Bafo, be strong! Don't be weak! Be a man!" bellows Mkhize.

I stand again as all the pain I had been ignoring starts to knock in. I limp to her bed, shame-faced at the fact that I wasn't able to protect her again! I get to her and look at her face, with an oxygen mask covering her nose. My Thando never had eye bags but today, she had them. My eyes survey her lifeless looking body and I feel weak all over again.

"my white rose. " I whine in a rusty voice.

"Who-who did this to you?" I sniff and hold her cold hand. Her nails have blood on them and her lips are red as blood. Even though her chest shows that there is life, her body is saying something else.

"Sorry, are you family?" asks a voice behind me. I don't even turn to look and Sihle replies for me.

"Yes we are, we are the brothers and that's her fiancé."

"Ooh okay. Well I would like to talk to the fiancé if that's okay." says the doctor.

"You can talk to me because he doesn't seem okay." suggests Zipho. A few seconds later, the door closes and it's only Mkhize, Sihle and I in the room. Nerisa stayed behind with Rose at the apartment.

"Bafo, don't cry. Be strong for Thando, she is still alive, isn't she? If you cry and she wakes up while you are crying, it will break her." says Sihle. I throw a dismissive hand at him.

"It's all my fault. I shouldn't have ignored her, I should have spoken to her when we met earlier. I should have not gone with your stupid plan because look now." I say to him calmly, while holding Thando's hand.

"No Bafo, don't blame the plan. The plan has helped her see who Sabelo truly is. If it wasn't for the plan, she was

going to talk to you and then get all angry at you all over again, not go to Rose for advice and Nerisa wouldn't have warned her about Sabelo. The plan helped us but it's also cost us." he says.

I let out a sigh, wipe my tears, stand on my one leg which isn't hurting and I gaze at her again. I slowly remove the oxygen mask, bend down to kiss her chilly and rough lips. When I separate our lips, a smile forms on her face and it reminds me of how she always smiles when I kiss her. I put the mask back and slowly turn my whole body, with my hand massaging my broken arm. I raise my face up and look at Sihle then Mkhize. I reach for my phone in my pocket and call Israel, who is with Schev at the workshop in Benoni.

"Boss?" He answers while chewing something.

"Ask Brendon to give you Sabelo's address. Go burn that house down, burn it and make sure nothing survives at all because if something does live, I will kill you and you know am not joking" I spit. I hear people suddenly scribbling and his voice becomes professional as people run, car doors banging at the background.

"sure boss, but isn't madam th. "

"Just do what I told you to do!!!" I growl, in a low voice. He drops the call and I limp to the window, and just stand there, watching the sun set. My eyes well up as I feel my lower lip quiver. When did I become this emotional?

The door opens and I turn to face it. I see Zipho stepping in and when he closes the door, he looks up at us and knows we are waiting for a reply.

"She will be fine, she just suffered a head injury and a few cuts that will heal soon." he utters. Sihle and Mkhize sigh in relief but I carry on eyeing Zipho because it looks like he still has more to say but he just doesn't know how to say it.

He begins walking towards me as his eyes travel around. He stands in front of me and says "She is also 1 month pregnant," he says.

"Pregnant?" quizzes Sihle. "Pregnant for that idiot!?"

"I doubt she is pregnant for him. It's my child." I say to them. They all look at me and I nod my head.

"It's my child. She would have never slept with that friend of hers." I say again in assurance. This child is mine, not Sabelo's. That I know for sure.....

I take a chair from the corner of the room and this all reminds me of the last time I left her to have some space. It led us here, the hospital. Every time I give her space, she just makes some decisions that hurt her.

Today I vow to never leave your sight my love. No matter how much hate you might have for me.

"I'll call mom. I don't want her finding out later than now." says Zipho. He leaves the room with his phone on his ear and comes back few minutes later, with a flashed face.

"Bafo!" he says at Sihle. "Apparently Thando called mom before she got into the accident and told her to leave the house because Sabelo had planted a bomb there." he says.

"A bomb?!" we all say, also flashed by this.

"Yes! And Sabelo had planted it."

"Brendon also told me something about my life being in danger, could it have been Sabelo who threatened her with these things?"

"It could have been. I think he did it because he wanted Thando to stay with him." says Mkhize.

"This Sabelo guy is really messed up."

"Ooh and I forgot to tell you, the doctor gave me 2 phones that were on Thando but one of them isn't Thando's. I think it's Sabelo's." says Zipho, giving me the other phone.

"Mkhize, I want you to go to the Benoni Warehouse and give this to Brendon. Tell him to unlock it and when he does, he should look through all his calls. We might find out about this bomb issue." I say to Mkhize. He takes the phone from me and leaves the room in a hurry. I wonder who called him here.....

"Bafo bami (my brothers) let me go join the rest of my

crew at Sabelo's house. I want to see his house burn to ashes." I say to Sihle and Zipho. They nod their heads and I leave the room.

When I get to the house, it's already in flames and my men are just standing close to the house, laughing.

Excruciated screams of both genders can be heard as I move closer and closer to stand with my men. Once they spot me, they greet me and I nod my head.

"Was Sabelo inside?" I ask.

"Yebo boza but he looked pretty dead. One of his arms was looking the opposite direction and he had blood gushing out of his nose in the study room. He was also tied up and whoever did that was a woman." says Schev.

"HmMMM okay. Who else was in there?"

"Some old woman who looks like Sabelo and a few men." says Israel.

"Ooh and your previous maid but we took her out before burning the house." says Schev.

"Okay. Good job boys. You will be rewarded for your job but we need to go before the police gets here." I say turning the other side. We all leave the yard with flames as the agonized screams continue and become even more severe; for some reason, the screams are giving me so much peace and am loving it.

oooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooooo

Chapter 44

THANDO'S POV.

"Thando my child, I hope you have learnt your lesson. Never disobey your father no matter what because if you had listened to me, you wouldn't be going through what you are going through right now."

"I know papa but I just needed some time to heal. "

"I know my child and you chose the wrong way to do so. You are going to be given another chance to love that man. Love him and let him love you. Don't ever push him away no matter what for he is the one for you."

"Okay papa, I am sorry for disobeying you at first."

"It's fine but remember my words. Love him and let him love you. Nothing can separate you 2 besides yourselves and your pride so don't ever let that happen. Be happy and cherish every moment you have together."

"Okay daddy. Thank you for being there for me papa."

My heavy eyelids slowly open, feeling the sun rays hit my painful eyes as my dry lips part. I move my fingers which make a cracking sound, remove the mask covering my nose and turn my head to look to my right and left, only to notice that am alone in the room. I try to sit up but am too weak. I turn to my right again and see the emergency button which I reach for and press. A few seconds later, 2 doctors including Dr Mohlakoane rush in with Schev behind them. I look at them and give them a faint smile.

"sorry for making you run, I just wanted someone in here because I was starting to freak." I say in a creek tired voice. The 2 doctors walk to me, one starts to check up on me and Dr Mohalkoane holds my hand with a smile on her face.

"How are you child?" she asks me. I nod my head to her question and she brushes my forehead. She looks up to the other smiling male doctor who looks at me.

"Seems you are all okay. Just a few cuts that need to heal and you will be okay." he says.

"And the baby?" I ask.

"The baby is okay but you just need to eat something. You have been in a temporary comma for a few days so you need all the energy you could get." he replies. "Dr Mohalkoane, I will leave you with her. I have some unfinished work to attend to right now" he says leaving the room.

I spot Schev, standing at the door, looking at me with a smile.

"Mamzo! You finally awake after scaring us for so many days." he yells.

"Am awake Schev," I reply him laughing.

"It's good to have you back mamzo!" he replies. It feels good to finally be awake even though I have no idea how long I have been knocked out. I can finally see my family and my one and only lover. I turn my face to look at Dr Mohlakoane and she flashes a smile at me.

"How are you feeling?" she asks.

"Am okay. Just a little weak." I say to her. I remember being in an accident but the way am feeling doesn't feel like I was in one. No pains at all.....

"Well that's good."

I look at Schev again and ask him,

"How is Nkosi?" but am answered my Dr Mohlakoane instead.

"Not fine at all but am pretty sure he will be after seeing you." she says, smiling.

"Which reminds me, Schev, did you call him?" she asks.

"No I haven't. Let me call him now." replies Schev but I ask to call Nkosi myself. Schev hands the phone over to me and I look at Nkosi's contact for a while until I decide to just press the button. I put the phone on my ear and when the call goes through.....

"Hello?" I say in a creek, weak voice. Silence on the line continues, as his heavy breathing acts as the only response am getting.

"Hello?" I say again but he drops the call, leaving me broken with my lips parted. I look heavenward, quiet and hand over the phone to Schev who takes the phone and clears his throat. He excuses himself from the room and am left with the doctor who holds my hand and wipes my tears.

"Don't worry child, he is on his way." she says.

"No he isn't. Nkosi hates me and he has every reason to do so." I say to her.

"No he doesn't. Nkosi would never hate you my child. That man loves you and am pretty sure he has no grudge against you, even though you never told him about his child." she says. I look at her in shock and she nods her head.

"He found out about the baby and at first, he was angry that you stayed with another man whilst pregnant with his child" she continues.

"But that's not my fault. He disappeared into thin air so how was I supposed to tell him. He used to contact me with different numbers everyday and whenever I hoped he would be the one to pick up, he wouldn't." I say to her, sniffing.

"Okay then, I understand that but why did you stay with another man and why didn't you tell your family about it?" she asks. I stay dumbfounded by her words and just keep my eyes heavenward.

"Your mother told me everything that has happened between you 2 and am very sorry for what happened to your father." she says, in a low sad tone.

"But am also hurt by the fact that you have let so much happen between you 2 all because of a past that cant be changed." I let out a sigh, keeping my eyes in one direction.

"I was in no place to forgive him because he had taken my best friend away. He had taken away one of my parents and I couldn't control the rage. But now that my eyes have been opened, I realize how wrong I was. I was really wrong for doing what I did and to make matters

worse, I stayed with another male. However, me not being able to forgive him isn't the biggest issue because my reasons for that were justified."

"Okay, I get you but I hope you know that Nkosi loves you very much now. That man can do anything for you. He is willing to do everything for your wellbeing and him sacrificing his work life being one of that everything. I hope you forgive him soon for what he did because you are hurting him. Stop hindering your love for him all because of the past. Forgive him just like your family has. Bring peace into both of your lives and stop all this hurt and pain you are both going through." she says. Every single word of hers hits me as am just quiet.

"why are you on Nkosi's side?" I ask.

"Because he is like a son to me. I love him so much and seeing him in a condition he is in, breaks my heart.

You know-Nkosi used to be an arrogant, intimidating man who cared about nothing but his work and his siblings. He never let women into his life up until he met you. Since then, he changed all in the name of Thando's happiness. " she says to me.

"forgive him for the sake of your love and the child you are carrying." she continues after a sigh. There is silence in the room for a couple of minutes up until she stands up from the chair she was sitting on.

"I'll go get you something proper to eat from the canteen since you are the owner of this place." she says smiling.

"The privileges I get hey!" I say to her, returning her smile. She leaves the room and I lean on my right side, looking outside the window which is letting the sun rays in. As my eyes are about to shut, a banging sound of the door hitting the wall startles me and I speedily turn to face the door.

"White rose!" he screams. The fear I had flows away as he runs to me and tugs me into his arms.

"My beautiful white rose! You are finally awake! Do you know how much you scared me?!" he exclaims, looking all over my face. His palms are on my cheeks and both our eyes look into each other, glossy.

That's when I notice that he has no glasses but that's the least of my worries right now, in fact I missed those blue eyes. The wounds he had the last time we met are healing but his hand is still on an arm sling pouch. His lips attack mine, taking all the air in my lungs and making the dead butterflies in my stomach alive again. I kiss him back with

the utmost passion, my palms on his cheeks too.

"Okay we get it! You missed one another, now stop eating each other up." says Sihle, clapping his hands. We both turn to the door and my family is there, excluding Khaya. Rose and Mkhize are also here.

"Let us be, we are having a moment here," I say to Sihle and everyone laughs.

"We can see that hey! Doesn't it feel good to finally have your man's back after being an idiot for one whole month!" says Nolu. They all enter the room as the door is being closed by some guy standing outside the room. They all give me hugs and Mkhize gives me flowers. I thank him and as am about to give Rose a hug, I notice that she isn't using a wheel chair.

"Well damn!!! How long have I been knocked out?!" I exclaim, pulling her into a hug but her big belly stops us from tightening our hug.

"It's been 4 days love, not that long," replies Rose still holding both my arms, looking cheerful as always. She

finally lets go when Nolu and Tshidi attack me at the same time with a massive hug and then a soft slap on my cheek that leaves me laughing. As for mother, she stands on the other side, opposite Nkosi. I look around the room, seeing everyone smile and am greatful for this chance I have been given. As my eyes travel everywhere, they lend on Nkosi and we gaze at each other smiling, holding each other's hands and Nkosi holds my chin up with one finger.

"I will never leave your sight ever!" he says before smashing my lips again but Sihle pulls him away from me.

"Tell her my dear brother!" shouts Tshidi. I give her a deadly look and she half shrugs while laughing. I sure missed these people in my life. I almost lost all of this just because of Sabelo Thank God I finally got to see the real him before it was too late.

"I hope you are okay?" says ma, holding my hand.

"Am okay ma, am just weak." I reply.

"At least you are better butterfly. We really missed you." says Zipho with his hands in his pocket. "especially that beautiful smile of yours," continues Nkosi.

"I missed you too guys." I reply them with tears of joy rolling down my cheeks which I quickly wipe. When the

door opens, Mohlakoane walks in with a tray in her hands.

"Well you guys don't waste time hey!" says doctor Mohlakoane. Everyone turns to look at her and she greets them. They all greet her back.

"We don't waste anytime my sister." says my mom smiling.

"I can see that," she replies. She hands over the tray to Nkosi and as am about to take it from him, he smacks my hand, pouting.

"Let me feed you woman!" I roll my eyes at him as he twirls the spaghetti onto the fork. He feeds me as everyone continues to talk, laughing and teasing each other, especially me.

Now this right here makes me happy.

"I hope we stay like this forever." I say in a low voice.

"Me too my love." replies Nkosi, squeezing my hand. He kisses my cheek and he rests his head on my shoulder as I put mine on top of his head.

oo

Everyone has left and it's just Nkosi and I in the room talking, kissing and laughing our lungs out. He just told me of how my brothers beat up after they found him and the way he was describing the whole situation is making me laugh even though am not supposed to. I told him about Sabelo and his threats, turns out he never did anything he said he had done. There was no bomb at mom's house and he had no connections that could have affected my brothers' companies.

After a long kiss, we separate our lips and he bites his lower lip. He moves his hand to my stomach and rubs it.

"I can feel the baby bump." he says smiling.

"Ooh really. So early?" I reply him.

"One month is more than enough for a baby bump to start forming." he replies me and I just giggle.

"So what are we going to name the baby?" I ask him.

"If it's a girl, her name will be Hlengiwe and if it's a boy, he will be Qhawelethu." he says, still rubbing my tummy. I put my hand over his as the rubbing continues and I just look at him, gloomy.

"Am sorry for leaving you Nkosi. I let the hate control me and I made terrible decisions." I say to him.

"You don't have to apologize my love. I should have told you about your father earlier and I shouldn't have left your side even though you hated me," he replies. I huff, smiling at him and wondering how I got such a loving man.

"I love you neh!" I say.

"I love you even more my white rose."

"But I'll love you even more after you shave that beard."
I say to him cringing. He smirks while stroking the beard
and says

"Don't you like it?"

"Pshhh no! It makes you look old." I say to him with a
sruntched face.

"Hmmm since you don't like it, I'll keep it until you like it."

"Voetsek Nkosi." I say to him, hitting his shoulder as he
continues to stroke the beard while laughing.

"Okay, I have another question. Why aren't you wearing
your contacts or your glasses?" I ask him.

"I can't wear contacts for a few days and I forgot to wear
the glasses because I was in bed when you called."

"Haaa Nkosi, since when do you stay in bed up until 2pm?" I ask him with a quizzed look.

"since you decided to end up in this bed woman!" he replies.

"Mxm, blame it on me vele!" I say to him and he laughs.

"I see you have been practicing how to smile. You look handsome when you smile now." I say to him. "You used to scare the living hell out of me whenever you smiled."

"I actually have been practicing, and you don't even know how hard it was. And guess who was teaching me?" he says and I laugh at him responding "who?"

"Shanika." he says shaking his head.

"hahaha, Ooh wow Nkosi, you never cease to amaze me."
I say, gagging.

"Am serious. Whenever I smiled badly, she would smack my mouth and her hands are so painful." he says, wide eyed as we both laugh.

He clears his throat and leans on the chair he is sitting on and he turns serious.

"So from now onwards, I will tell anything you want to know. Every secret I have kept, I will tell you but you have to promise that you won't leave me." says Nkosi.

"Can we talk about that some other time because I just want us to talk right now and have fun." I say to him but he shakes his head no.

"I don't want anyone else telling you things about me and then you leave." he says.

"Nkosi I won't leave,"

"Thando, am not taking any risks. I want to tell you everything and that's exactly what am going to do now." he says. I end up agreeing and then he starts spilling everything.

"Your ex boyfriend is my friend. He dated you for all those years because he was keeping you for me. That's my first secret. Do you forgive me for that." he says with shamefilled eyes.

"Sbu is your friend?" and he nods his head.

"And he dated me for you?" and he nods again.

"Why?" I ask him.

"Because, when I first saw you working in that hospital in Lehurutshe, I wanted you all to myself but I didn't know how to approach you so I asked Sbu to keep you for me up until I was ready to gather some courage which I did." he narrates.

"So you have known me for long?"

"Yes I have." he replies, looking downward but i turn his face to me.

"That's one crazy thing I could have never imagined. If I were another girl, I would kill you right now but I won't. And it's actually kind of cute that a man like you was scared to approach me." I say to him. "let's move on to the other secret." I say to him.

"Okay. Am a drug lord. I sell drugs to foreign states." he says but I just shrug my shoulders.

"That one am okay with because my dad was also a druglord but that never harmed his family in anyway

so am okay with that secret." I say to him and I see how relaxed he is slowly becoming.

"I obviously have killed a lot of souls but luckily, I have no enemies so,"

"next secret." I say to him. I don't know how the fuck this is not affecting me in any way. Maybe it's because my dad is exactly like Nkosi. The druglord part and the killing part, I mean.....

"Okay this is not a secret but I haven't told you about it. I own a number of hospitals, hotels and some other businesses which explains the money I have." he says.

"And also explains why am now the owner of this hospital and also the clinic." I say.

"Yep. I felt bad for making you resign so i decided to give the 2 institutions to you." he says.

"Well thank you so much. I really appreciate it" I say to

him.

"So is that all?" I ask and he replies with a yes.

"Can I kiss you and this time, I mean kiss you." says Nkosi and I just giggle, nodding my head.

His face foreshadows mine as he leans in, the smell of his sweet, strong fragrance weakening every bone in me and then his tongue falls into my mouth before I could even notice. I crave to open my eyes just to take pleasure in this esthetic delightful moment but my eyes keep shut as our lips move in sync. The thirst we have had for each other for so long, feeds itself. The romantic kiss quickly turns into a chaotic one as we fiddle one another's bodies.

oo

Chapter 45

THANDO'S POV

I look at the big gate as it slowly opens and the memory of me leaving this house crying, covers my mind but a

hand holds mine. I turn beside me and he gives me a reassuring look. I smile at him and look forward as the car drives in. Am glad am out of that hospital after spending 4 more days in there because sleeping in that place is terrible. Even though Nkosi used to come over for the nights but it still was terrible. When we park, Nkosi gets out first and rushes to my side. He opens the door for me and helps me out. He puts his arm around my waste and we start walking onto the porch. The Moment Nkosi opens the door, loud voices shout "welcome back!"

I look at everyone here and I feel something warm inside me. Shanika hits her body against my legs, holding them tight with a smile on her face.

"Aunty!!! Pick me up!" she shouts and I do so. I look at Nkosi and he is just staring at me.

"Welcome back home love." he says before kissing me. We both walk into the house and I give everyone hugs. By everyone I mean, my 2 crazy sisters, Zipho, Sihle, mom, Rose, Mkhize, Dr Mohlakoane with some old man whom I assume is the husband and Nerisa's while squad.

As am greeting the old man, he keeps holding my hand

and says

"So you must be the royal queen of this beautiful kingdom." I look away from him, blushing and my eyes bump into Nkosi who is just smirking like an idiot.

"It's nice to finally meet you my child and I hope that soon, you become a permanent family member of ours."

"Thank you papa," I say to him and I move on to greeting his wife. I guess after finding out that she is more like a mother to Nkosi, I might as well just think of her as a mother. After greeting everyone, we all move to the dinner table which is already set and everyone is just having a great chat, especially Shanika and I. She won't leave me and I find it so cute. She even asked to stay because she wants to "take care of me" since am sick.

..... As everyone is eating and having a great chat, Nkosi excuses himself and goes upstairs. I look at him until he disappearz then look back at the table as chats continue.

After a while, Nkosi comes back and sits next to me. He clears his throat, getting everyone's attention and turns to face me.

"Today, we have gathered here to celebrate my white rose's return and I just want to thank you all. Everyone sitting here helped me to get my one and only back, after I had lost her. You all contributed in one way or the other which am grateful for.

So now, I want to ask this white rose of mine something very important," says Nkosi. He pushes the

chair aside and Zipho helps by pulling it too as Nkosi goes down on one knee. He takes out the engagement ring I had given back the day I left him and everyone gasps, standing up to see Nkosi.

"Thandolwethu Mdletshe, please do me the owners of putting this ring back on your finger, to show the world that am yours again. To show all the men out there that, you are mine again even though you have always been. To show your family that, you are ready to be sent off and that kinsmen are ready to be sent to your house. To show your bullying brothers that, you finally have a protector by your side and that they should stop hitting him because he is you husband for life " says Nkosi, holding my hand and everyone just laughs, turning to Sihle and Zipho who shake thier heads laughing. My mother and ma Mohlakoane start ullulating as Nkosi awaits for my answer. I nod my head with my lips sealed but the edges looking up and Nkosi slowly puts the dazzling ring back on my finger, where it belongs. He stands up and picks me up as he starts to spin me around and everyone with us shouts in happiness. Even Sihle and Zipho are clapping hands. Our lips smash together as am in the air and the sounds of rejoice fill the house.

He puts me down, parting our lips and we are

congratulated. Our night of celebration continues until late, Nerisa finally leaves with her husband and Shinia with her siblings, excluding Shanika who bluntly refused to leave. Nkosi and I wave at them as they drive off and we head back into the house, holding hands. We both go upstairs to put Shanika to bed and after she falls asleep, we join everyone who is sitting by the bonfire, drinking coffee and eating roasted mash mellows. I make Nkosi some coffee but he rejects the mash mellows, saying that they look burnt and weird. I don't know what's weird about them but anyways, we sit next to each other and I put my head on his lap as he plays with my braids.

"You need to remove these things." he whispers in my ear.

"Why?"

"Because I like your natural hair more."

"Will you undo the braids?" I ask, side eyeing him.

"I will even start now if you don't mind." he says and I just roll my eyes.

"Stop gossiping there you 2 love birds!" says Nolu but I throw a stick at her.

"Get a man to gossip with Nolu and stop irritating us." mocks Nkosi, with his serious face.

"Yhooo, I felt that!" says Zipho laughing and we all just join him.

"So Nkosi my son, when are we expecting your kinsmen?" asks mom, sipping her coffee.

"How is next weekend?" asks Nkosi without even taking long to respond. Everyone turns to him, including my eyes since am on his lap.

"Next weekend is fine my son. We will be waiting for you." says my mother smiling. She looks down at me and winks and that was the worst wink I have ever come across. I just smile at her and turn my eyes to Nkosi. What kinsmen is he going to send when he ain't even willing to go see his father? Or has he reconciled with him? Maybe he has. Hopefully he has. It's late and we all leave to our designated rooms. I asked ma Mohlakoane to sleep over because it's already late and I want her to stay here for a while so that we can get to know each other since she is part of Nkosi's life. I also asked Mkhize to stay here for 3 days since he isn't going to school this whole week. I want my family and Nkosi's to get along before we officially tie the knot.

I show ma Mohlakoane a room they can sleep in since they forced me to do so because am the queen of the house. I speak to them for a short while and then we finally say our good nights. I carry on to my mother's room and have a chat with her, apologize for what I did

then I leave for my sisters' room which I leave laughing my lungs out. I choose not to bother Sihle and Rose because they sound quite busy. I just wish Zipho a goodnight and then move to my room. I open the door and then room is just dark.

When I flip the switch, I spot white roses on the floor, forming a pathway. I look up to the room they are leading me to and it's the bathroom. I follow them and open the door, to be met by the beautiful floral fragrance and a bubbly tub with steam floating in the room. His arm wraps around my waist from behind me and he bites my earlob, making me moan.

"Let's take a warm bath my love." he softly says, lightly pushing me into the room. He closes the door behind us and then he snaps his fingers and soft music starts playing. He spins me around to face him. His sexual gaze leaves my soul vulnerable raunchy as he softly moves his soft lips up and down on mine. I try to catch them with mine, just to get a taste but he is too fast. He unzips my loose mom jeans which voluntarily fall to the ground and he moves onto my jacket without disrupting our aroused gaze. I stand in front of him, now naked and then he gives me what I have been wanting. His wet, demanding lips are slowly placed on mine as his unbroken hand ventures all over my body. His tongue wonders in me as moan of pleasure escape in low voices.

Aren't you going to help me undress?" he whispers. I unzip his jacket and help him remove it, unbutton his shirt then unbuckle and unzip his pants. Then he picks

me up with his one arm and I wrap my legs around his waste as our kiss continues. He gets into the tub and sits with me now on top of him. I feel him awakening and that makes me even more horny than I already am.

"Can I please. "

"No, not yet. I want to taste you in my mouth first before I take pleasure in you." he replies me. He takes the polynet bathing scrub and starts to scrub my body as the atmosphere becomes more and more passionate. After scrubbing me, I scrub him whilst kissing and touching his body.

We leave the bathroom, dried and Nkosi oils my whole body as I oil his, taking his time on the most sensitive parts of my body. And suddenly, am screaming his name, swearing and twirling as he eats me up. Not in more than 5 minutez, am all ready to climax but knowing Nkosi, he might stop. I try so hard to make him not notice but he stops when am not even 1 second away from climaxing.

"You thought you could trick me hey. I know your body woman. Such tricks don't work on me." I says, coming up to my lips, giving them a hungry osculate. He then moves

to my neck and feists on it, then my breasts. He comes up again as my body trembles to his oily touch then he enters me, sending shivers to every single part of me. Nkosi lets out a groan as I let out a scream and he doesn't move for a few seconds.

"I love you Thando. Why don't you understand that?" he says, his saddened eyes looking into mine. Asam about to reply, he moves, and my body trembles.

"Let our love flourish my white rose then you will see how happy we will be." he utturs and then he starts to move his body, sweat dripping on us and the oil making it easy for our bodies to sync.

oo

I rub my eyes, trying to open them and am met by the sun already shining. My tired eyes search the bed and his morning grin just kills me.

"And then?" I say giggling. He perks my nose then lightly hits my head and that's when I realize that he undid my braids.

"You look so much better with your hair." he says with the grin.

"How did you? - but- whoa." I say shocked and he rolls on top of me.

"I have gifted hands, even though the other one is broken. Took me 1 whole hour but was worth it." he says smirking.

"Well thank you for removing the burden of undoing my hair Mr Nxumalo." I say to him, perking his cheek.

"You are welcome Mrs Mxumalo. Ooh it feels so good to say that again." he says. I chuckle and squeeze his naked ass butt and his eyes open wide.

"No!! Baby man, women don't do that. Only men can." he sobs but I laugh.

"Well I guess you will just have to get used to me squeezing your bum baby because I will be doing that a lot from now on." I say to him.

I push him off and get out of bed, rushing to the bathroom to freshen up and as I get into the shower, he joins me and bathes me. I do the same and we leave the shower, lotion and I get dressed into a dress, put a scarf on my head and wear my black thermal stockings then blue pumps.

"Look at you, looking like a real makoti (bride)." says Nkosi, whistling with his hand in his Manchester united track bottom.

"That's because I am a makoti(bride)" I say to him. I walk towards him and put my arms around his shoulders.

"HmMMM, that sounds good to me Mrs Nxumalo." he says, seductively. "I wish I could keep you in this room for the whole day but eish." he continues.

"I know baby but our visitors are probably waiting for us downstairs so let's go. And I need to go make you your favorite breakfast." I say him, pulling him out the room.

"Yebo yes! This is one of the reasons I missed you my munchkin." exclaims Nkosi, laughing in his deep voice. We both go downstairs and only mom with ma Mohlakoane are up and they are already drinking tea in the kitchen whilst the maid cooks breakfast.

Nkosi and I greet them and they greet us back. He spots Zipho outside and he decides to go join him. When he leaves, both my mom and ma Mohlakoane start giggling and I think I know why they are. I awkwardly walk to the stove and ask the maid for a pot to make Nkosi porridge and the giggling gets worse.

"So you had fun last night hey." says mom, sipping her tea and ma Mohlakoane can't even keep it inside anymore. She just laughs out loud, making me feel even more

awkward.

"It's fine if you won't answer us. We still heard you" says ma Mohlakoane and they high-five each other, laughing but luckily, Rose walks in with Tshidi. Can these 2 save me please.

They both greet the moms but they laugh even louder, looking at Rose who is confused as hell. She looks at me and I make shagging signs which she gets and her cheeks turn red as mine. I guess this makes the 2 of us. As for Tshidi, she just keeps on asking mom what they are laughing at but she doesn't say anything.

"Aii yah, the pipi must be good my girls." whispers ma Mohlakoane, wiping her tears away and they start laughing all over again. I could literally qualify them as teenagers right now because they are acting like teens. Tshidi looks at Rose and I, asking with her eyes but I choose not to tell her because Tshidi can be an ass sometimes.

The old ladies both stand up, still laughing with the coffee in their hands while imitating our screams and leave the kitchen. Tshidi stares at us and that's when she finally gets it.

"You guys both got the things last night?! Yhooo lucky bastards. I haven't had any in weeks and am frustrated." whines Tshidi.

"Why don't you call Jordan?" I ask her and she gives me a
"I wanted to tell you something," look.

"Thando bruh, Denzel found out about Jordan and i!" says
Tshidi, shaking her head.

"Who's Jordan and who is Denzel?" asks Rose.

"Denzel was her boyfriend and Jordan is her fuck buddy
who might be taking Denzel's spot." says Nolu who walks
in, in her pyjamas. We greet her as she walks to the
fridge and she takes some milk out.

"Oooh okay now am on track. You can continue." says
Rose.

"Okay so, Denzel saw Jordan and I kissing at some
restaurant back home." narrates Tshidi and I start
laughing.

"Why the flip would you go on a date with him back at
home in the first place?"

"Because she thought Denzel was in Paris on a business trip but she was wrong. Denzel was just following her the whole time," replies Nolu.

"Shut up Nolu, this is my story to narrate." says Tshidi to Nolu who shrugs her shoulders laughing.

"so what's the plan bruh, what must happen now?" asks Rose.

"Guys I am now officially with Jordan since Denzel dumped me." says Tshidi.

"Oooh wow! I didn't see that coming." I say to Tshidi, in a mocking tone and she picks up a spoon and throws it at me.

"Voetsek wena!" she says while throwing the spoon and we all laugh.

"So guys, care to tell us what was going down in your rooms last night?" says Nolu, pouring some milk into her cereal bowl.

"Yhoo guys, your brother is a god!" says rose in a whispering tone and we all pretend to be vomiting.

"Aaah come on man!!! We didnt want to know that! That's just gross yhoooo!" whines Tshidi.

"ooh stop it! Isn't Nolu wanted to know what was going down." says Rose, rolling her eyeballs.

"okay we will talk about that later ladies but for now let's help the maid make these people some breakfast." I say to them.

"Lets go out today." says Rose and we all agree to it. We do need a girls' day out since we haven't spoken in so long.
